



**环球卓越**  
www.geedu.com



英语周计划系列丛书  
ENGLISH WEEKLY PLAN SERIES

**雅思攻坚 必备利器**

**突破版**

# 7天搞定 雅思听力 周计划

环球卓越雅思教学研究中心 编著

计划明晰, 时间性强

紧扣大纲, 针对性强

新派方法, 创新思维

目标明确, 讲求效率

边讲边练, 强化理解

练习充分, 直击实战

不论雅思新手还是老兵, 这本书都很有营养!

扫描关注后回复“59079”

免费下载本书配套资源



雅思  
外语



Cracking

**IELTS**

Within 7 Days:

**Listening**



机械工业出版社  
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

雅外借



环球卓越  
www.geedu.com



英语周计划系列丛书  
ENGLISH WEEKLY PLAN SERIES

# 7天搞定 雅思听力 周计划

环球卓越雅思教学研究中心 编著

参编：谭松柏 李 伦 詹圣麒 詹景祺 谭淑静 李 颖 秦春利 刘 敏

石 茜 张 玲 何光锋 许少雄 王 琪 占汉屯 李 荣 潘秀英

李德标 孙 勇 修苗苗 穆宏佳 邱姗姗 陈 阳 李忱阳 王 源

张剑飞 齐彩霞 张晓清 张 凤 苗 苗 徐先梅

 机械工业出版社  
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

“英语周计划系列丛书”是针对我国读者的英语学习特点开发的、以“周”为谋篇布局单位、以“日”为具体实施单元的极具特色的英语辅导用书。具有思维创新、规划科学、目标明确、讲练结合、直击实战等特点。《7天搞定雅思听力》是本系列针对 IELTS 的一个分册。

编者从雅思听力部分的题型特点和命题规律出发,针对考生复习中经常遇到的问题,为考生提供了一个完整的 IELTS 听力 7 天复习方案,7 天的内容并不是按部就班地介绍型,而是高度凝练概括型。完全针对考生备考中较常遇到的问题对症下药,既点拨考试的核心“难点”,又直击考生的“痛点”。本书不仅适合初识雅思的考生,也适合已经充分准备即将奔赴考场的“烤鸭”。相信每类考生看到本书内容都会有不一样的收获。

### 图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

7 天搞定雅思听力 / 环球卓越雅思教学研究中心编著.

—北京:机械工业出版社,2018.2

(英语周计划系列丛书)

ISBN 978-7-111-59079-8

I. ①7… II. ①环… III. ①IELTS-听说教学-自学

参考资料 IV. ①H319.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2018) 第 022184 号

机械工业出版社 (北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037)

策划编辑:孙铁军

责任编辑:王庆龙

责任印制:张博

版式设计:张文贵

三河市国英印务有限公司印刷

2018 年 9 月第 1 版·第 1 次印刷

184mm×260mm·18.5 印张·386 千字

0 001—5 000 册

标准书号:ISBN 978-7-111-59079-8

定价:52.80 元

凡购本书,如有缺页、倒页、脱页,由本社发行部调换

电话服务

网络服务

服务咨询热线:010-88361066

机工官网:www.cmpbook.com

读者购书热线:010-68326294

机工官博:weibo.com/cmp1952

010-88379203

金书网:www.golden-book.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

教育服务网:www.cmpedu.com

## 丛书序



时间飞逝，“4周攻克雅思周计划系列”（经典版）的出版已经一年有余，当再次拾笔撰写“7天搞定雅思周计划系列”（冲刺版）时，感触颇深。本打算歇一歇笔，一是保重身体，也好以后能更长久地为广大考生尽自己的绵薄之力；二是希望有更多的时间在讲坛上，直接帮助考生提高英语水平，了解考试技巧。但课前课后，与考生交流之余，发现考生对雅思学习书籍的需求远未得到满足。他们渴求着快捷、实用、有效的备考书籍。思忖再三，我决定再度邀请几位资深教师，一起创作，为广大考生奉上本套“7天搞定雅思周计划系列”丛书。

本套丛书包括：《7天搞定雅思听力》《7天搞定雅思口语》《7天搞定雅思阅读》《7天搞定雅思写作》《7天搞定雅思核心词汇》《7天搞定雅思词汇 听力》《7天搞定雅思词汇 口语》《7天搞定雅思词汇 阅读》《7天搞定雅思词汇 写作》。相比市面上的同类书，本套丛书有着自己独到而清晰的视角：

**它不是简单的重复或翻版，而是独特与凝练的结合。**

如果说，“4周攻克雅思周计划系列”创作之时，我们是从基础、强化到冲刺几个阶段帮考生系统地学习雅思的听说读写，那么，“7天搞定雅思周计划系列”则不再是从头再来。它不是市面上任何雅思书籍的重复或翻版，而是某种程度上的高效冲刺或考前点睛，是考试规律、考试技巧的高度提炼和浓缩，能让考生在短时间内迅速进入状态并提高分数。

**它不是一个“7天”数字的简单罗列，而是一个概念、一个品牌的宣扬。**

很多图书只是将全书内容简单地罗列到不同的天数里，而本书则不同。7天，不仅仅是个时间数字，更是一个规划，一个概念，一个品牌，一个让考生可以真正高效学习、科学学习的方法或概念。

**它不是简单常规的编写，而是对备考思路高度清晰的规划和整理。**

作为有一定基础或备考有些时日的考生，想看到的并不是所有的知识点，也不是要再多做题，而是要通过这本书对雅思考试有个宏观的把握，要能驾驭这个考试，并从中获得信心；初涉雅思的考生，也需要高度凝练的知识，也渴望能够醍醐灌顶。而这正是“7天搞定

雅思周计划系列”丛书要解决的核心问题。在书中我们提纲挈领地帮助考生打理思路，整理那一度混乱的考前思绪，用很简单易懂的规律性、总结性的小标题为考生串联起一个个清晰的考前脉络。

“7天搞定雅思周计划系列”既是作为丛书主编的我的心血，也是我们整个作者团队的集体奉献。多年的教学和研究的积淀，能够以这样一套书来浓墨重彩地体现，也是为人师者的一大幸事。

无论你是刚刚接触雅思的新手，还是久经沙场的考生，这套书都有你能汲取的丰富的养分。衷心祝福所有考生征途顺利，大战告捷！

谭松柏

2018年7月于北京

# 目 录



丛书序

## Day 1 Conquer 雅思听力，你必须知道的那些事儿！ / 1

### ▣ 细数雅思听力——你可能知道的 / 2

- 一、4 个 Sections / 2
- 二、七大题型 / 5
- 三、40 道题—9 分 / 11
- 四、30 分钟—1 遍录音 / 12

### ▣ 有些“烤鸭”潜规则——你未必知道 / 12

- 一、急于读题，context 你重视了吗？ / 12
- 二、读题时，你动脑了吗？ / 13
- 三、听力是一个 paraphrase 的过程，你懂吗？ / 16
- 四、优雅的伦敦音和自由奔放的美腔是“烤鸭”的全部吗？ / 17
- 五、有一种答案格式叫作“烤鸭”standard！ / 17

### ▣ Practice makes perfect / 20

## Day 2 Beat 雅思听力，你的耳朵够 sharp 吗？ / 31

### ▣ 照妖镜，搞定千变万化的语音 / 32

- 一、这样的读音能分辨出来吗？ / 32
- 二、会读才会听——这里有你常误读的单词吗？ / 46
- 三、句子重音与语调不容小觑 / 52
- 四、音域不同，发音不同，练练你的耳朵？ / 57

### ▣ Practice makes perfect / 62

**Day 3 Defeat 雅思听力, 你应该熟识的那些词儿!** / 75

■ 定海神针, 搞定眼花缭乱的 / 76

一、搞定词义记词儿 / 81

二、搞定用法填词儿 / 103

■ Practice makes perfect / 108

**Day 4 Overcome 雅思听力, 这些年咱追过的题型!** / 121

■ 题型不同, 策略不同, 动动你的脑子 / 122

一、填空题 / 122

二、选择题 / 123

三、个人信息题和数字题 / 128

四、配对题 / 130

五、地图题 / 132

六、简答题 / 136

七、图片标注题 / 138

■ Practice makes perfect / 139

**Day 5 Vanquish 雅思听力, 熟悉场景, 事半功倍!** / 151

一、这样租物不吃亏——租赁类 / 152

二、怎么找到好工作——求职类 / 157

三、背上行囊, 陪你看风景——旅游类 / 162

四、规律饮食, 适当锻炼, 百病不侵——健康类 / 168

五、选课讲座忙不停——校园类 / 174

■ 学术场景知多少 / 179

一、学术论文研讨——校园类 / 179

二、社会实践, 多姿多彩——社会类 / 184

三、怎样与银行打交道——经济类 / 190

四、你知道鲸的生活习惯吗——动植物类 / 196

五、社会万花筒——其他类 / 201

▣ Practice makes perfect / 204

**Day 6 Smash 雅思听力，不可不 master 的好技巧!** / 215

▣ 雅思听力中不能说的秘密 / 216

一、提前预测——赢在起跑线上 / 216

二、信号词定位——事半功倍 / 220

三、同义转换——万无一失 / 225

四、排除干扰——势在必得 / 230

▣ Practice makes perfect / 237

**Day 7 一步之遥! You are the victor!** / 251

▣ 步步惊心，完美收官 / 252

一、长期方案 VS 短期方案 / 252

二、眼高手低，提笔忘字 / 253

三、过分依赖技巧? NO! / 258

四、死等关键词? NO! / 258

五、题海战术? NO! / 261

六、粗心大意 / 262

七、因小失大? 勇于放弃! / 264

八、考前准备 / 264

九、考场注意事项 / 265

▣ Practice makes perfect / 266



# Day 1 Conquer 雅思听力， 你必须知道的那些事儿！

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

- ◆ 细数雅思听力——你可能知道的
- ◆ 有些“烤鸭”潜规则——你未必知道
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

俗话说，“工欲善其事，必先利其器。”

对于各位考生而言，这更是不言而喻的。Why? 因为对于早已习惯了国内英语听力考试模式的你我他来讲，雅思英语听力考试完全是一处新大陆，有着迥然不同的风景特色，但会与诸位雄心壮志的 (ambitious) “烤鸭”精英们 (elites) 将来在英语语言国家的学习、工作或定居生活息息相关。

接下来，为了征服 (conquer) 这块新大陆，咱们先摸摸它的“底细”吧!

## 细数雅思听力——你可能知道的



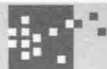
### 一、4 个 Sections

雅思听力考什么？怎么考？

雅思官方指南曰：听力测验是要测量应试者在不同的社交和学术情境下，听取特定细节、大意和说话者看法的能力。听力测验是要测试应试者捕捉关键信息的能力，而非测量应试者在特定学科领域的基础知识水平。

我们怎么理解？注意场景被限定了：社交和学术情境。要求考生们 get 到的信息也圈定了：特定细节、对话或独白的大意及主旨、说话者的角色和意见。还有就是，没读多少书不懂天文地理的考生也不用着急：只考语言，不考知识水平。也就是说，即使有知识背景出现，也都是一听就能懂的，不需要知识铺垫。具体说来，就是要我们能分清 facts, views and conclusion (事实、主张及推论)，relationship between concepts and auxiliary information (概念与辅助信息之间的关系)，例如：clauses (因果关系)、sequence (事件顺序)、compare and preference (比较与偏好)，directions (指示和后续的说明)，date (日期)、time (时间)、name (姓名) 及 numbers (数字)。

尽管雅思考试分 the Academic Module (学术类) 和 the General Training Module (培训类)，但这两种类型的雅思考试听力部分是一样的，涵盖了四个 section。关于这四个听力部分，前两个 section 负责闲话家常，比如会涉及与租房子、投诉、旅游、身体健康、校园生活等场景相关的话题；后两个 section 则负责严肃认真的学术研讨，相关话题会涉及与校园类、社会类、经济类、动植物类等相关的论文 (dissertation) 撰写与开展调查 (survey)。其中，Section 1 和 Section 3 以对话 (conversation) 的形式呈现，而 Section 2 和 Section 4 会以独白 (monologue) 的形式呈现。



更形象地说, 可以把这四个 section 归纳如下:

• **Section 1 被称为 Survival (生存听力)**

要是连这一部分都听不懂, 就没法在国外生活了。因为这部分听力内容涉及在国外生活的各个方面, 如租房、旅行、看病、找工作等。

• **Section 2 被称为 Culture (文化听力)**

这一部分主要是有关英国、澳大利亚等国的风土人情, 如传统节日、特色文化活动、电台节目、社交生活等。

• **Section 3 可以说是 Off class (课下听力)**

这一部分听力内容的场景大部分限定在课前的 course selection 和课后的 Tutorial 及 Off class discussion。

• **Section 4 主要是 Lecture & Presentation (课上听力)**

这一部分的内容跟学习密切相关, 涵盖了各个学科的科普性基础内容, 如环境科学、生物科学、天文学、考古学、历史学、商科等。

为了给大家一个更清晰的线索, 我们将剑桥雅思往年真题的 4-10 辑做了听力部分的 TOPIC 统计, 如下表:

	Section 1	Section 2	Section 3	Section 4
剑 4-T1	旅游场景	旅游场景	校园学习	环境 (郊区)
剑 4-T2	日程安排	个人健康 (压力)	校园学习	生活 (犯罪现场)
剑 4-T3	住宿	旅游	学习	学习
剑 4-T4	日程安排	旅游	课外研究	澳洲鲨鱼
剑 5-T1	旅行度假咨询	婴儿床产品介绍	课程咨询	女性私人理财
剑 5-T2	图书馆办证借书	慈善组织, 二手自行车	社会采访作业讨论	南极洲
剑 5-T3	买车	大学招生游说	学生小组作业讨论	英国垃圾处理
剑 5-T4	Homestay 咨询	足球俱乐部会议	师生案例研究讨论	大学新生欢迎辞, 校园生活介绍
剑 6-T1	运动俱乐部咨询		选课 (咨询课程)	文化历史 (伦敦社会历史)
剑 6-T2	日程安排 (博物馆活动)	旅行 (咨询火车信息)	校园学习 (论文辅导)	文化历史 (电影史)
剑 6-T3	生活 (银行开户)	旅游, 介绍作家故居	作业讨论, 市场营销	文化历史 (爱尔兰)
剑 6-T4	日程安排 (会议室预订)	展览中心工作分配	图书馆办证借书	讲座 (亚洲狮)
剑 7-T1	旅行 (机场换乘咨询)	露营日程安排	师生讨论, 管理研究	考古学田野调查说明
剑 7-T2	保险咨询 (车)	旅游介绍	采访 (南极中心介绍)	讲座 (左/右撇子)
剑 7-T3	校园求职咨询	慈善项目介绍	学生讨论 (海洋研究)	讲座 (酒店业分析)
剑 7-T4	Homestay 咨询	导游介绍	学生讨论 (Presentation 准备)	讲座 (味精)

(续)

	Section 1	Section 2	Section 3	Section 4
剑 8-T1	日常生活 (西班牙音乐节购票)	恐龙博物馆介绍	师生讨论 (开题报告)	讲座 (地理)
剑 8-T2	运输险索赔	校外生活 (公园介绍)	师生讨论 (昆虫)	调查报告 (英国人对医生的看法)
剑 8-T3	租房 (现场咨询)	生活 (广播预告 + 节目安排)	研究生入学面试	讲座 (商务财务)
剑 8-T4	找工作 (电话咨询)	收音机访谈节目 (城市建设)	学生聊天 (获取学费资助, 课程)	海洋生物田野调查说明 (鲸鱼/海豚)
剑 9-T1	酒店预订	体育用品零售店开业活动介绍	师生讨论 (学期总结)	讲座 (地理)
剑 9-T2	学校住宿咨询	野生动物俱乐部的活动介绍	学生讨论 (自助中心是否有必要保留及如何改进)	公司文化类型讲座
剑 9-T3	旅游度假咨询	人物专访 (铁路森林公园创始人)	师生讨论 (论文计划)	讲座 (现代住宅设计)
剑 9-T4	医疗注册咨询	与房东电话求助生活用品细节	学生聊天 (学什么课, 问题, 对策)	生物学讲座 (城市花园野生物种)
剑 10-T1	旅游咨询 (全美自驾游)	运动俱乐部介绍	师生讨论 (赛前辅导)	讲座 (生态学和物种保护)
剑 10-T2	调查 (交通)	城市设施介绍 (游泳池与儿童乐园)	学生讨论 (如何做 Presentation)	讲座 (管理学的未来)
剑 10-T3	孩子上幼儿园咨询	海豚保护协会专访	学生聊天 (学习情况)	讲座 (管理理论)
剑 10-T4	找装修工人	旅游景点介绍 (Manham Port)	学生聊天 (暑期打工)	讲座 (纳米科技)
剑 11-T1	租用村务大厅咨询	Fiddy Working Heritage 农场介绍	学术讨论 (物理课上的性别差异)	讲座 (海洋生物多样性)
剑 11-T2	竞选咨询 (参加青年委员会)	Amersham 大剧院介绍	学生讨论 (生物实地考察)	讲座 (设计公共建筑时要考虑的因素)
剑 11-T3	游客咨询	城市未来的介绍	学生课题讨论	讲座 (人种学)
剑 11-T4	游客咨询	博物馆介绍	学术讨论 (心理学研究)	讲座 (土地吸收二氧化碳)
剑 12-T5	家庭旅游	对厨房助理的培训	对公共图书馆的研究	四种商业价值
剑 12-T6	节日	剧院参观	作业讨论	职场矛盾和争论
剑 12-T7	公共图书馆	旅游	旅游课题研究	环境变化对鸟类的影响
剑 12-T8	工作应聘	参观 sheepmarket	莎士比亚戏剧研究	城市噪音



通过上表我们可以看出, 旅行与租房、图书馆及找工作, 是相对固定的话题。而且, 这几个话题的内容和词汇都相对固定, 可以花一番精力攻克, 保证不丢分。这几个话题主要涉及时间、方位、人名与地名、电话、地址等的表达。其他高频 Topic 包括管理学、生物学和历史文化。纯粹理工科的讲座内容是比较少的 (只在剑 10 出现一个纳米科技的讲座)。这种状况符合剑桥出题委员会的出题意图: 期待考生“把雅思备考当作了解留学生活和学习英语语言的路径”。对于一个到国外学习的学生来说, 在未来几年甚至十几年的时间里, 他/她所需要使用的语言不可能发生根本的改变。虽然会有一些跟潮流相关的话题, 诸如与互联网相关的话题, 但是考试中也只会涉及基本内容, 比如只考查一些基本的单词如 website, webpage, email 等生活中常见的内容。总之, 雅思话题/场景的范围十分稳定, 万变不离其宗: 基本保持以旅游、活动、租房、工作、论文、学习讨论、动物等话题为主。

(注: 虽然大多数人都称之为听力场景, 但我们更应该用 Topic 来分析, 最重要的, 还是词汇啊! 因为即使知道是哪个场景, 相关词汇不熟, 光凭语气来猜, 那也是无法做对题目的。)

## 二、七大题型

雅思听力考试与国内英语听力考试最大的不同在于它的题型多样化, 通常一个 section 会涉及 1 到 3 种题型, 不仅要判断选择, 还要动笔填空。

### (1) 七大题型认清楚

雅思听力所涵盖的题型可分为以下七大类:

题 型		题 目 要 求	
表格题		Complete the table /form below.	
填空题	笔记	Complete the notes below.	Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer. 或 Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer. 或 Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.
	总结	Complete the summary below.	
	完成句子	Complete the sentences below.	
图片标注题		Label the map /plan /diagram below.	
流程图题		Complete the flow-chart below.	
简答题		Answer the questions below.	
选择题		Choose the correct letter, A, B or C. 或 Choose THREE letters, A-G.	
配对分类题		Choose THREE answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-D, next to questions...	

- ✦ 这里尤其需要大家注意的是关于前五大题型的第二项题目要求，即这五大题型所规定填写的字数要求。在听力过程中，若聪明的你稍微一马虎，没有注意到字数的要求，那么即使你的答案完全符合题意，也会被以零分处理。
- ✦ 还有单词首字母的大小写，时间的写法（12.30，是的！只有一个圆点！），复合词的连接符不能少（three-year-old, door-to-door），日期的写法（17th October, the 17th of October）。

## (2) 七大题型细说道

### ① 填空题 Complete the \_\_\_\_\_ below.

填空题又可以进一步划分为单句填空题（complete the sentences）、总结填空题（complete the summary）和提纲式填空题（complete the notes）。这样一些填空题题干有长有短，难度上也有一定的差别，但是总的来说它们本质上都是在进行填空。

见招拆招巧填空：扫描题干划核心词，读句子推测词性。

#### Example:

##### 单句填空题：

Complete the sentences below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

The museum closes at \_\_\_\_\_ p. m. on Mondays.

看到虚线后的 p. m.，敏感的你是否心中窃喜：这不是填个时间吗？对的，就这么简单！

##### 笔记填空题：

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

Studying geography helps us to understand:

- the effects of different processes on the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Earth
- the dynamic between \_\_\_\_\_ and population

空一：看到前面的定冠词 the 和后面的介词 of，聪明的你能判断中间应该填什么词？名词、动词还是形容词？答案当然是名词了！

空二：要填的词是 between A and B 这个结构中的 A 项，根据对称性原则，可以判断 A 也是名词，而且与 population（人口）相对应。

##### 总结填空题：

Complete the summary and write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

The traffic accident in (Example) Lidham has caused the death of 1 \_\_\_\_\_ persons, and a further 2 \_\_\_\_\_ people have been taken to St. John's 3 \_\_\_\_\_ for treatment. The northbound and southbound lanes of Avalon Road are still closed, and drivers are advised to avoid the area. Police believe the driver of a 4 \_\_\_\_\_ lost control of the vehicle before reaching the traffic 5 \_\_\_\_\_ at the corner of Avalon Road and Batty Avenue. Witnesses told



reporters that they heard the lorry sound the 6 \_\_\_\_\_ moments before it collided with traffic turning into the 7 \_\_\_\_\_. Anyone requiring further information should telephone the police hotline on 8 \_\_\_\_\_.

经过对以上两个分题型的分析, 这个最难的填空题型, 你也一定知道怎么来解答了吧?

空 1 和 2, 应该填什么词? 当然是数词了!

空 3 当然是 hospital 之类的词啦; 空 4 一定是可数名词, 而且是交通工具 car、bus 之类。空 5 也必须是名词, 空 6 则是形容词, 空 7 是名词, 空 8 则可能是时间名词。

## ② 简答题 Answer the questions below.

简答简答, 用简短的答案来回答, 要求考生们亲自动笔拼写。对付简答题, 读题时应该抓住**疑问词** (what, why, who, where, when, how), 明确题目所问的方向。同时还应该关注问题中的其他**核心词**。在检查的时候要注意避免答非所问的错误。

正确简答有妙招: 听前读题, 听后检查, 漏听就猜猜猜! 不留空!

### Example:

Answer the questions below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS OR A NUMBER for each answer.

1 For which subject does Mr Burrows need a software program?

\_\_\_\_\_

2 Where does Mr Burrows work?

\_\_\_\_\_

3 Which exam are his students studying for?

\_\_\_\_\_

4 Why is Mr Burrows offering this class?

\_\_\_\_\_

以上第一个简答题, 疑问词是 which subject, 同时, 要看清关键词 Mr Burrows (人名) 和关键词 software program; 第 2 个简答题则是以疑问词 where 开头的, 显然是问地点; 第三个简答题疑问词为 which exam, 第四题则为 why, 关键词是 offering this class。

## SECTION 3 Questions 21-30

### Questions 21-24

Answer the questions below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS OR A NUMBER for each answer.

21 When will Simon begin writing his essay?

\_\_\_\_\_

22 According to Simon, what kind of problems did Jaguar have in the 1970s and 1980s?

\_\_\_\_\_

23 What is the word limit for the essay?

\_\_\_\_\_

24 What is the preferable method for handing in the essay?

\_\_\_\_\_

请找出以上简答题的疑问词和关键词：

Question	疑问词	关键词
21	when	Simon, writing essay
22	what	Jaguar, problem
23	what	word limit
24	what	preferable method

③ 表格题 Complete the table/form below.

表格题，无非就是以表格的形式呈现听力中出现的消息。其实还蛮方便的，读词就行了，省了长句的繁琐。但要注意：看清横纵轴，格式要统一！

表格题有大坑——乱序！也就是说，表格中的信息不是按照其出现在听力中的先后顺序排列的，不要被坑到！关键还是要头脑清醒地看清表格的横纵轴和结构！

Example 1:

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

TRAFFIC SAFE	
Insurance PLC	
<b>Department:</b> Motor Insurance	
<b>Client details:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	Elisabeth 1 _____
<b>Date of birth:</b>	8th October, 1975
<b>Address:</b>	2 _____, Callington
<b>Policy number:</b>	3 _____
<b>Accident details:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	4 _____
<b>Time:</b>	Approx 5 _____
<b>Supporting evidence:</b>	6 _____
<b>Medical problems (if any):</b>	7 _____ injuries

这种题型其实和填空题很相似，只不过是表格的形式来呈现听力内容对应的信息。





**Example 2:**

Membership	Entry requirement	Periods	Annual fee	Course fee
Golden	18 ages and above	6-12 months	6 months: £ 1,800 12 months: 16 £ _____	free
Silver	18 ages and above	1 year	£ 2,000	17 £ _____
Bronze	18 _____ ages	1 year	£ 2,000	£ 1

**④ 选择题 Choose the correct letter, A, B or C. 或 Choose THREE letters, A-G.**

这个太熟悉了! 但雅思听力的选择题不是4选1, 而是5选2或者3哦! 而且更加注重细节的考查, 在 Section 3 和 Section 4 部分听力所涉及到的场景内容更加专业。

**Example:**

剑6 Test 4

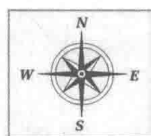
**Questions 28-30**

Which three topics do this term's study skills workshops cover?

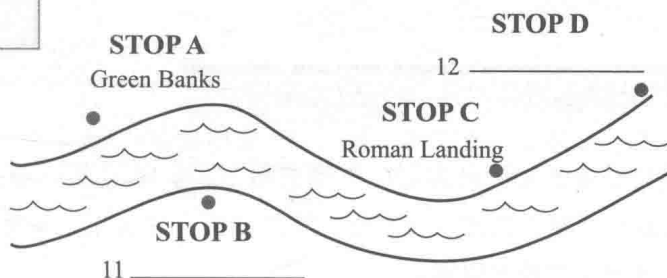
- A An introduction to the Internet
- B How to carry out research for a dissertation
- C Making good use of the whole range of library services
- D Planning a dissertation
- E Standard requirements when writing a dissertation
- F Using the Internet when doing research
- G What books and technical resources are available in the library

**⑤ 图片标注题 Label the map / plan / diagram below.**

图片标注题中的图片, 包括地图和其他统计图表。地图一般是导游在讲解游览顺序时给出的各景点的相对方位。需要记住上北下南、左西右东的地图方位。

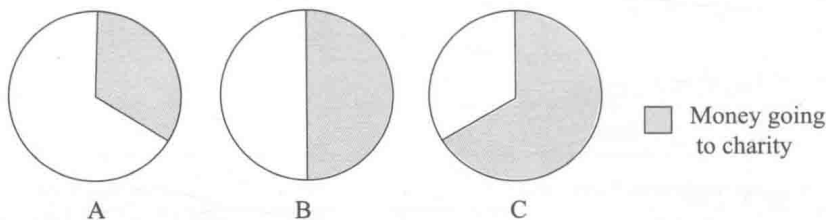


**Boat Trip**



图表题，一般是统计学衍生出来的诸如饼分图、柱形图、曲线图等，看清图示是关键。

12 What proportion of the sponsorship money goes to charity?



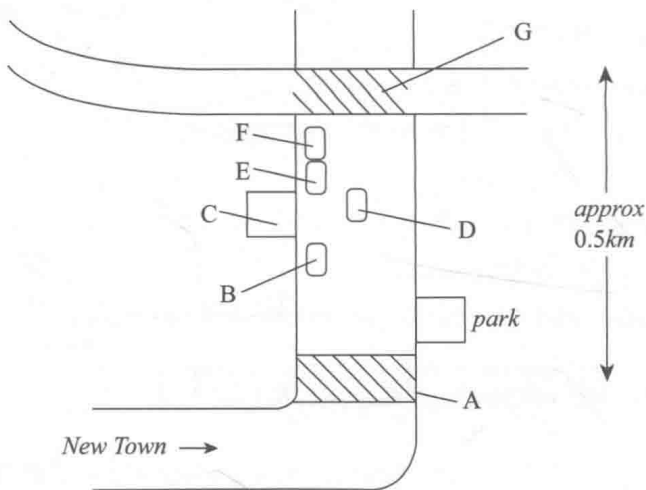
**Example:**

**Questions 8-10**

Label the diagram below.

Choose your answers from the diagram below.

Write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 8-10.



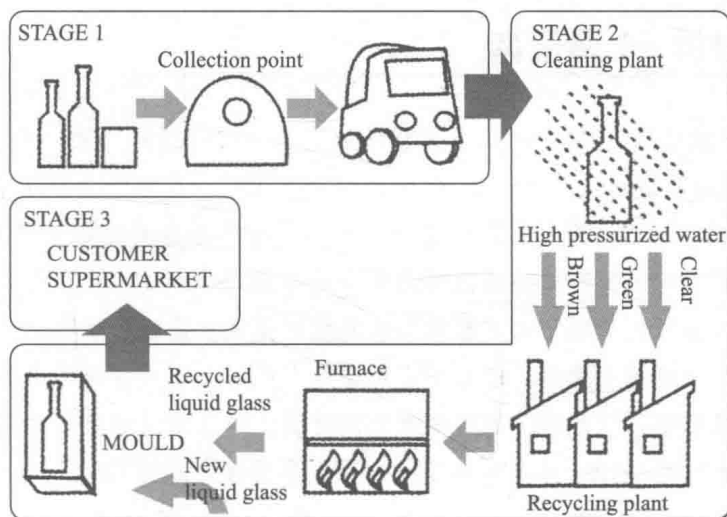
8 traffic lights \_\_\_\_\_

9 petrol station \_\_\_\_\_

10 blue van \_\_\_\_\_

**⑥ 流程图题 Complete the flow-chart below.**

流程图，相对于地图和图画来说，难度升级数倍。流程图一般是对一个原理的详细描述，所以背景知识可以帮上大忙。没有相关背景知识也没关系，多练习看图，认清标注的关键词，跟着录音对号入座就可以啦。



### ⑦ 搭配题 *match-making questions*

这种题型分为题干和选项两部分, 要求考生根据录音内容所表示的逻辑关系将两部分进行搭配。

**Example:** →

#### 剑 5 Test 4 Section 4

#### Questions 37-40

Which section of the university will help postgraduate students with their dissertations in the following ways?

- A the postgraduate's own department or tutor
- B library staff
- C another section of the university

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 37-40.

- 37 training in specialized computer programs \_\_\_\_\_.
- 38 advising on bibliography presentation \_\_\_\_\_.
- 39 checking the draft of the dissertation \_\_\_\_\_.
- 40 providing language support \_\_\_\_\_.

### 三、40 道题—9 分

在雅思听力考试中, 每个 section 会包含十个小题, 每题 1 分, 总分换算为 9 分。

听力答对数	39-40	37-38	35-36	33-34	30-32	27-29	23-26	20-22
九分制分数	9.0	8.5	8.0	7.5	7.0	6.5	6.0	5.5

也就是说, 如果你的目标是 7 分, 那就得做对 30 道题! 只能错 10 道题哦。

## 四、30 分钟—1 遍录音

雅思听力部分会在 30 分钟内将听力录音播放完毕，且只播放一遍，最后留给大家 10 分钟时间将答案誊写到答题卡上。关于这 30 分钟时间的运用，这里给大家两个小建议：

- 首先，当听力试卷和听力答题卡发下来之后，先不要着急去读 Section 1 的题目，建议大家先用几秒钟的时间快速把听力部分的 4 个 sections 的题型先浏览一遍，做到心中有数，以防遇到平时不太“喜欢”的题型时出现发蒙的小状况；
- 在做单词或短语填空题时，若单词或短语有点长，大家可暂时采用缩写法，在誊写答案时再将其补全，以此来节省出做听力的时间。这类缩写需要大家在平时的听力练习中形成属于你的 style，只要它够简洁，你能看得懂，那就 OK 了。

### 有些“烤鸭”潜规则——你未必知道

#### 一、急于读题，context 你重视了吗？

多数考生在拿到听力试卷后便是一通狂读，直到听到那句神奇的“You will see that there's an example that has been done for you.”后才从阅读模式跳频到听力模式，殊不知在其之前涉及 context 的至关重要的两句话他们却丝毫不以为然地错过了，从此就如同行走于雾霾 (maze) 中一样去做题，一塌糊涂。然而，如果认真听到了这两句 key sentences 的话，就可以收到“云开月儿明”的效果。What kind of context?

- Section 1, you will hear \_\_\_\_\_.
- First, you will have time to look at Questions 1 to 4. 或 Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you will have some time to look at Questions 5 to 10.

第一句帮助你了解将要听到的 section 会涉及何种话题、何种场景；第二句明确将要听到的录音所涉及的题目是哪些。其实这样的 context 同样也会出现在其他三个 section 中。下面咱们通过真题来检验一下它们的重要性。

#### Example:

#### SECTION 3 Questions 21-30 (剑 6 Test 1)

##### Question 21

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

- 21 What is Brian going to do before the course starts?

A attend a class

B write a report

C read a book

**Questions 22-25**

Complete the table below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

College Facility	Information
Refectory,	inform them 22 _____ about special dietary requirements
23 _____	long waiting list, apply now
Careers advice	drop-in centre for information
Fitness centre	reduced 24 _____ for students
Library	includes books, journals, equipment room containing audio-visual materials
Computers	ask your 25 _____ to arrange a password with the technical support team

**Questions 26-30**

Complete the summary below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

**Business Centre**

The Business Resource Centre contains materials such as books and manuals to be used for training. It is possible to hire 26 \_\_\_\_\_ and 27 \_\_\_\_\_.

There are materials for working on study skills (e. g. , 28 \_\_\_\_\_) and other subjects include finance and 29 \_\_\_\_\_.

30 \_\_\_\_\_ membership costs £ 50 per year.

当听力试卷出现这样一个 section 时, 也许你会用最快的速度将它从头至尾狂读一遍, 然而坑爹的是你对其主要想要表达的内容仍然会一头雾水, 更加坑爹的是接下来的听力录音是针对哪几个小题播放的呢? 只是 21 题还是全部? You have no idea! 但如果你在最开始的听力 context 中听到了这两句: Section 3, you will hear a man enquiring about college courses. First, you will have some time to look at Questions 21 to 25. (第三节中你将会听到一位男士咨询大学课程, 首先, 你将有时间阅读 21 至 25 小题), 一切就都 crystal clear 了!

## 二、读题时, 你动脑了吗?

雅思听力录音正式播放之前的快速读题过程也是同样重要的, 因为在这一过程中聪明的你可以开动大脑, 对一部分题目进行初步预测 (prediction), 在听听力的更加具有针对性。



## ► 关于数字的预测

例 题	预 测
<b>Telephone:</b> work 5 _____ home 796431	电话号码
<b>Postcode:</b> 7 _____	邮政编码
<b>Flight number:</b> 9 _____	航班编号
<b>Credit Card number:</b> (Visa) 10 _____	信用卡号
<b>Passport number:</b> 2 _____	护照号码
<b>Three day cost:</b> 1 £ _____	应支付费用
<b>Dates:</b> October 13th to 17 _____	日期
<b>Starting time:</b> 18 _____ pm	时刻
<b>Historical background:</b> 1940—area destroyed by bombs 1960s-1970s—Centre was planned and built in 14 _____—opened to public	年代
Adults must accompany children under 1 _____.	年龄
Trains for London depart every 13 _____ each day during the week.	火车班次
In total, the students must interview 23 _____ people.	人数
Children/Students/Senior Citizens have 10 _____ discount on all tickets.	打折百分比
The sanctuary has an area of approximately 34 _____ square kilometers.	面积数

## ► 关于专有名词的预测

例 题	预 测
To book a trial session, speak to David _____ . (0458 95311)	人名拼写
<b>Workshops held in:</b> Winter House, 2 _____ Street.	街道名称拼写
<b>Apartments:</b> 2 _____ Apartments	公寓名称拼写
<b>Name of center:</b> The 2 _____ Health Practice	健身中心名称拼写
<b>Hotel name:</b> 4 The _____	酒店名称拼写
<b>Shipping agent:</b> 2 _____	航运代理商名称拼写

## ► 关于词性使用的预测

例 题	预 测
39 _____ were used for the first time on film in 1926.	根据系动词 were 预测此处填写可数名词复数形式



(续)

例题	预测
Making sure that they are cared for in all respects—like a 39 _____.	根据不定冠词 a 预测此处填写可数名词单数
For registration, must take: two 1 _____ and two forms of I.D.	根据数词 two 预测此处填写可数名词复数
You should avoid 39 _____ or tracing rock art as it is so fragile.	根据 avoid 和 tracing 预测此处填写动名词
<b>General usefulness:</b> operating video camera <b>Working with other people</b> —learning about 25 _____ —compromising —26 _____ people who have different ideas	根据介词 about 预测第一个空填写名词或动名词, 第二个空填写动名词

► 关于词类的预测

例题	预测
New technology allowed the production of goods made of 32 _____ and _____.	根据句意“新科技使由 _____ 和 _____ 制成的物品的生产成为可能”可预测此处填写表达某种材质的名词。
<b>Facilities available:</b> Golf 1 _____ 2 _____	根据句意“可用的设备”和“高尔夫”可预测此处填写两种体育设备
<b>Occupation:</b> 6 _____	根据 occupation 可预测此处填写对话方的职业
<b>Three-day cost:</b> payment by 2 _____ or on arrival	根据句意“三天的花费: 通过 _____ 支付或到达后付款”可预测此处应填写支付方式, 即 by cash (现金支付), by cheque (支票支付) 或 by credit card (信用卡支付)
John Frescott suggests that:—sweetness tells us that a food contains carbohydrates. —39 _____ tells us that a food contains toxins. —sourness tells us that a food is spoiled. —saltiness tells us that a food contains minerals.	根据句中 sweetness (甜味)、sourness (酸味)、saltiness (咸味) 可预测此处应填写苦味 (bitterness) 或辣味 (spiciness)

### 三、听力是一个 paraphrase 的过程，你懂吗？

关于听力中的 paraphrase，剑桥雅思官方指南中指出“Paraphrase is the use of different words to express the same idea. In order to test whether you have understood the Listening texts, the questions in IELTS will paraphrase the words used in the texts.”，换言之，改述就是运用不同的词汇来表达相同的概念，为了测试应试人员是否真正理解听力文本，雅思听力试题会对听力文本中的词汇进行改述。

面对这样的挑战，同学们是不是打心底里开始冒冷汗了呢？其实，要揭开 paraphrase 神一样的面纱，还是很简单滴，密钥就在于对听力试题和听力文本中单词短语意思的熟练掌握，即学会用英语来“改述”英语。不信的话，咱们来看几个真题实例。



【剑 7 Test 1】12. The company has most camping sites in \_\_\_\_\_.

A France

B Italy

C Switzerland

【听力文本】France is where we have the majority of sites.

【解题密钥】题目中的 most camping sites 与听力文本中的 the majority of sites 意思一致，均意为“大多数的宿营地点”。这里是用形容词 most 来改述名词 majority。故选 A。



【剑 7 Test 1】29. When managing change, increasing the company's \_\_\_\_\_ may be more important than employee satisfaction.

【听力文本】Yes, but managing people isn't as easy as it looks. For example, change in the work place can be very tricky, especially if there's a need to increase profit. And at times like these managers may have to give priority to profit rather than individual staff needs.

【解题密钥】题目中的... be more important than employee satisfaction 与听力文本中的 give priority... rather than individual staff needs 意思一致，均表达了“……比满足员工需求更加重要”。根据上下文可以推断出“增加利益 (to increase profit) 比满足员工需求更加重要”。这里用 be more important 来改述 give priority to。故该题答案是 profit。



【剑 8 Test 1】21. The tutor thinks that Sandra's proposal

A should be re-ordered in some parts.

B needs a contents page.

C ought to include more information.

【听力文本】

TUTOR: ... So read it through carefully before submitting it, okay?





SANDRA: Will do.

TUTOR: And I've made a few notes on the proposal about things which could have been better sequenced.

**【解题密钥】** 题目意为“导师认为 Sandra 的提案\_\_\_\_\_”。A 意为“在某些部分应该调整顺序”；B 意为“需要一张目录页”；C 意为“应该添加更多信息”。听力文本中划线部分导师提到“我已经在提案中需要更好排列顺序的地方做了标注”，这与 A 项意思一致。这里用 re-order 改述 sequence, 均表示“排好顺序”。故该题答案是 A。

那么, 又如何做到用英语“改述”英语呢? 我们建议除了日常做真题的强化练习外, 大家不妨在平时查字典时多关注一下某个单词或短语的英文释义, 学会用多种英文表达方式来表达同一含义。

#### 四、优雅的伦敦音和自由奔放的美腔是“烤鸭”的全部吗?

在雅思听力考试中, 同学们可以领略到“卷福花生”们的优雅伦敦音, 也可以感受“绯闻女孩”们的奔放美腔, 可谓大饱耳福, 大快朵颐, but 这可不是雅思的全部。

Anything else? 试想将来某日你行走于牛津、哈佛、斯坦福校园中, 身边会仅仅是“卷福花生”和“绯闻女孩”吗? 当然他们会占据半壁江山, 但同时还会有来自 Canada、Australia、New Zealand、India、Japan 等世界各地飘着 international English 的芸芸众生, 他们从事着不同的职业, 或许是你的 landlord, 或许是一名 librarian, 或许是指导你论文写作的 tutor, 甚至会是你的 roommate。

那么, 雅思听力考试的终极目的 (ultimate goal) 其实就是检验你是否能够如身临其境般与他们进行无障碍的交流, 当然在考试中就是正确无误地完成试题了。所以《剑桥雅思官方指南》也明确指出: You will hear native speaker accents from several English-speaking countries in the test. These may include British, American, Canadian, Australian and New Zealand accents. 这就要求大家在日常的听力练习中需要加强对不同国度英语语音的辨别, 我们也将会在 Day 2 中给大家进行详细讲解。

#### 五、有一种答案格式叫作“烤鸭” standard!

作为一项能够得到全球超过 170 个国家、8000 余所院校机构、政府部门和职业机构认可的考试, 剑桥雅思自然有着各种“高大上”的答案格式要求。官方剑桥雅思系列丛书第四、五、六册做过相关的标准介绍, 下面我们简单分析一下这些标准:

■ **Each question in the Listening module is worth one mark.**

雅思听力考试中每答对一题得一分, 所以每个部分一个题目的分值是一样的。

■ **For questions where the answers are letters or numbers, you should write ONLY the**

number of answers required. For example, if the answer is a single letter or number, you should write only one answer. If you have written more letters or numerals than are required, the answer must be marked wrong.

如果答案是英文字母或数字，你只能填入所需的答案数量的字母或数字。这一点主要是针对单选题和多选题。在单项选择的答案中，只能写一个正确的字母，否则算错。在多选题的答案中，如果是两个或者是两个以上的题号，每个题号后面只能写一个正确的字母，但是顺序可以颠倒 (in any order)。

■ **Answers may be written in upper or lower case.**

雅思听力考试填空题的答案可采用大写或者小写。当在抄写答案的时候，如果遇到不清楚该大写还是小写的地方，最好全部写成大写，这样肯定不会算错。但“全大写”方案的缺陷就在于如果你平时没有将一个单词全大写的习惯，在考场临时发挥就有可能出现拼写错误的状况，所以全大写时要尤其注意拼写的正误问题。若采用“小写”方案，那么遇到专有名词时就必须将其首字母大写，比如人名、地名、国家、城市、街道等。

■ **Words in brackets are OPTIONAL—they are correct, but not necessary.**

剑桥系列考试的听力答案中，经常会出现这样的情况：April (the) 18th、put (it) together 或者 (the) best buy。在这些答案中，括号里面的 the 和 it 是可有可无的。所以将其放入括号中是因为它们是一些不重要的单词，如果不写的话肯定不会影响答案的意思。我们建议考生遇到这样的情况，最好在不超过字数要求的时候保留这些并不太重要的单词。最好不要在答案中出现加带括号的单词，因为括号中的单词如果错误或者不应该有的话，答案是算作错误的。

■ **Alternative answers are separated by a single slash.**

我们在剑桥系列的答案中经常见到下面这样的情况：15/15 people、move around/move about、the best/the best buy/safe、a term/one term、2 modules/for 2 terms、a topic/one topic、children's education/their children's education 等等。但是请各位注意，这只是在答题纸上表示出了各种有可能正确的答案而已，作为阅卷考官的评分标准。你的答案中就不要出现斜线分隔符了。

■ **If you are asked to write an answer using a certain number of words and/or (a) number(s), you will be penalized if you exceed this. For example, if a question specifies an answer using NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS and the correct answer is “black leather coat”, the answer of “coat of black leather” is incorrect.**

如果题目要求指定你必须使用几个单词或一个（或多个）数字，你若使用超过指定字数的答案，将会被扣分。比如，如果问题规定你的答案不能超过3个单词，而正确答案是“black leather coat”，你的答案若是“coat of black leather”，虽然意思完全正确，但仍然会算答错。在此，建议在预测的过程中就把题目要求中的字数要求醒目地



勾出来, 这样就可以避免类似的低级错误。

关于字数要求的满足, 我们建议同学们采用两个小技巧:

- 1) 省略小品词。如果答案总字数超过题目要求, 我们可以省略答案中的一些连词、冠词和介词。比如: (a) double bedroom, near (the) railway station, (in the) entrance hall 等等。像 AND, OR 等一些词都可以省略。
- 2) 加连字符。我们还可以在一些相关的单词中间加上连字符。比如: a double bedroom 可以写成 a double-bedroom, near the railway station 可以写成 near the railway-station, in the entrance hall 可以写成 in the entrance-hall。

- **In questions where you are expected to complete a gap, you should transfer only the necessary missing word(s) onto the answer sheet. For example, to complete “in the...”, and the correct answer is “morning”, the answer “in the morning” would be incorrect.**

如果是填空题, 你只需要把所缺的答案部分写在答题纸上。比如要填充 “in the \_\_\_\_\_”, 正确答案应该是 “morning”, 而你如果写 “in the morning”, 就算答错。

- **All answers require correct spelling (including words in brackets).**

在雅思听力考试中, 只要出现拼写错误, 就不得分。但是有一个例外: 如果答案是听力录音中没有拼写的人名或者地名, 只要你的答案符合读音规则那就是可以接受的。比如: Forest = Forrest, Allen = Alen, Anna = Ana 等。

- **Both US and UK spellings are acceptable.**

雅思英语考试中, 单词的拼写接受来自不同国家的习惯性拼写。即英式拼写和美式拼写都是可以的。比如: neighbour = neighbor, metre = meter。但是建议“烤鸭”们在写答案的时候要统一使用某一个类别的拼写, 最好不要交叉使用。

- **All standard alternatives for numbers, dates and currencies are acceptable.**

在雅思听力考试中所有数字、日期、货币等的标准替代符号均可接受。在严格遵守字数要求的前提下, 在写这一类答案的时候, 既可以写成英语单词也可以写成阿拉伯数字或者是金钱符号。比如: twenty = 20; ten percent = 10%; July 20th = July 20; 15 dollars = \$ 15; 120 pounds = £ 120。但是要注意: 关于金钱的单词要写在数字的后面, 而符号要写在数字的前面。有一个需要特别注意的是: 20 minutes 30 seconds 不能写成 20'30", 只能写成 20.5 minutes。因为 20'30" 在英语的习惯性表达方式中也可表示 20 feet 30 inches, 这样会引起歧义。

- **All standard abbreviations are acceptable.**

雅思听力考试中, 所有英语标准缩写均可接受。比如: 街道有很多种说法, Street = St, Road = Rd, Boulevard = Blvd, Avenue = Ave, Drive = Dr; 一些组织, United Nations = UN, United Nations Education Science and Culture Organization = UNESCO; 一些称呼, Doctor = Dr, Professor = Prof, 等等。这里建议大家最好使用自己熟悉的标准缩写, 但是不能用错。比如: 20 minutes 不能写成 20m, 因为 20m 可能会与 20 米混淆。

## Practice makes perfect



在进行模拟练习之前，再指点一下练习的要点：

首先，你要记住，听力真题要听三遍！听完第一遍之后，千万不要心急火燎地去对答案，这个时候，再听一遍录音，把自己第一遍没有听到的或者不确定、蒙出来的答案尽可能地听到，效果会更好。虽然正式考试时录音只放一遍，但是平时练习的时候，要多给自己一次机会，锻炼自己寻找正确答案的能力，带着疑问去听录音，可以更有针对性地练习自己的弱项，提高耳朵的灵敏度。听完两遍之后对答案，把做错的、蒙对的、听了两遍还是听不出答案的题目都做上记号，然后去书后翻看听力原文。如果答案句中有某个单词不认识，那么立刻把这个单词抄在单词本上，之后务必把它背下来。如果单词全部都认识还听不出答案，那么就要分析一下原因了，有可能是同义词替换，有可能是对单词的发音不够熟悉，也有可能是单词的形式错误。分析完原因之后，再听一遍听力材料，这回就应该全都能听懂了，本来听不懂的现在能听懂！

最后再强调一下听力原文的重要性。大家千万不要以为只看答案句就行了，其实每份雅思听力原文都可以视作一篇阅读文章，有具体的场景、前后文以及丰富的词汇。做完题目后，仔细阅读研究听力原文，不仅能帮助你找到听不懂的地方，而且可以补充大量的词汇。所以，在做完练习后，一定要认真真地把听力原文研读一遍，把生词查出来，不是光会拼写就行了，最重要的是要学会发音，毕竟我们练习的是听力！

Tips: 如果某天你忍不住说：“真题练得要吐啦，有别的没有？”答案当然是“有！”网易公开课和BBC的纪录片也可以用来磨耳朵和get雅思听力会出现的各种背景知识哦。

## ..... Model Test One .....

### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

#### Questions 31-35

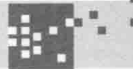
Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

#### WRITING A RESEARCH PAPER

##### I. Research Papers and Ordinary Essay

- A. Similarity in 31 \_\_\_\_\_ :  
e. g. , choosing a topic, asking questions, identifying the audience, etc.
- B. Difference mainly in terms of raw materials:



1. research papers: printed sources
2. ordinary essay: ideas in one's 32 \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Types and Characteristics of Research Papers

A. Number of basic types: two

B. Characteristics:

1. survey-type paper:—to gather 33 \_\_\_\_\_  
—to quote  
—to 34 \_\_\_\_\_
2. argumentative (research) paper:
  - a. The writer should do more, e. g. ,  
—to interpret  
—to question, etc.
  - b. 35 \_\_\_\_\_ varies with the topic.

### Questions 36-40

Complete the sentences below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

- 36 In choosing a topic, it is important to \_\_\_\_\_.
- 37 Make sure you really want to know more about the topic, because research on any subject will make you \_\_\_\_\_ for weeks.
- 38 If only one source of information on your topic is available, you'd better reconsider your topic or \_\_\_\_\_ another one.
- 39 You should narrow your topic down to a \_\_\_\_\_.
- 40 Asking questions about the topic can help you limit the paper size, discover possibilities, and find \_\_\_\_\_.

## ..... Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

### 听力原文

I think during college life, you'll have to write some research paper, right? Then what is writing a research paper like? How are we going to write one? What are the steps in producing a research paper and what are the points we need to take care of? In today's lecture, I'll try to answer these questions.

First of all, what is writing a research paper like? We may start by comparing it to an ordinary essay, a form of writing you are very familiar with. Writing a research paper is much like writing an essay. Both kinds of writing involve many of the same basic steps. **Q31** That is,

choosing a topic, asking questions to define and develop the topic, identifying the audience, getting raw material to work with, outlining the paper, writing it, and, finally, revising it. These are the steps shared between research paper writing and essay writing.

Is there any difference, you may ask. Yes. What makes a research paper different is that much of your raw material comes not from your own head, but from printed sources: mainly books and periodicals in the library. Q32 Collecting raw material, that is reading books and taking notes, is very much like the process of brainstorming at the prewriting stage of an ordinary essay.

Generally speaking, there are two basic types of research papers, which are survey-type research papers and argumentative research papers.

Now, let's take a look at how you are going to write a survey-type research paper or an argumentative research paper. In a survey-type research paper, you first gather facts on a given topic. Q33 Then, through quotation, summary, or paraphrase, you try to provide a representative sampling of facts to give an objective report on your topic. After that, you explain the pros and cons of various attitudes or opinions, but you don't side definitely with any one of them. Q34

While in an argumentative research paper, you do considerably more. Besides things you do in a survey-type paper, you also need interpret, question, compare, and judge the statements you cite. What's more, your purpose may vary with your topic. Q35 Whether the topic is space travel or trends in contemporary American literature, an argumentative research paper deals actively with the statements it cites. It makes these statements work together into an argument that you create, that is, to an argument leading to a conclusion of your own.

In the next part of the lecture, I'd like to talk about one of the basic steps in writing. That is how to choose a topic. As you think about your topic, it is of great importance to ask yourself these questions: Q36

Question number one: Do you really want to know more about this topic? This is the initial question you have to ask yourself, because research on any subject will keep you busy for weeks. Q37 You certainly do not wish to waste your time on something you have little interest in.

Question number two: Are you likely to find many sources of information on this topic? You cannot write a research paper without consulting a variety of sources. If only one source or none at all is readily available, you should rethink your topic or choose another. Q38

Question number three: Can you cut the topic down to a manageable size? Q39 Be reasonable and realistic about what you can do in a short period, say, two to four weeks. If your topic is about the American history, try to find something specific, such as "The Role of Thomas Jefferson in the American Revolution" instead of "The American Revolution".

Question number four: What questions can you ask about the topic itself? Questions help you get the topic down to a limited size, discover its possibilities, and find the goal of your research **Q40**, that is, the specific problem you want to investigate.

### 核心语言点

重点单词	identify /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/ vt. 识别, 辨认出 periodical /ˌpɪərɪ'ɒdɪkl/ n. 杂志, 期刊 brainstorm /'breɪnstɔ:m/ vt. 集体讨论, 动脑筋 argumentative /ˌɑ:gju'mentətɪv/ adj. 论证性的 representative /ˌreprɪ'zentətɪv/ adj. 典型的 initial /ɪ'nɪʃl/ adj. 最初的 contemporary /kən'tempərəri/ adj. 当代的 investigate /m'vestɪgeɪt/ vt. 调查, 研究
重点短语	pros and cons 利弊, 正反两方面的意见 side with 支持 waste time on doing sth. 浪费时间做某事 cut... down 减少 instead of 而不是
长难句解析	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Writing a research paper</u> is much like writing an essay.              【成分点拨】划线部分为动名词短语做主语成分。              【句意】撰写研究论文与写议论文非常类似。</li> <li>2. These are the steps <u>shared between research paper writing and essay writing</u>.              【成分点拨】划线部分为过去分词短语做后置定语, 修饰 the steps, 表被动。              【句意】有一些写作步骤是研究论文写作和议论文写作所共通的。</li> <li>3. <u>What makes a research paper different</u> is <u>that much of your raw material comes not from your own head, but from printed sources: mainly books and periodicals in the library</u>.              【成分点拨】第一处划线部分在句中做主语, 第二处划线部分在句中做表语, 整个句子构成“主+系+表”结构。              【句意】使研究论文不同(于议论文)的是你的原始资料大多并非你所想, 而是主要来源于图书馆中的书籍期刊之类的印刷材料。</li> <li>4. As you think about your topic, <u>it is of great importance to ask yourself these questions</u>.              【成分点拨】本句中 it 做形式主语, 真正的主语是后边划线部分的 to do 不定式。              【句意】当你思考论题时, 问一下自己这些问题是非常重要的。</li> </ol>

### 答案精讲

31. basic steps.

【解析】根据题意可预测此处应填写研究论文与普通议论文在\_\_\_\_\_方面的相似性。

根据题干线索词 similarity 在听力中定位至 Both kinds of writing involve many of the same basic steps. (两种类型的写作都涉及许多相同的基本步骤。) 故该空填写 basic steps。

**注意:** 此处需填写 step 的复数形式, 因为题干中列举了多个步骤。

### 32. head。

**【解析】** 根据题意可预测此空涉及研究论文和普通议论文在原始资料方面的不同: 研究论文源于印刷资料, 而普通短文则源于一个人\_\_\_\_\_中的想法, 且根据介词短语题干 in one's \_\_\_\_\_ 预测此处应填写名词。根据题干线索词 difference、raw materials 和 ordinary essay 在听力中定位至 “What makes a research paper different is that much of your raw material comes not from your own head, but from printed sources: mainly books and periodicals in the library.” (使研究论文不同 (于普通议论文) 的是你的原始资料大多并非你所想, 而是主要来源于图书馆中的书籍期刊之类的印刷材料。) 由此推断, 普通短文主要源于一个人的大脑的想法。故此空填写 head。

### 33. fact(s)。

**【解析】** 根据题意可预测此处涉及调查性论文的特征之一——收集\_\_\_\_\_, 且根据题干 to gather \_\_\_\_\_ 预测此处应填写名词。根据题干线索词 survey-type paper 和 gather 在听力中定位至 “In a survey-type research paper, you first gather facts on a given topic.” (在调查性论文中, 首先你应该收集与既定论题相关的事实。) 故此空填写 fact(s)。

### 34. explain。

**【解析】** 根据题意可预测此处涉及调查性论文的最后—一个特征——\_\_\_\_\_, 且根据上下文预测此处应填写动词。根据题干线索词 survey-type paper、gather 和 quote 在听力中可定位至 “After that, you explain the pros and cons of various attitudes or opinions...” (在那之后你要解释不同观点的利弊……), 故此空应填写 explain。

### 35. (The) purpose。

**【解析】** 根据题意可预测此处涉及论证性论文的\_\_\_\_\_会因论题而异, 且根据题干 \_\_\_\_\_ varies with the topic 预测此处应填写一个单数名词做主语。根据题干线索词 argumentative paper 和 varies with the topic 在听力中定位至 “What's more, your purpose may vary with your topic.” (此外, 你的目标应因论题而异。) 故此空填写 (The) purpose。

### 36. ask questions。

**【解析】** 题干意为 “在选论题时, \_\_\_\_\_ 是很重要的”。根据题干线索词 choosing a topic 在听力中定位至 “That is how to choose a topic. As you think about your topic, it is of great importance to ask yourself these questions.” (那就是如何选择—一个论题。当你思考你的论题时, 问一下自己这些问题是非常重要的。) 在此 be important 是对 be of great importance 的改述, 故此空应填写 ask questions。

**注意:** 因题目要求每题不得填写多于两个单词, 故将听力原文中的 ask yourself these questions 缩减至 ask questions。





## 37. busy.

【解析】题干意为“关于这个论题，确保你真的想了解更多，因为关于任何一个论题的研究都将使你在几周内都\_\_\_\_\_”。根据题干线索词 research on any subject 在听力中定位至 “Do you really want to know more about this topic? This is the initial question you have to ask yourself, because research on any subject will keep you busy for weeks.”（关于这个论题，你真的想了解更多吗？这是在最初你必须问自己的一个问题，因为关于任何一个论题的研究都将使你忙碌几周。）且 make sb. adj. 是对 keep sb. adj. 的改述，均表示“使某人保持某种状态”，故此处应填写 busy。

## 38. choose.

【解析】题干意为“如果关于你所选的论题只有一种信息来源可用，你最好重新考虑你的论题或\_\_\_\_\_另一论题”，且根据题干可预测此处应填写一个动词。根据题干线索词 source of information 和 reconsider your topic 在听力中定位至 “If only one source or none at all is readily available, you should rethink your topic or choose another.”（如果关于你所选的论题只有一种信息来源可用，甚至没有任何信息来源，你最好重新考虑你的论题或选择另一个论题。）在此 reconsider 是对 rethink 的改述，均表示“重新考虑”，故此处应填写 choose。

## 39. manageable size.

【解析】题干意为“你应该将你的论题缩短至\_\_\_\_\_”，且根据题干可预测此处应填写名词或名词性短语。根据题干线索词 narrow your topic down 在听力中定位至 “Can you cut the topic down to a manageable size?”（你能将论题缩减至可操作范围吗？）此处 narrow down 是对 cut down 的改述，均表示“缩减”，故此处应填写 manageable size。

## 40. research goal.

【解析】题干意为“问与论题相关的问题能够帮助你限制论文长度，发掘可能性，并且发现\_\_\_\_\_”，且根据题干可预测此处应填写名词或名词性短语。根据题干线索词 ask questions, limit the paper size 和 discover possibilities 在听力中定位至 “Questions help you get the topic down to a limited size, discover its possibilities, and find the goal of your research”（问与论题相关的问题能够帮助你限制论文长度，发掘可能性，并且发现研究目标），此处 limit the paper size 是对 get the topic down to a limited size 的改述，故此处应填写 research goal。

注意：因题目要求每题不得填写多于两个单词，故将听力原文中的 the goal of your research 改写为 research goal。

..... Model Test Two (剑 10, TEST 1) .....

SECTION 1 Questions 1-10

Questions 1-6

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD for each answer.

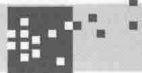
SELF-DRIVE TOURS IN THE USA	
<i>Example</i>	
<b>Name:</b>	Andrea _____ Brown _____
<b>Address:</b>	24, 1 _____ Road
<b>Postcode:</b>	BH5 2OP
<b>Phone:</b>	(mobile) 077 8664 3091
<b>Heard about company from:</b>	2 _____
<b>Possible self-drive tours</b>	
Trip One:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Los Angeles: customer wants to visit some 3 _____ parks with her children</li> <li>• Yosemite Park: customer wants to stay in a lodge, not a 4 _____</li> </ul>	
Trip Two:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Customer wants to see the 5 _____ on the way to Cambria</li> <li>• At Santa Monica: not interested in shopping</li> <li>• At San Diego, wants to spend time on the 6 _____</li> </ul>	

Questions 7-10

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

	Number of days	Total distance	Price (per person)	Includes
<b>Trip One</b>	12 days	7 _____ km	£ 525	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• accommodation</li> <li>• car</li> <li>• one 8 _____</li> </ul>
<b>Trip Two</b>	9 days	980 km	9 £ _____	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• accommodation</li> <li>• car</li> <li>• 10 _____</li> </ul>



## ..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

## 听力原文

TRAVEL AGENT: Good morning. World Tours. My name is Jamie. How can I help you?

ANDREA: Good morning. I want some information on self-drive tours in the USA. Could you send me a brochure?

TRAVEL AGENT: Of course. Could I have your name please?

ANDREA: Andrea Brown.

TRAVEL AGENT: Thank you. And your address?

ANDREA: 24, Ardleigh Q1 Road.

TRAVEL AGENT: Can you spell that?

ANDREA: A-R-D-L-E-I-G-H Road.

TRAVEL AGENT: Postcode?

ANDREA: BH5 2OP

TRAVEL AGENT: Thanks. And can I have your phone number?

ANDREA: Is a mobile alright?

TRAVEL AGENT: Fine.

ANDREA: It's 07786643091.

TRAVEL AGENT: Thank you. And can I ask you where you heard about World Tours? From a friend? Or did you see an advert somewhere?

ANDREA: No, I read about you in the newspaper Q2.

TRAVEL AGENT: OK, I'll get the brochures in the post to you but can I give you some information over the phone? What kinds of things do you want to do on your holiday?

ANDREA: I'm interested in going to California with my family. I've got two children and we want to hire a car.

TRAVEL AGENT: OK. We have a couple of self-drive tours there visiting different places of interest in California. The first one begins in Los Angeles and there's plenty of time to visit some of the theme Q3 parks there.

ANDREA: That's something on my children's list so I'd want to include that.

TRAVEL AGENT: Good. Then you drive to San Francisco. From San Francisco you can drive to Yosemite Park where you spend a couple of nights. You can choose to stay in a lodge or on the campsite.

ANDREA: I don't like the idea of staying in a tent Q4. It'd be too hot.

TRAVEL AGENT: Right. And the tour ends in Las Vegas.

ANDREA: OK.

TRAVEL AGENT: The other trip we can arrange is slightly different. It starts in San Francisco. Then you drive south to Cambria.

ANDREA: Someone told me there's a really nice castle **Q5** near Cambria. Will we go near that?

TRAVEL AGENT: Hearst Castle is on that road so you could stop there.

ANDREA: Good. I'd like to do that. Does this trip also go into the desert?

TRAVEL AGENT: No, it continues to Santa Monica where most people like to stop and do some shopping.

ANDREA: We have enough of that at home so that doesn't interest us.

TRAVEL AGENT: OK. Well, you could go straight on to San Diego.

ANDREA: That's good for beaches, **Q6** isn't it?

TRAVEL AGENT: That's right, that's a good place to relax and your children might like to visit the zoo before flying home.

ANDREA: I don't think so. We want some time for sunbathing and swimming.

---

ANDREA: So how many days are the trips and how much do they cost?

TRAVEL AGENT: The first one I told you about is a self-drive tour through California which lasts twelve days and covers 2,020 **Q7** kilometres. The shortest journey is 206 km and the longest is 632 kilometres. The cost is £525 per person. That includes accommodation, car rental and a flight **Q8** but no meals.

ANDREA: OK. And the other trip?

TRAVEL AGENT: That lasts nine days but you spend only three days on the road. You cover about 980 kilometres altogether.

ANDREA: So is that cheaper then?

TRAVEL AGENT: Yes, it's almost a hundred pounds cheaper. It's £429 **Q9** per person, which is a good deal.

ANDREA: So that covers accommodation and car hire. What about flights?

TRAVEL AGENT: They aren't included. But these hotels offer dinner **Q10** in the price.

ANDREA: OK. Well, thank you very much. I'll be in touch when I've had a chance to look at the brochure.

TRAVEL AGENT: I'm pleased to help. Goodbye.

ANDREA: Goodbye.

## 核心语言点

重点单词	newspaper	/ˈnu:zpeɪpə(r)/	n. 报纸
	theme	/θi:m/	n. [乐] 主题; 主旋律; 题目, 话题; (学生的) 作文
	tent	/tent/	n. 帐篷
	castle	/ˈkɑ:sl/	n. 城堡
	beach	/bi:tʃ/	n. 海滩
	flight	/flaɪt/	n. 航班
	dinner	/ˈdɪnə(r)/	n. 晚餐
	brochure	/brəʊˈʃu(r)/	n. 小册子, 手册
重点短语	self-drive tours		自驾游
	places of interest		景点, 名胜
	a couple of		两三个, 几个
	have enough of sth. /sb.		(对某人或某事) 感到厌烦
长难句解析	1. We have a couple of self-drive tours there <u>visiting different places of interest</u> in California. 【成分点拨】划线部分为现在分词短语做后置定语成分。 【句意】我们有几个游览加利弗利亚不同景点的自驾游项目。		
	2. From San Francisco you can drive to Yosemite Park <u>where you spend a couple of nights</u> . 【成分点拨】划线部分为 where 引导的地点状语从句。 【句意】从旧金山您能开车到 Yosemite 公园, 在那里您可以住几晚。		
	3. <u>The first one I told you about</u> is a self-drive tour through California <u>which lasts twelve days and covers 2,020 kilometers</u> . 【成分点拨】第一处划线部分在句中做主语, 第二处划线部分是定语从句, 在句中做后置定语, 修饰表语 (self-drive tour). 【句意】我给您讲过的第一条线路是穿越加利弗利亚的自驾游, 长达 12 天, 全程 2020 公里。		
	4. I'll be in touch <u>when I've had a chance to look at the brochure</u> . 【成分点拨】本句中划线部分为时间状语。 【句意】等我有机会看完宣传册我会跟你们联系的。		

## 答案精讲

## 1. Ardleigh。

【解析】此题为典型的图表填空题。首先, 读表可知是关于自驾游的咨询。预测: 肯定会有个人信息 (姓名、住址、电话), 还会有交通工具、地点、时间、费用、食宿等信息。所以扫一眼空格处, 就知道此处是填路名。仔细听字母拼写, 记下; 还要注意, 专有名称首字母要大写, 空格后的 Road 已经提醒“烤鸭”们了。

## 2. newspaper。

【解析】此处有点小意外, 没考手机号什么的, 居然考了个信息来源。只要注意到空格前

是 Heard about company from, 就能在听的时候注意抓住 heard about 这个音节, 然后答案就到手了。

**注意:** 此处 newspaper 不用首字母大写, 也不要写成 news paper!

### 3. theme.

**【解析】** 根据点线后的 parks 一词, 努力从播放的音符中寻找 park 前的定语, theme 是个单音节, 很容易被忽略。而且其发音 /θi:m/ 很容易被误听为 /θin/, 变成 thin。此时, 考生的文化背景知识就十分重要: 听说过主题公园, 没听说过瘦公园吧? 那一定是 theme! 耳朵不好的考生也许会听成 same。但根据上下文, 也不可能。旅游哪能总去同样的公园呢!

### 4. tent.

**【解析】** 根据空格前的信息 not, lodge, 可以在听时抓住 lodge (小屋), 不是 campsite, 而是再往后的 tent。为什么 campsite 不可以? 因为前面的谓语动词是 to stay in, campsite 只是露营区, 不是具体的睡觉的地点。

### 5. castle.

**【解析】** 此处破题的关键词 key word 是后面的 Cambria, 自己扫读题目时默念一遍, 就能敏感地在快速听音的时候抓住这个音, 然后顺藤摸瓜地找到伴其左右的词 castle。听对了, 不会拼写怎么办? 真的没有办法, 这得靠内功, 词汇积累!

### 6. beach/beaches.

**【解析】** 同样, 此处的关键词是 San Diego 和 spend time on。万一前面没 get 到 beaches 这个词怎么办? 好在这里还有一个讨论, 不是一带而过。讨论中出现了 children, sunbathing, swimming 等词, 这些词在“烤鸭”们的脑子里应该能形成一个海滨的图景吧? 那可不就是 beach 吗? 如果考生对美国地理的知识足够熟悉, 也能根据景点知识判断出是去 beach, 听都不用听啦。

### 7. 2,020.

**【解析】** 注意, 此处转为一个对比表, 不是 complete the notes, 而是 complete the table, 比 notes 更难, 因为涉及对比。好在雅思听力的题目顺序都是跟听力材料播放的顺序保持一致的。所以, 首先出现的 Trip One, 就先出来有关路程、时间和费用的数据。注意 2020 的读法: two thousand and twenty。

### 8. flight.

**【解析】** 此问是细节。就是费用所包含的内容, 有 accommodation 和 car, 还有航班 (flight) 费 flight。

### 9. 429.

**【解析】** 注意费用的读法: £429: four hundred and twenty nine pounds。

### 10. dinner.

**【解析】** 这里 Andrea 也问到了 flight 费用是否包括在内, 但旅行社的答案是: They aren't included. But these hotels offer dinner in the price. 如果没有听到 “aren't”, 一定能听到 “but”, 后面接着就是 dinner, 那肯定就是 no flight, but dinner 了。

# Day 2

## Beat 雅思听力， 你的耳朵够sharp吗？

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

- ◆ 照妖镜，搞定千变万化的语音
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

要完胜雅思听力，除了知道雅思听力的各路底细，还得具备灵敏的听音和辨音能力。英语语音是完全不同于汉语语音的。话说，虽然我们的现代汉语拼音也有 26 个字母，长得跟英语的字母一模一样，发音规律却完全不同哦。英语发音的基本路数，你知道多少呢？在英语中，这 26 个字母演绎出 20 个元音和 28 个辅音，再加上各种连读、吞音，使习惯了中文一字一音节的“烤鸭”倍感困难。再说了，英语曾经随着大英帝国的全球殖民运动，几乎覆盖了五大洲哦。英语随之落地生根，在各个地方都长出了不同的语调，就像汉语的方言一样。雅思听力材料里的口音，除了主要的英音和澳音，还有新西兰和加拿大口音，甚至还会出现非英语国家的讲话者的对话，而美音却很少出现。你又能一一辨认吗？

另外，“烤鸭”们自身的英语发音水平也会影响对听力的理解。你可以试试，除了 Chinese English accent，你又会模仿那几种英语口音呢？考得最多的英式发音 British accent，尤其是 RP (Received Pronunciation)，澳洲口音 Australian accent 等其他发音的特点，语音 phonics、语调 tone 及元音发音 vowel phonics 等，你又了解多少呢？会不会模仿出来呢？

最后，对于英语语音知识，连读、重读、弱读、失音和失去爆破等，英语语音语调（升调、降调、降升调）的基本含义和用法，是不是已经了如指掌，运用自如了呢？虽然听力不是口语，但听与说是有着天然的联系，可以相互促进的哦。

已经没有底气的考生，赶紧回顾一下英语语音知识吧。

## 照妖镜，搞定千变万化的语音



### 一、这样的读音能分辨出来吗？

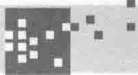
为什么说一口流利英语的人会败在雅思听力上？

首先，在英语发音系统中，前元音和后元音的发音位置和方式有很大不同，而汉语发音中则没有区别很明显的前后元音。发音的差异导致中国考生在听力中对发音短促的元音如，/ɪ/, /e/, /ʊ/ 等不敏感，在听到 lift, health, full 等词时不能快速做出反应。

还不止这一点呢。英语中特殊的发音方式，如连读、吞音等也是拦路虎。英美人或者说那些英语的 native speakers 在说话时会有很多音变，这些音变使得我们很熟悉的单词的发音变得陌生、难懂，给我们的听力造成了很大的困难。

英语的音变主要有：连读、失音、弱化、浊化、同化、重音、缩读等形式。这些形式的





产生可以归结为一个原则, 即“economy”——“经济”原则或称为“省力”原则。因为“省力”这两个简单的字眼可以解释几乎所有的音变现象。人是很懒的, 对于最经常的行为——说话, 当然要想许多省事的法子, 于是也就产生了多种为省力而衍变的音变现象。它们在舌尖上的特殊演绎, 来过一下招吧!

### (1) 音的连读

连读规律	例句
/s/ /θ/等送气辅音与元音连读	South~Africa /sauθæfrɪkə/ looks~out~of /lʊksaʊtəv/
r/re 词尾 + 词首元音	far~away /fɑ:rəweɪ/ a pair~of /əpeərəv/
辅音词尾 + 元音词首连读:	a lot of /əlɒtəv/ He is~a student. not~at~all half~an~hour I love you and~all. after~all
辅音词尾 + 半元音 (/j/ /w/) 词首	Thank~you. Nice to meet~you. Did~you get there late~again? Would~you like~a cup~of tea? Could~you help me, please?
以辅音结尾的单词 + h 开头的单词: h 不发音, 与前面的辅音连读	What wil(l he) /wɪli/ do? Ha(s he) done it before? Mus(t he) /ti/go? Can he do it? Should he...? Tell him to ask her... Lea(ve him) /vim/. For him /forum/.
元音词尾 + 元音词首	I~am Chinese. He~is very friendly to me. She wants to study~English. How~and why did you come here? She can't carry~it. It'll take you three~hours to walk there. The question is too~easy for him to answer.

在连贯的语流中, 遇到两个元音在一起时, 还会在两个元音之间加入一个外加音帮助发音, 从而更加流畅地表达意思。

加音规律	举 例
词尾元音 /u/ /u:/ + 词首元音在词尾加上一个轻微的 /w/	Go(w)away.
词尾元音 /ɪ/ /i:/ + 词首元音在词尾加上一个轻微的 /j/	I (y)also need the (y)other one.

雅思真题听力常见连读现象，请自己读读看：

例 句	解 说
coal~and firewood	煤炭与柴火
male~and female	男性和女性
sit~in on a teaching session	
main~entrance	大门，正门
fill~in/fill~out an~application form	填写申请表
drop~out~of a course	挂科
in~advance	提前
write an~essay	写论文
a hunderd and~eighty	180

## (2) 失去爆破 (失音)

失去爆破的6个爆破音有3对 /p/, /b/, /t/, /d/, /k/, /g/。

失去爆破，又叫不完全爆破，就是在某些情况下，只须做出发音的准备，但并不发音，稍稍停顿后就发后面的音。

<p>爆破音 + 爆破音 (即爆破音 /b/ /p/ /d/ /t/ /g/ /k/ 相邻时)，前一个爆破音会失去爆破</p>	<p>The girl in re(d) coat was on a bla(ck) bike jus(t) now. The bi(g) bus from the fa(c)tory is full of people. Wha(t) time does he get up every morning? This is an ol(d) pi(c)ture of a bi(g) car. The ol(d) do(c)tor has a ca(t), too. We're going to work on a farm nex(t) Tuesday. What would you like, ho(t) tea or bla(ck) coffee? It's a very col(d) day, but it's a goo(d) day. You can put i(t) down in the bi(g) garden. I bought a chea(p) book, but it's a goo(d) book.</p>
<p>/t/ /d/ + 鼻音 /m/ /n/ —— /t/ /d/ 在词尾需通过鼻腔爆破 (如 certain/hidden)，在词中或短语中则形成阻碍，不完全爆破</p>	<p>Goo(d) morning. Goo(d) news. Star(t) now. I don'(t) know. mi(d)night a(d)mit u(t)most</p>



(续)

<p>/t/ /d/+ 舌边音 /l/——/t/ /d/在词尾需由舌两侧爆破 (如 little), 在词中或短语中则形成不完全爆破</p>	<p>a(t) last goo(d) luck straight(t) line l'(d) like to. a bi(t) louder frien(d)ly mos(t)ly</p>
<p>爆破音+破擦音 /ts/ /tʃ/ /tr/ /dz/ /dʒ/ /dr/——爆破音不完全爆破, 即形成阻碍, 稍作停顿, 不送气</p>	<p>grea(t) changes goo(d) jobs tha(t) child gran(d)child pi(c)ture o(b)ject</p>
<p>爆破音+摩擦音 (/v/ /f/ /ð/ /θ/ /z/ /s/ /ʒ/ /ʃ/ /dʒ/ /tʃ/等), 那么前面那个爆破音仅有十分轻微的爆破, 而后面那个摩擦音则要完全爆破。</p>	<p>I lo(ve) France. Let's ba(the) three times. She i(s) Susan. The gara(ge) should be cleaned. He has a hu(ge) chin.</p>

### (3) 音的同化

音的同化本质上也是一种连读的现象, 两个词之间非常平滑地过渡, 导致一个音受临音的影响而变化。这两个音或是简化为一个音, 或是相互影响, 变为第三个音。同化可以发生在同一个词、复合词内或者句子相邻词之间。

类别	举例
<p>因声带的影响而发生的同化</p>	<p>浊辅音变为清辅音: of (v→f) course his (z→s) pen with (ð→θ) pleasure 清辅音变为浊辅音: like (k→g) that</p>
<p>因发音部位的影响而发生的同化</p>	<p>/s/→/ʃ/: this(ʃ) shirt /z/→/ʒ/: his(ʒ) shoes /t/+ /j/→/tʃ/: Can'(t y)ou...? las(t y)ear /d/+ /j/→/dʒ/: Woul(d y)ou...? Di(d y)ou...? /g/+ /j/→/dʒ/: I be(g y)our pardon. /s/+ /j/→/ʃ/: Mis(s y)ou this year. thi(s y)ear /z/+ /j/→/ʒ/: hi(s y)ogurt</p>

#### (4) 吞音

由于两个以上的音快速连读而造成某个音听起来好像发不出来的效果。

当我们把单词或句子读得很快时，句子中有些辅音和辅音相连读，前面的辅音可能会发得短、弱、轻，甚至发不出声音来，结果别人听起来会觉得含糊不清，或者听不到，形成了传统教学中所谓的“吞音”、“不发音”、“失去爆破”、“不完全爆破”。

然而说话速度很慢时，每个音就很明显、很清晰，也就不容易出现“吞音”等现象。所以，连读时出现吞音等含糊效果是自然造成的，不是规定、规则。

例 句	解 说
He has a ba(d) col(d) today.	他今天患有严重感冒。
You shoul(d) ta(k)e care of the children.	你应照顾孩子们。
The thir(d) chair is broken.	第三把椅子坏了。
Goo(d) night.	晚安。
They are very frien(d)ly to us.	他们对我们非常友好。
Gla(d) to meet you.	很高兴见到你。

雅思听力常见吞音现象：

例 句	解 说
case study	案例研究
fortnight	两星期
the nearest station	最近的车站

#### (5) 省音

在快速、随便的言语中，一些音素被省略掉，被称为省音。省音能提高语速，使说话省力。在正式场合和语速慢的情况下，省音不是必须的。

类 别	举 例
辅音词尾 + /ə/词首：/ə/常被省略	walk (a)way
-n't 词尾 + 辅音词首：/t/常被省略	She isn'(t) there.
辅音词尾 + /h/词首：/h/不发音	Come (h)ere! sport hall /spɔ:t hɔ:l/ neighborhood /neɪbə(w)u:d/
/v/词尾 + 辅音词首：/v/不发音	gi(ve) me
同一单词内非重读音节中的 /ə/和 /ɪ/	ord(i)n(a)ry
多个单词拼在一起	gotta (got to), gonna (going to), kinda (kind of), lotsa (lots of), gimme (give me)



## (6) 浊化/异化

两个相同或相近的音位, 在发音过程中因受某种影响而变得不同或不相近, 就叫做异化, 也就是辅音的浊化。

规律	细分	举例
/s/后面的清辅音要浊化	sp+ 元音 = /sb/	Actions <b>s</b> peak louder than words. I now <b>s</b> pend more than half of my time in South Africa. <b>s</b> expression
	sk+ 元音 = /sg/	Discussion. He gets on very well with other children in the <b>s</b> chool.
	st+ 元音 = /sd/	He is <b>s</b> till a <b>s</b> tudent with a strong <b>s</b> tomach for knowledge.
	str+ 元音 = /sdr/	<b>S</b> treet cars line up in a <b>s</b> tring in the <b>s</b> trong wind.
在美音中: /t/在单词的中间被浊化成 /d/		writer → rider letter → ladder

## (7) 强读式和弱读式

有些词在句子中, 根据句子重音的需要, 表现为强读和弱读两种不同的读音。

规律	细分	举例
一般规律	弱读式只出现在句子的非重读词中	Pass <u>me</u> /mɪ/ <u>the</u> /ðə/ book.
	单词单独出现或在句首或句尾时, 都采用强读式	What are you listening <u>to</u> /tu:/?
	被特别强调的词, 无论实词还是虚词都采用强读式	I <u>am</u> /æm/ Peter.
虚词弱读规律	长音变短音	she /ʃi:/ 弱读 /ʃɪ/
	元音前面的辅音被省略	him /hɪm/ 弱读 /ɪm/
	辅音前面的元音被省略	am /æm/ 弱读 /m/
	元音一般弱读为 /ə/	can /kæn/ 弱读 /kən/
	部分虚词有多种弱读式	would /wʊd/ 弱读 /wəd/

常见虚词强读式、弱读式:

单词	强读式	弱读式	单词	强读式	弱读式
a	/eɪ/	/ə/	an	/æn/	/ən/
the	/ði:/	/ðɪ, ðə/	be	/bi:/	/bɪ/
am	/æm/	/əm, m/	is	/ɪz/	/z, s/
are	/ɑ:/	/ə/	was	/wɒz/	/wəz, wə/
were	/wɜ:/	/wə/	do	/du:/	/də, d/
does	/dʌz/	/dəz, z/	have	/hæv/	/həv, əv, v/
has	/hæz/	/həz, əz, z/	had	/hæd/	/həd, əd, d/
can	/kæn/	/kən/	could	/kʊd/	/kəd/

(续)

单 词	强 读 式	弱 读 式	单 词	强 读 式	弱 读 式
shall	/ʃæl/	/ʃəl/	should	/ʃʊd/	/ʃəd, ʃd, d/
will	/wɪl/	/wəl, əl, l/	would	/wʊd/	/wəd, d/
must	/mʌst/	/məst, məs/	at	/æt/	/ət/
of	/ɒf/	/əv, ə, v/	till	/tɪl/	/tl/
to	/tu:/	/tʊ, tə/	for	/fɔ:/	/fə/
from	/frɒm/	/frəm, frm/	as	/æz/	/əz, z/
so	/səʊ/	/sə/	but	/bʌt/	/bət/
or	/ɔ:/	/ə/	and	/ænd/	/ənd, ən, nd, n/
than	/ðæn/	/ðən, ðn/	that	/ðæt/	/ðət/
you	/ju:/	/jʊ, jə/	he	/hi:/	/hɪ, i:, ɪ/
we	/wi:/	/wɪ/	she	/ʃi:/	/ʃɪ/
his	/hɪz/	/ɪz/	her	/hɜ:/	/hə, ɜ:, ə/
me	/mi:/	/mɪ/	him	/hɪm/	/ɪm, m/
us	/ʌs/	/əs, s/	them	/ðem/	/ðə, ðm, əm, m/
some	/sʌm/	/səm, sm/	many	/meni/	/məni/
any	/eni/	/ni/	such	/sʌtʃ/	/sətʃ/

常见弱读总结:

例 句	读 音	例 句	读 音
Are you...?	/ə(r)jə/	Am I...?	/maɪ/
Is he...?	/zɪ/	Is she...?	/ɪʃɪ/
Is it...?	/zɪt/	What is he...?	/wədɪzɪ/
Where is he...?	/wɜrɪzɪ/	Have you...?	/vjə/
Has he...?	/əzɪ/	Does she...?	/dəʃɪ/
Doesn't he...?	/dəzəni/	What do you...?	/wədjə/ /wədʒjə/

Last but not least, 除了以上由于口语表达造成的音变之外, 还有不同于中文的、由于英语本身的语法要求造成的单词变音, 那就是名词的复数与动词的词尾变化。

## (8) 名词复数读音

名词加了复数形式-s 或-es 后, 发音就多了个 /s/, /z/ 或 /ɪz/。

单词原型	单词复数	复数读音
book	books	/bʊks/
train	trains	/treɪnz/
beach	beaches	/bi: tʃɪz/



但, 这个规律还算简单啦。

复杂点的是以 o 结尾的名词变复数, 加 s 还是 es, 是有讲究的。

规 律	例 词
以辅音字母加 o 结尾的, 一般加-es	heroes, tomatoes, potatoes
元音字母加 o 结尾的, 只加-s	bamboos, radios
某些外来语和简略语只加-s	pianos, photos
一些以 d 结尾的种族名词, 只加-s	Eskimos, Filipinos

以上也还好, 坑人的是某些名词复数形式的不规则变化及其读音。各位“烤鸭”请瞪圆双眼注视:

规 律	例 词	例 句
改变内部元音字母	foot→feet	We are happy mice; we are very nice.
	tooth→teeth	我们是快乐的老鼠, 我们都是好鼠。
	man→men	Ah, my teeth ache.
	woman→women	啊, 我的牙痛。
	mouse→mice	There are several men and women coming towards us.
加字尾 en 或 ren	ox→oxen	有几个男人和女人正向我们走来。
	child→children	Ah, my both feet hurt.
单复数同形	sheep→sheep	啊, 我的两只脚疼。
	deer→deer	There are two oxen living here.
	Chinese→Chinese	有两只牛住在这里。
有些外来语 保留原来语种的 复数形式	bacterium→ bacteria (细菌)	There come two children.
	phenomenon→ phenomena (现象)	有两个孩子来了。

### (9) 动词词尾变化读音

除了名词, 英语中的动词族群, 才是一个更令人恼火的团伙儿。不像汉语, 动词没有任何变化。英语中的动词担负着反应时间、人称、施动受动、主语的单复数、语气等的重任。因此, 同一个动词, 它有至少 5 种词尾变化。每一种词尾变化, 就意味着它的发音也要跟着发生改变。为了准确地从雅思听力材料中揪出准确的动词, 我们必须“深入虎穴”, 彻底摸清动词词尾变化及相应音变的“底细”。

类别	方法	举例	读音
动词第三人称单数词尾变化形式及读音	一般动词在词尾加-s, -s在清辅音后读/s/, 在浊辅音或元音后读/z/, ds读/dz/, ts读/ts/	help→helps know→knows get→gets read→reads	/helps/ /nəʊz/ /gets/ /ri:dz/
	以字母 s, x, ch, sh 或有些以 o 结尾的动词加-es, -es读/ɪz/	guess→guesses fix→fixes teach→teaches wash→washes go→goes do→does close→closes	/gesɪz/ /fɪksɪz/ /ti:tʃɪz/ /wɒʃɪz/ /gəʊz/ /dʌz/ /kləʊzɪz/
	以辅音字母+y结尾的动词, 先变y为i, 再加-es, -ies读/ɪz/	carry→carries fly→flies deny→denies	/ˈkærɪz/ /flaɪz/ /dɪˈnaɪz/
规则动词的过去式变化及其读音	一般情况下, 动词词尾加-ed	work→worked play→played want→wanted act→acted	/wɜ:kt/ /pleɪd/ /wɒntɪd/ /æktɪd/
	以不发音的-e结尾的动词, 动词词尾加-d	live→lived move→moved decide→decided decline→declined hope→hoped judge→judged raise→raised wipe→wiped	/lɪvd/ /mu:vɪd/ /dɪsaɪdɪd/ /dɪkˈlaɪnd/ /həʊpt/ /dʒʌdʒd/ /reɪzd/ /waɪpt/
	以辅音字母+y结尾的动词, 把-y变为-i再加-ed	study→studied try→tried copy→copied justify→justified cry→cried carry→carried embody→embodied empty→emptied	/ˈstʌdɪd/ /traɪd/ /kɒpɪd/ /ˈdʒʌstɪfaɪd/ /kraɪd/ /ˈkærɪd/ /ɪmˈbɒdɪd/ /ˈemptɪd/
	以一个辅音字母结尾的重读闭音节动词, 双写词尾辅音字母, 再加-ed	stop→stopped beg→begged fret→fretted drag→dragged drop→dropped plan→planned dot→dotted drip→dripped	/stɒpt/ /beɡd/ /ˈfretɪd/ /ˈdræɡd/ /drɒpt/ /plænd/ /dɒtɪd/ /drɪpt/





## 过去式“-ed”的发音规则

动词词尾为 t, d 时, 发 /ɪd/ 音	want→wanted (要) /wɒntɪd/ need→needed (需要) /ˈniːdɪd/
动词词尾为清辅音时, 发 /t/ 音	help→helped (帮助) /helpt/ laugh→laughed (笑) /lɑːft/ look→looked (看) /lʊkt/ kiss→kissed (吻) /kɪst/ wash→washed (洗) /wɒʃt/ watch→watched (注视) /wɒtʃt/
动词词尾为 t, d 以外的浊辅音或元音时, 发 /d/ 音	call→called (叫) /kɔːld/ stay→stayed (停留) /steɪd/ cry→cried (哭) /kraɪd/

规则动词的过去分词形式词尾变化与过去式词尾变化相同, 只不过在动词过去分词前要加上助动词 have。

He has lived in the States for about 20 years. He moved there in the 1970s.

## 英语不规则动词记忆表

## 1. AAA

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
cost /kɒst/	cost /kɒst/	cost /kɒst/	花费
cut /kʌt/	cut /kʌt/	cut /kʌt/	割, 切
hurt /hɜ:t/	hurt /hɜ:t/	hurt /hɜ:t/	受伤
hit /hɪt/	hit /hɪt/	hit /hɪt/	打, 撞
let /let/	let /let/	let /let/	让
put /pʊt/	put /pʊt/	put /pʊt/	放下
read /ri:d/	read /red/	read /red/	读
set /set/	set /set/	set /set/	安排; 安置
spread /spred/	spread /spred/	spread /spred/	展开; 传播; 涂
spit /spɪt/	spit /spɪt/, spat /spæt/	spit /spɪt/, spat /spæt/	吐痰
shut /ʃʌt/	shut /ʃʌt/	shut /ʃʌt/	关上; 闭起; 停止营业

## 2. AAB

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
beat /bi:t/	beat /bi:t/	beaten /ˈbi:tn/	打败

### 3. ABA

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
become /bɪ'kʌm/	became /bɪ'keɪm/	become /bɪ'kʌm/	变
come /kʌm/	came /keɪm/	come /kʌm/	来
run /rʌn/	ran /ræn/	run /rʌn/	跑

### 4. ABB

(1) 在动词原形后加一个辅音字母 d, t 或 ed 构成过去式或过去分词。

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
burn /bɜ:n/	burnt /bɜ:nt/	burnt /bɜ:nt/	燃烧
deal /di:l/	dealt /delt/	dealt /delt/	解决
dream /dri:m/	dreamed, dreamt /dremt/	dreamed, dreamt /dremt/	做梦
hear /hɪə/	heard /hɜ:d/	heard /hɜ:d/	听见
hang /hæŋ/	hanged /hæŋd/, hung /hʌŋ/	hanged /hæŋd/, hung /hʌŋ/	绞死; 悬挂
learn /lɜ:n/	learned, learnt /lɜ:nt/	learned, learnt /lɜ:nt/	学习
light /laɪt/	lit /lɪt/, lighted /'laɪtɪd/	lit /lɪt/, lighted /'laɪtɪd/	点燃, 照亮
mean /mi:n/	meant /ment/	meant /ment/	意思是
prove /pru:v/	proved /pru:vd/	proven /'pru:vən/, proved /pru:vd/	证明, 证实; 试验
shine /ʃaɪn/	shined /ʃaɪnd/, shone /ʃəʊn/	shined /ʃaɪnd/, shone /ʃəʊn/	使照耀, 使发光
show /ʃəʊ/	showed /ʃəʊd/	showed /ʃəʊd/, shown /ʃəʊn/	展示, 给……看
smell /smel/	smelled, smelt /smelt/	smelled, smelt /smelt/	闻, 嗅
speed /spi:d/	speeded, sped /sped/	speeded, sped /sped/	加速
spell /spel/	spelled, spelt /spelt/	spelled, spelt /spelt/	拼写
wake /weɪk/	waked, woke /wəʊk/	waked, woken /'wəʊkən/	醒来, 叫醒; 激发

(2) 把动词原形的最后一个辅音字母“d”改为“t”构成过去式或过去分词。

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
build /bɪld/	built /bɪlt/	built /bɪlt/	建筑
lend /lend/	lent /lent/	lent /lent/	借给
rebuild /rɪ:'bɪld/	rebuilt /rɪ:'bɪlt/	rebuilt /rɪ:'bɪlt/	改建, 重建
send /send/	sent /sent/	sent /sent/	送
spend /spend/	spent /spent/	spent /spent/	花费



## (3) 原形→ought→ought

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
bring /brɪŋ/	brought /brɔ:t/	brought /brɔ:t/	带来
buy /baɪ/	bought /bɔ:t/	bought /bɔ:t/	买
fight /faɪt/	fought /fɔ:t/	fought /fɔ:t/	打架
think /θɪŋk/	thought /θɔ:t/	thought /θɔ:t/	思考, 想

## (4) 原形→aught→aught

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
catch /kætʃ/	caught /kɔ:t/	caught /kɔ:t/	捉, 抓
teach /ti:tʃ/	taught /tɔ:t/	taught /tɔ:t/	教

## (5) 变其中一个元音字母

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
dig /dɪg/	dug /dʌg/	dug /dʌg/	掘(土), 挖(洞、沟等)
feed /fi:d/	fed /fed/	fed /fed/	喂
find /faɪnd/	found /faʊnd/	found /faʊnd/	发现, 找到
get /get/	got /gɒt/	got /gɒt/, gotten /'gɒtn/	得到
hold /həʊld/	held /held/	held /held/	拥有; 握住; 支持
lead /li:d/	led /led/	led /led/	引导, 带领, 领导
meet /mi:t/	met /met/	met /met/	遇见
sit /sɪt/	sat /sæt/	sat /sæt/	坐
shoot /ʃu:t/	shot /ʃɒt/	shot /ʃɒt/	射击
spit /spɪt/	spit /spɪt/, spat /spæt/	spit /spɪt/, spat /spæt/	吐痰
stick /stɪk/	stuck /stʌk/	stuck /stʌk/	插进, 刺入; 粘住
win /wɪn/	won /wɒn/	won /wɒn/	赢

## (6) 原形→□lt/pt/ft→□lt/pt/ft

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
feel /fi:l/	felt /felt/	felt /felt/	感到
keep /ki:p/	kept /kept/	kept /kept/	保持
leave /li:v/	left /left/	left /left/	离开
sleep /sli:p/	slept /slept/	slept /slept/	睡觉
sweep /swi:p/	swept /swept/	swept /swept/	扫

## (7) 其它

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
lay /leɪ/	laid /leɪd/	laid /leɪd/	下蛋; 放置
pay /peɪ/	paid /peɪd/	paid /peɪd/	付款
say /seɪ/	said /sed/	said /sed/	说
stand /stænd/	stood /stʊd/	stood /stʊd/	站
understand /ˌʌndə'stænd/	understood /ˌʌndə'stʊd/	understood /ˌʌndə'stʊd/	明白
lose /luːz/	lost /lɒst/	lost /lɒst/	失去
have /hæv/	had /hæd, həd, əd/	had /hæd, həd, əd/	有
make /meɪk/	made /meɪd/	made /meɪd/	制造
sell /sel/	sold /sɔld/	sold /sɔld/	卖
tell /tel/	told /tɔld/	told /tɔld/	告诉
retell /rɪ:'tel/	retold /rɪ:'tɔld/	retold /rɪ:'tɔld/	重讲, 重复, 复述

## 5. ABC

## (1) 原形→过去式→原形+(e)n

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
blow /bləʊ/	blew /blu:/	blown /bləʊn/	吹
drive /draɪv/	drove /drəʊv/	driven /drɪvən/	驾驶
draw /drɔ:/	drew /dru:/	drawn /drɔ:n/	画画
eat /i:t/	ate /et/	eaten /'i:tn/	吃
fall /fɔ:l/	fell /fel/	fallen /'fɔ:lən/	落下
give /gɪv/	gave /geɪv/	given /'gɪvɪn/	给
grow /grəʊ/	grew /gru:/	grown /grəʊn/	生长
forgive /fə'gɪv/	forgot /fə'gɒt/	forgiven /fə'gɪvɪn/	原谅, 饶恕
know /nəʊ/	knew /nju:/	known /nəʊn/	知道
mistake /mɪ'steɪk/	mistook /mɪ'stʊk/	mistaken /mɪ'steɪkən/	弄错; 误解
overeate /ˌəʊvə'i:t/	overate /ˌəʊvə'reɪt/	overeaten /ˌəʊvə'r'i:tn/	(使) 吃过量
prove /pru:v/	proved /pru:vd/	proved, proven /pru:vɪn/	证明, 证实, 试验
take /teɪk/	took /tu:k/	taken /'teɪkən/	拿
throw /θrəʊ/	threw /θru:/	thrown /θrəʊn/	抛, 扔
ride /raɪd/	rode /rəʊd/	ridden /'rɪdn/	骑
see /si:/	saw /sɔ:/	seen /si:n/	看见



(续)

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
show /ʃəʊ/	showed /ʃəʊd/	showed /ʃəʊd/, shown /ʃəʊn/	展示
write /raɪt/	wrote /rəʊt/	written /'rɪtən/	写

(2) 原形→过去式→过去式+(e)n

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
break /breɪk/	broke /brəʊk/	broken /'brəʊkən/	打破
choose /tʃu:z/	chose /tʃəʊz/	chosen /'tʃəʊzən/	选择
get /get/	got /gɒt/	got, gotten /'gɒtən/	得到
hide /haɪd/	hid /hɪd/	hidden /'hɪdən/	隐藏
forget /fə'get/	forgot /fə'gɒt/	forgotten /fə'gɒtən/	忘记
freeze /fri:z/	froze /frəʊz/	frozen /'frəʊzən/	冷冻, 结冰, 感到严寒
speak /spi:k/	spoke /spəʊk/	spoken /'spəʊkən/	说
steal /sti:l/	stole /stəʊl/	stolen /'stəʊlən/	偷

(3) 变单词在重读音节中的元音字母“i”分别为“a”(过去式)和“u”(过去分词)。

/i→a→u/

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
begin /bɪ'gɪn/	began /bɪ'gæn/	begun /bɪ'gʌn/	开始
drink /drɪŋk/	drank /dræŋk/	drunk /drʌŋk/	喝
sing /sɪŋ/	sang /sæŋ/	sung /sʌŋ/	唱
sink /sɪŋk/	sank /sæŋk/	sunk /sʌŋk/	下沉, 沉没
swim /swɪm/	swam /swæm/	swum /swʌm/	游泳
ring /rɪŋ/	rang /ræŋ/	rung /rʌŋ/	打电话

(4) 其他

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	中文释义
be (am, is, are)	was/were	been	是
bear /beə/	bore /bɔ:/	born, borne /bɔ:n/	负担, 忍受
do /du:/	did /dɪd/	done /dʌn/	做
fly /flaɪ/	flew /flu:/	flown /fləʊn/	飞
go /gəʊ/	went /went/	gone /gɒn/	去
lie /laɪ/	lay /leɪ/	lain /leɪn/	躺
wear /weə/	wore /wɔ:/	worn /wɔ:n/	穿

## 二、会读才会听——这里有你常误读的单词吗？

怎样的词或句子我们才能听懂？首先，是我们熟知的词或句子，并且我们知道它们的确发音和词义。语言教学法中流行一个“可懂输入”原则，也就是说，要学习语言，首先得有大量学生能听懂或能读懂的语言输入。雅思听力就是考查“烤鸭”们的可懂输入到了哪个水平的。无论是从理论上还是从经验上，我们都得出一个结论：会读才会听。举例，假设你常常把 *avant garde* (/ɪævə'gɑ:d/ 先锋，前卫) 读成 /avənt gɑ:d/, 把 *reservoir* (/ˈrezəvwa:(r)/, 水库，蓄水池) 读成 /rɪzə'vɔɪ/, 当你听到它们时，你能反应出是这两个词吗？即使能反应出来，也得是迟钝了半天，错过后面好几句话了。

那么，我们为啥老读错呢？不是因为你没有记住英语的发音规则和变音规律，而是由英语本身的复杂身世造成的。首先，再完善的规则也会有例外；其次，英国在被法国欺负的时候，被迫吸收了大量的法语单词，更不要说英语中的拉丁语、希腊语的单词了，那是英语的祖宗和基因；再次，英语在广大殖民地推广及国际交往中，也吸收了当地的词汇，比如我们中国的 *Confucius* (孔子), *Tao* (道), *Feng shui* (风水)。还有一个原因就是我们自己，会受到母语(中文)发音(很多的是方言)习惯的干扰，错误地拼读了英文单词：比如湖南湖北的考生，也许会把 *newspaper*, 读成了 /'nju:zpeɪpə(r)/, 把 *apple* /æpl/ 读成了 /apə/。别不好意思，请大家注意了，以下列出的好些单词，即使是英国人和美国人，也有误读的！因为他们也来自不同的英国乡下或者美国乡下啊！

### 常被误读的英文单词

(注：没有列出错误读音，是为了避免再次误导。)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
accounting	ac-coun-ting	/ə'kaʊntɪŋ/	<i>n.</i> 会计；会计学；记账 <i>v.</i> 记述，报告 (account 的现在分词)
argue	ar-gue	/ɑ:gju:/	<i>vt.</i> 坚决主张；提出理由证明；说服，劝告；表明，证明 <i>vi.</i> 争论，辩论；提出理由
actually	ac-tual-ly	/æktʃʊəli/	<i>adv.</i> 实际上；事实上；确实；竟
available	a-vai-lable	/ə'veɪləbl/	<i>adj.</i> 可获得的；有空的；可购得的；能找到的
arrangements	ar-range-ments	/ə'reɪndʒmənts/	<i>n.</i> 安排 (arrangement 的名词复数)；布置好的东西；约定；安排方式
basically	ba-si-cal-ly	/ˈbeɪsɪkli/	<i>adv.</i> 主要地；从根本上说；基本，基本上；总的说来
business	bu-si-ness	/ˈbɪznəs/	<i>n.</i> 商业，交易；生意；事务，业务；职业，行业



(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
calls	calls	/kɔ:lz/	<i>n.</i> 调用 <i>v.</i> 叫 (call 的第三人称单数); 通电话; 认为; 估计
complete	com-plete	/kəm'pli:t/	<i>adj.</i> (用以强调) 完全的; 完成的; 达到结尾的; 完整的 <i>vt.</i> 完成, 使完满; 完成或结束; 填写 (表格)
continue	con-ti-nue	/kən'tɪnju:/	<i>vi.</i> 持续; 逗留; 维持原状 <i>vt.</i> 延期; 使延伸; 使持续; 继续
contribute	con-tri-bu-te	/kən'trɪbjʊ:t/	<i>vt. &amp; vi.</i> 贡献出; 捐赠 (款项); 投稿 (给杂志等); 出力
corporation	cor-po-ra-tion	/ɪkɔ:pə'reɪʃn/	<i>n.</i> 公司; 法人; 社团, 团体
differences	dif-fe-ren-ces	/dɪfərənsɪs/	<i>n.</i> 差别 (difference 的名词复数); 差异; 差距; 分歧
directly	di-rect-ly	/dɪ'rektli/	<i>adv.</i> 直接地; 不久, 立即; 正好地, 恰好地; 坦率地 <i>conj.</i> 一……就……
exactly	exact-ly	/ɪg'zæktli/	<i>adv.</i> 精确地; 确切地; 完全地, 全然; 恰恰
educational	e-du-ca-tio-nal	/ɪedʒu'keɪʃnəl/	<i>adj.</i> 教育 (方面) 的; 为教育的; 有教育意义的; 提供咨询的
every	e-ve-ry	/ˈevri/	<i>det.</i> 每个; 每; 所有可能的; 充足的
exceptional	ex-cep-tio-nal	/ɪk'sepʃənəl/	<i>adj.</i> 优越的; 杰出的; 例外的; 独特的 <i>n.</i> 超常的学生
familiar	fa-mi-liar	/fə'mɪliə(r)/	<i>adj.</i> 熟悉的; 通晓的; 冒昧的; 随便的 <i>n.</i> 常客, 密友; 高级官吏的家属; 天主/教皇/主教的仆人
financial	fi-nan-cial	/faɪ'nænʃl/	<i>adj.</i> 财政的; 财务的; 金融的; 有钱的
frustrating	frus-tra-ting	/frʌ'streɪtɪŋ/	<i>adj.</i> 产生挫折的, 使人沮丧的, 令人泄气的 <i>v.</i> 使不成功 (frustrate 的现在分词); 挫败; 使受挫折; 令人沮丧
general	ge-ne-ral	/dʒenrəl/	<i>adj.</i> 大致的; 综合的; 总的, 全体的; 普遍的 <i>n.</i> 上将;
immediately	im-me-dia-te-ly	/ɪ'mi:diətli/	<i>adv.</i> 立即, 马上; 直接地; 紧接地 <i>conj.</i> 一……就, 即刻
inconvenience	in-con-ve-nien-ce	/ɪnkən'vi:niəns/	<i>n.</i> 不方便; 麻烦; 为难之处; 麻烦事 <i>vt.</i> 给……带来不便; 给……添麻烦; 打扰; 使为难

(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
adieu	a-dieu	/ə'dju:/	int. 再见; 再会
affidavit	af-fi-da-vit	/ɪæfə'deɪvɪt/	n. 宣誓书
alumnae	a-lum-nae	/ə'lʌmni:/	n. 女毕业生; 女校友
Antarctic	An-tarc-tic	/æn'tɑ:rkɪk/	adj. 南极的
apropos	a-pro-pos	/ɪæprə'pəʊ/	prep. 关于
archipelago	ar-chi-pe-la-go	/ɑ:rkɪ'peləgəʊ/	n. 群岛; 多岛海
Arctic	Arc-tic	/ɑ:rkɪk/	adj. 北极的; 极寒的
asterisk	a-ste-risk	/ɪæstərɪsk/	n. 星号 (* )
athlete	ath-lete	/ɪθli:t/	n. 运动员
au pair	au pair	/iəu'peɪ/	〈法〉互惠工人 (指国外来的以授课等换取膳宿的人)
Australia	Au-stra-lia	/ə'streɪljə/	n. 澳大利亚
avant-garde	a-vant-garde	/ɪævɑ: 'gɑ:rd/	n. 先锋派
barbed wire	barb-ed wire	/bɑ:rbd waɪə/	n. 带刺铁丝网; 制网铁丝; 刺钢丝; 刺铁丝
barbiturate	bar-bi-tu-rate	/bɑ:rɪ'brɪtʃʊrət/	n. [化] 巴比妥酸盐
bon voyage	bon voy-age	/bɔ:nvɔɪdʒ/	一路平安
bowl	bowl	/bəʊl/	n. 碗; 碗状物; 圆形露天剧场; 季后赛
buffet	buf-fet	/bʊ'fet/	n. 自助餐; 饮食柜台; 打击
bury	bu-ry	/bɪəri/	vt. 埋葬; 隐匿; 专心致志; 抛弃
candidate	can-di-date	/kændɪdət/	n. 候选人; 应试者
cardsharp	card-sharp	/kɑ:dʃɑ:p/	n. 打牌常作弊者
Chauvinism	Chau-vi-nism	/ʃəʊvɪnɪzəm/	n. 沙文主义; 盲目的爱国心
chic	chic	/ʃɪ:k/	adj. 别致的; 时髦的
clothes	clothes	/kloʊðz/	n. 服装; 衣服
cornet	cor-net	/kɔ:rnɪt/	n. 短号; (盛冰淇淋的) 圆锥形蛋卷
cuisine	cui-sine	/kwɪ'zi:n/	n. 烹饪; 佳肴
debut	de-but	/deɪbjʊ:/	n. 初次露面, 初次表演, 首次出场, 处女秀 v. 初次表演, 初次登台 adj. 首张的, 首场的, 首次的
dessert	des-sert	/dɪ'zɜ:rt/	n. 甜食, 餐后甜点
dilate	di-late	/daɪ'leɪt/	v. 使扩大; 扩大; 膨胀; 详述
diphtheria	diph-the-ria	/dɪf'θɪriə/	n. [医] 白喉



(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
disastrous	di-sa-strous	/di'zæstrəs/	adj. 灾难性的; 极糟的
drown	drown	/draʊn/	vi. 淹死
duct tape	duct tape		n. 喉管胶布
epitome	e-pi-to-me	/i'pitəmi/	n. 缩影; 化身; 摘要 (古)
escape	e-scape	/i'skeɪp/	v. 逃跑; 逃脱; 逃避; 被忘掉; 泄露; 去度假
especially	e-spe-cial-ly	/i'speʃəli/	adv. 特别; 尤其
espresso	e-spre-ssō	/e'spresəʊ/	n. 浓咖啡
et cetera	et ce-te-ra	/ɪt'setərə/	n. (法) 及其他; 等等
etcetera	et-ce-te-ra	/et'setərə/	n. 附加的人; 附加物; 以及其他; 等等
February	Feb-rua-ry	/ˈfebruəri/	n. 二月
federal	fe-de-ral	/ˈfedərəl/	adj. 联邦制的; 联邦政府的; 同盟的
femme	femme	/fem/	n. 〈法俚〉妖媚迷人的女子
film	film	/fɪlm/	n. 电影; 薄膜; 胶卷
foliage	fo-liage	/ˈfəʊliɪdʒ/	n. 叶子 (总称); 簇叶
fort	fort	/fɔ:rt/	n. 堡垒; 要塞
founder	foun-der	/ˈfaʊndər/	n. 创立者
gauge	gauge	/geɪdʒ/	n. 测量仪器; 测量标准; (铁道的) 轨距; (钢丝等的) 直径; (枪管的) 口径
genre	gen-re	/ˈʒɑ:nrə/	n. 类型; 流派
height	height	/haɪt/	n. 高度; 高处; 顶点
herb	herb	/hɜ:rb/	n. 药草; 香草
in parentheses	in pa-ren-the-ses		在圆括号内; 附带
interpret	in-ter-pret	/ɪn'tɜ:rpɪt/	v. 口译; 解释; 翻译; 诠释
introduce	in-tro-duce	/ɪntrə'du:s/	vt. 介绍; 引进; 采用; 提出; 提倡; 放入
irrational	ir-ra-tio-nal	/ɪ'ræʃənl/	n. 无理数
jewelry	jew-el-ry	/ˈdʒu:əlri/	n. 珠宝; 珠宝类
just	just	/dʒʌst/	adv. 刚才; 仅仅; 正好; 正是; 简直
justice	jus-tice	/ˈdʒʌstɪs/	n. 公平; 公正; 正义; 司法; 法官; 法律制裁
laissez-faire	lais-sez-faire	/ˌleɪz'feə/	n. 自由放任政策; 放任主义
lambaste	lam-baste	/læm'beɪst/	vt. 痛打; 痛骂

(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
larvae	lar-vae	/ˈlɑːrviː/	n. 幼虫
larynx	lar-ynx	/ˈlæriŋks/	n. 喉
lease	lease	/liːs/	n. 租约; 租契; 租期
liable	lia-ble	/ˈlaɪəbl/	adj. 有义务的; 应负责的; 有……倾向; 可能的; 易遭受……的, 易患……(病)的
library	lib-ra-ry	/ˈlaɪbreri/	n. 图书馆; 藏书; 书房
likeable	li-keable	/ˈlaɪkəbl/	adj. 可爱的; 令人喜爱的
loosen	loo-sen	/ˈluːsn/	vt. 松开; 放松; 放宽
masonry	ma-son-ry	/ˈmeɪsənri/	n. 砖石建筑; 石工行业
mauve	mauve	/məʊv/	n. 淡紫色
mayonnaise	mayo-nnaise	/ˈmeɪəneɪz/	n. 蛋黄酱; 美乃滋
measurements	mea-sure-ments	/ˈmeʒəmənts/	n. 尺寸
middle	middle	/ˈmɪdl/	adj. 中等的; 中间的; 中期的
miniature	mi-nia-ture	/ˈmɪniətʃər/	adj. 小型的; 小规模
mischievous	mis-chie-vous	/ˈmɪstʃɪvəs/	adj. 调皮的; 恶作剧的; 有害的
mispronunciation	mis-pro-nun-cia-tion	/ˌmɪsprənʌnsɪˈeɪʃn/	n. 发错音
moot	moot	/muːt/	n. 大会; 讨论会; 辩论会
multiple	mul-ti-ple	/ˈmʌltɪpl/	adj. 多种多样的; 许多的
national	na-tio-nal	/ˈnæʃnəl/	adj. 民族的; 国家的; 全国性的; 国立的; 国有的
niche	niche	/niːʃ/	n. 壁龛; 适当的位置; (特定产品或服务的) 用户群; [生] 生态龛; 生态位; 小生态环境
nouveau riche	nou-veau riche	/ˌnuːvəʊˈriːʃ/	n. 〈法〉暴发户
nuclear	nu-clear	/ˈnuːkliər/	adj. 原子核的; 原子能的; 核心的
nuptial	nup-tial	/ˈnʌpʃl/	n. 婚礼
ordnance	ord-nance	/ˈɔːrdnəns/	n. 大炮; 军械; 军需品; 军械署
orient	o-rient	/ˈɔːriənt/	n. 东方; 亚洲
original	o-ri-gi-nal	/əˈrɪdʒənl/	adj. 原始的; 最初的; 有独创性的; 原版的
ostensibly	o-sten-sib-ly	/əˈstensəbli/	adv. 表面上地; 外表上地
outrageous	out-ra-geous	/aʊtˈreɪdʒəs/	adj. 过分的; 骇人的
parliament	par-lia-ment	/ˈpɑːrləmənt/	n. 议会; 国会; 一届议会的会期



(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
particular	par-ti-cu-lar	/pəˈtɪkjələr/	adj. 特定的; 专指的; 特殊的; 特别的; 挑剔的
partnership	part-ner-ship	/ˈpɑːrtnərʃɪp/	n. 合伙人身份; 合股; 合伙经营
percolate	per-co-late	/ˈpɜːrkələt/	v. 过滤; 渗透; 浸透
perspire	per-spire	/pəˈspaɪər/	v. 出汗; 流汗; 分泌
picture	pic-ture	/ˈpɪktʃər/	n. 照片; 影片; 描述; 图画
pizza	piz-za	/ˈpiːtsə/	n. 比萨饼
plumber	plu-mber	/ˈplʌmər/	n. 管道工
pollute	pol-lute	/pəˈluːt/	v. 污染; 弄脏
potable	po-table	/ˈpəʊtəbl/	adj. 适于饮用的
prerogative	pre-ro-ga-tive	/prɪˈrɔːgətɪv/	n. 特权; 显著的优点
prescription	pre-scrip-tion	/prɪˈskrɪpʃn/	n. 处方; 药方; 对策
primer	pri-mer	/ˈpraɪmər/	n. 启蒙书; 入门书
probably	pro-bab-ly	/ˈprɒbəbli/	adv. 大概; 或许; 很可能
problem	prob-lem	/ˈprɒbləm/	n. 问题; 难题; 习题
prohibit	pro-hi-bit	/prəˈhɪbɪt/	vt. 禁止; 妨碍
quality	qua-li-ty	/ˈkwɒləti/	n. 品质; 才能; 特质
question	ques-tion	/ˈkwestʃən/	n. 问题; 疑问
quinoa	qui-noa	/ˈkiːnwɑː/	n. [植] 藜麦
realtor	real-tor	/ˈriːəltər/	n. 房地产经纪人的; 房屋中介
recur	re-cur	/rɪˈkɜːr/	vi. 重现; 再发生
referring	re-fer-ring	/rɪˈfɜːrɪŋ/	n. 谈及; 提交; 咨询
regardless	re-gard-less	/rɪˈgɑːrdləs/	adj. 不顾的; 不注意的
relevant	re-le-vant	/ˈreləvənt/	adj. 相关的; 切题的; 中肯的; 有重大关系的; 有意义的, 目的明确的
rendez-vous	ren-dez-vous	/ˈrɑːndeɪvuː/	约会, 约定, 幽会
request	re-quest	/rɪˈkwest/	n. 请求; 要求
respite	res-pite	/ˈrespɪt/	n. 暂缓; 缓刑
salon	sa-lon	/səˈlɑːn/	n. 美容院; 沙龙; 美术展览馆; 客厅
silicon	si-li-con	/ˈsɪlɪkən/	n. 硅
similar	si-mi-lar	/ˈsɪmələr/	adj. 类似的

(续)

单 词	音 节	正确读音	释 义
sneak	sneak	/sni:k/	vt. 偷偷摸摸做
sour	sour	/ˈsauə/	adj. 酸的; 酸腐的; 刻薄的
specific	spe-ci-fic	/spəˈsɪfɪk/	adj. 明确的; 特殊的; 具有特效的
spurious	spu-rious	/ˈspjʊəriəs/	adj. 假的; 伪造的
suite	suite	/swi:t/	n. 套房; 一套物件; 随员; [计] 一组程序; [音] 组曲
supposedly	sup-po-sed-ly	/səˈpəʊzɪdli/	adv. 推测地; 大概
tableau	tab-leau	/ˈtæbləʊ/	n. 画面; 活人画 (舞台上活人扮的静态画面)
tack	tack	/tæk/	n. 大头钉; 行动方针
tenet	te-net	/ˈtenɪt/	n. 教义; 信条; 原则; 宗旨
ticklish	tick-lish	/ˈtɪklɪʃ/	adj. 难对付的; 易怒的; 怕痒的
utmost	ut-most	/ˈʌtməʊst/	adj. 极度的; 最大限度的
value	va-lue	/ˈvælju:/	n. 价值; 价格; 重要性; (pl.) 价值观; 数值
verbiage	ver-biage	/ˈvɜ:biɪdʒ/	n. 废话; 冗长; 措辞
visualize	vi-sua-lize	/ˈvɪʒuəlaɪz/	v. 使……看得见; 形象化; 设想
voluptuous	vo-lup-tuous	/vəˈlʌptʃuəs/	adj. 激起性欲的; 沉溺酒色的; 撩人的
vulnerable	vul-ne-rable	/ˈvʌlnərəbl/	adj. 易受伤害的; 有弱点的; 脆弱的
working	wor-king	/ˈwɜ:rkɪŋ/	adj. 做工作的; 劳动的; 工作上的; 初步的; 暂定的; 基本够用的; 起作用的
zoology	Zo-o-lo-gy	/zəʊˈlɒlədʒi/	n. 动物学

### 三、句子重音与语调不容小觑

要做到听起来毫无障碍,除了对单词的发音了如指掌,对词的变音胸有成竹,还要对句子的重音(sentence stress)和语调(intonation)全面掌握。跟中文不同的是,英语是一种韵律极强的语言,英语句子的韵律主要是通过音节的强(stressed)弱(unstressed)交替来体现的。为了满足韵律的要求,英语句子就要求一些比较次要的词失去本身的重音,而某些保留的词重音就成了句子的重音。如 On <sup>1</sup>that <sup>2</sup>occasion, there was <sup>3</sup>nothing to be <sup>4</sup>done. 一句中,that, occasion, nothing, done 四个词是有句子重音的。

此外,句子的升降调,也即语调(intonation),也是重要的意义识别标志。词与词连成



句子, 就像歌词一样, 会有音乐的质感, 高低强弱的不同, 处处传递着情感信息和言外之意。例如, 中文靠加上语气词“呢”“吗”“呀”等来区别陈述和疑问语气。而英语则通过整个句子的升降调来体现疑问语气。

英: Have you heard me? ↗

中: 你听见了吗?

既然句子重音和语调如此重要, 我们就来详细总结一下它们的规律吧。

### (1) 句子的重音 Sentence stress

韵律重音	<p>韵律重音是指句子中根据韵律的内在要求自然呈现的强音。</p> <p>在一个句子中, 有些词说得又轻又快, 而且较为含糊, 有些词则说得又重又慢, 而且较为清晰。那些说得响亮而清晰的词就是句子重音所在。</p>	<p>实词 (包括名词、实义动词、形容词、副词、数词、疑问词等) 一般都接受句子重音, 为重读词。</p> <p>虚词 (包括介词、代词、连词、冠词、助动词、情态动词等功能词) 一般都不接受句子重音, 为非重读词。</p>	<p>   I    came back from    work    early    yesterday. (“from”就不是句子重音, 其他词都是句子重音。)</p> <p>The    streets are    wide and    clean. (这句话中的 the, are, and 不重读。)</p> <p>I am    so    glad to    see you    again. (这句话中的 I, am, to, you 不重读。)</p>
逻辑重音	<p>逻辑重音是说话人根据表达的需要, 利用语音手段对某些重要的词加以强调和突出, 形成的一种句子重音。</p> <p>这种按照就说话者意图重读的音就是逻辑重音。</p>	<p>有时为了强调, 句子中几乎任何词都可以有句子重音, 包括一些通常没有句子重音的词。</p>	<p><b>I</b> saw it. (句子重音在“I”上, 强调的是我看到的, 不是别人看到的。)</p> <p>I <b>saw</b> it. (强调的是我看见了, 而不是没看见。)</p> <p>Did you tell my <b>wife</b>? (强调的是自己的妻子, 而不是其他亲属。)</p> <p>Did you tell <b>my</b> wife? (强调的是自己的妻子, 而不是别人的妻子。)</p> <p>Did <b>you</b> tell my wife? (强调的是你, 而不是别人)</p>

可见, 句子重音对于我们 get 说话人的内容信息非常重要, 尤其是语义重音。韵律重音当然就没有特殊的帮助了。但是, 凡事皆有例外。在某些情况下, 虚词不涉及逻辑重音, 也要重读, 详见下表。

#### 虚词重读、成为句子重音的特殊情况

强调或突出某个虚词或 be 动词时, 应将其重读。	We saw him playing by the river. (这句话中的 we 和 him 一般不重读, 但为了表示强调也可以重读。比如, 如果 we 重读, 则强调的是“我们”而不是别人看见。)
介词在句首时往往要重读。	On my way to school, my bike was broken. (这句话中的 on 在句首应重读。)

(续)

be 动词及助动词和 not 结合时要重读。	I'm sorry I can't do that. (这句话中的 can't 要重读。) Didn't I tell you yesterday? (这句话中的 didn't 要重读。)
句子末尾的 be 动词和助动词一般要重读。	—Are you a student? —Yes, I am. (这里的 am 要重读。)

## (2) 语调 (intonation)

语调, 即说话的腔调, 就是一句话中声调高低、抑扬轻重的配制和变化。英语的基本语调包括升调 (↗) 和降调 (↘), 它们还可以组合成降升调、升降调和升降升调。用不同的语调读句子就会有不同的意思。

### • 基本语调

语调类型	句式	特点	举例
降调: 降调的基本含义是“结束”“肯定”。	一般陈述句、命令祈使句和特殊问句	1. 整个句子的音调从第一个重读音节开始, 从高到低, 依次递降, 在最后一个重读音节上语调滑落下降。 2. 若最后一个重读音节后有非重读音节, 则它们的语调低平。 3. 若句子以非重读音节开始, 则它们语调低平。 4. 句子中的非重读音节与它前面的重读音节基本在同一音高, 或略为下降。	陈述句 1. I understand ↘. 2. It's difficult ↘. 3. Beijing is the capital of China ↘. 4. There is a book on the desk ↘. 5. They are going to have a picnic ↘. 6. The balloons are flying away ↘. 7. The birds are singing in the trees ↘. 8. Daming is having a birthday party ↘. 特殊疑问句 (句首疑问词重读) 1. 'What's this ↘? 2. 'What are you doing ↘? 3. 'Who is your mother ↘? 4. 'Who are they ↘? 5. 'Where are you going ↘? 6. 'Where do you live ↘? 感叹句表示强烈感叹 What a beautiful car ↘! What a nice day ↘! Oh, dear ↘! How nice is it ↘?

(续)

语调类型	句式	特点	举例
降调: 降调的基本含义是“结束”“肯定”。	一般陈述句、命令祈使句和特殊问句		反意疑问句 He is from China ↘, isn't ↘ he ↘? There are over one thousand people in the hall ↘, aren't ↘ there ↘? 祈使句 Don't open the door ↘! Don't make any mistakes ↘!
升调: 升调的基本含义是: “没有结束”“不肯定”。	一般疑问句 客气的 祈使句	1. 整个句子的音调从第一个重读音节开始, 从高到低, 依次递降, 在最后一个重读音节上语调上升。 2. 若最后一个重读音节后有非重读音节, 则它们依次递升。 3. 若句子以非重读音节开始, 则它们语调低平。 4. 句中的非重读音与它前面的重读音基本在同一音高, 或依次降调。	一般疑问句 1. Is this your book ↗? 2. Are you from America ↗? 祈使句 (客气) Don't worry about that ↗. 不要担心。 Help yourself ↗, please ↗. 请自便。 Stand up, please ↗. 请起立。
升降调	反意疑问句 警告责备的 祈使句	表示“对比”“态度保留”“有言外之意”。	反意疑问句 You will go to see films ↘, won't ↗ you ↗? They went to the library ↘, didn't ↗ they ↗? 祈使句 (责备、警告) Don't ↘ open the door ↗. Don't ↘ eat so much sugar ↗. Put ↘ your coat on ↗.
升降调	选择疑问句	表示语气强烈、惊奇、自满得意等感情。	Shall we walk ↗ or go by bike ↘? Is your car blue ↗, green ↗, or red ↘? Do you go there by bus ↗ or by taxi ↘? Shall we walk ↗ or go by bike ↗ or else ↘? Is your car blue ↗, green ↗, or red ↘? Do you go there by bus ↗ or by taxi ↘?

### • 语调进阶: 变调

语调与说话人所表达的意思、态度、感情密切相关。一个句子用不同的语调来读, 就表达不同的意思。如汉语说“他开会去了。”就可以有多种语调。用降调表示陈述一件事, 用升调表示疑问。英语也是如此。

句型	变调特点	举 例	
陈述句	表示疑问用升调。	You know↘. You know↗? He is a doctor↘. He is a doctor↗? He has gone to London↘. He has gone to London↗?	你知道。 你知道吗? 他是医生。 他是医生吗? 他去伦敦了。 他去伦敦了吗?
	表示安慰、鼓励和友好时用升调。	A: This is the picture of my wife↘. B: Oh, she is pretty↗. A: My English is so poor↘. B: Don't worry↗. I'll help↗ you with your English↗.	
	表示观点有所保留, 态度有所怀疑或犹豫, 或有言外之意, 下文有转折(如 but) 时用降升调。	A: Do you like the house↗? B: It's↘ new↗. ( But it's small. ) A: Let's go the theatre tomorrow↘. B: I can't go↘ tomorrow↗. ( But another day will do. )	
	用于纠正某人的话或表示相反意见时用降升调。	A: She is a nurse↘. B: A doctor↗. A: I can't finish the task↘. B: You can↗.	她是护士。 是医生。 我完不成这个任务。 你能。
特殊疑问句	当提问过一次问题后, 因没听清或没听懂对方的回答而又提问了一次问题时, 用升调。	A: When will you come back↘? B: In January↘. A: When will you come back↗? A: What's your name↘? B: My name is Amy↘. A: Did you say your name was Amy↗?	你什么时候回来? 一月 你叫什么名字? 我叫艾米。
	重复对方的问话以得到证实的疑问句用升调。	A: When will the meeting begin↘? B: When will the meeting begin↗?	会议什么时候开始?
	表示对所提问题很感兴趣的特殊疑问句常用升调。	A: I had a trip on the weekend↘. B: Where did you go↗? A: I bought a car↘. B: What's your car like↗?	我周末旅行了。 你去哪里了? 我买了一辆车。 你的车什么样子?
	如果提问时表示温和的态度用升调。	How is your mother↗?	
长句的语调	列举并列的几项事物时, 前面的事物用升调, 后面的事物用降调。	I like to go swimming during weekends or holidays. 我喜欢周末或假期游泳。 There is a book, two notebooks and a pen on the desk. 桌子上有一本书、两个笔记本和一支钢笔。	





(续)

句型	变调特点	举 例
长句 的语调	句首状语一般为升调。	After dinner↗ I'll visit my uncle↘. 晚饭后我要看我叔叔。 Arriving at the station↗, we found the train gone↘. 到了车站我们发现火车走了。 When I walked into the room↗, the telephone rang↘. 我走进屋子时, 电话响了。
	主语比较长或为主语从句时, 用升调。	What we want is plenty of time. 我们需要的是充足的时间。 The man carrying a box is Jack's brother. 那个拿着盒子的人是杰克的哥哥。
	并列句的两个部分意思联系紧密, 前一个分句用升调, 后一个分句用降调。	He opened the door↗ and Mary walked↘ in. 他打开门, 玛丽走了进来。 The left cup is yours↗ and the right one is mine↘. 左边的杯子是你的, 右边的是我的。
	并列句的两个部分联系不紧密, 或具有同等重要性时, 两个分句都用降调。	We must start ↘now or we'll be late↘. 我们必须现在出发, 不然就晚了。 I'll go to America↘ and Mary will go to Britain↘. 我要去美国, 玛丽要去英国。

#### 四、音域不同, 发音不同, 练练你的耳朵?

除了以上关于英语发音的基本规律和原则以外, 是不是就没有拦路虎了呢? No! 最后一个困扰广大考生的, 是口音! 基本上可以这么说: accent = pronunciation + intonation (口音 = 发音 + 语调)。这个就跟中文有各种方言一样, 广东普通话, 湖北普通话, 江浙普通话……说的都是中文普通话, 但是好难听懂啊! 英语也一样。前面说过, 大英帝国辉煌时期全球殖民, 没有守住日不落帝国的疆界, 却在各殖民地播种下了英语语言的种子, 流传至今, 已经形成了五花八门的英语口语形态。为了方便总结, 英语主流口音, 基本分成英音和美音了, 其中澳大利亚英语归为英音。

##### (1) 英音 (包括 RP、Cockney、Geordic、Scottish、Irish、Welsh、Austrian 等)

共同特点是——发音上: non-rhotic (也就是遇到元音后的 r 不卷舌, 这是英音和美音最显著的区别)、辅音清晰不含糊 (有种“吡吡”感); 音调上: 起伏大、抑扬顿挫, 陈述句以

降调结束，问句以声调结束（这点和美音差别很大，美国人说话音调很平，并且说什么话都能以升调结尾……）。

### 英音发音特点

类型	介绍	特点	举例
RP (Received Pronunciation)	所谓 Received Pronunciation, 又称 King's/Queen's English (取决于现任 core 的性别), 是英式英语最标准的口音, 也是新概念英语磁带、BBC 所用的口音 (不过 BBC 现在的口音已经不止 RP 了)。	生下来就说纯正 RP 的地方, 只有英格兰的 Oxford 那一小块地方的人, 不过整个英格兰南部 (伦敦、南安普顿、剑桥、伯明翰等) 说的都和 RP 比较接近。另外, RP 很好听的一个特点是, 会把 for it 连读, 并且把那个 r 发出来。不仅如此, “the idea of”, 也会在 idea 和 of 之间加上一个 r 音。	BBC News
Cockney Accent—— 伦敦东区口音	Cockney 是伦敦东区的称呼, 那里以前是比较穷的人住的, Cockney accent 主要代表那些人的口音。	主要发音特点: —with/wɪf/——世界上不能把 “th” 音发正确的人很多, 伦敦人也不行, 所以到现在还发不准这个音的人不妨就用 f 来代替。 —bother /'bɒvə/——把浊辅音发成 /v/ —this/dɪs/——把浊辅音发成 /d/ —like /laɪk/——把 /aɪ/ 发成近似 /baɪ/ (姑且叫做 “三元音” 吧)	Harry Potter 电影中 Harry 说的就是 Cockney。Cockney 和 RP 其实还是比较接近的, 所以我们会觉得 Daniel Radcliffe 的发音 “比较标准”。
Geordic—— 英格兰北部口音	比如纽卡斯尔、利兹、约克等, 尤其是纽卡斯尔。北部口音和 RP 相差就比较远了, 不过听起来很憨厚、淳朴。说 RP 的人因为一般都是知识分子、中产阶级、政客等, 总会觉得有点 too sophisticated……	—lane /leɪn/, today /tə'deɪ/ —brother /'brʌðə/——把 er 发成 /ə/, 而且嘴巴还要张大 —water /'wɔ:tə/——同样是 “glottal”, 和伦敦音一样 北部口音倾向于把很多元音都发成 /u/ 或者 /ɒ/, 比如 —love /lʊv/ —fund /fʌnd/ —blood /blʌd/ (而且是短音) —know /nɔ:/	美剧 Game of Thrones 第一季中 Eddard (Ned) Stark 的口音。Ned 是北方藩王, 所以演员就用英格兰北方口音来诠释。



(续)

类型	介绍	特点	举例
Scottish ——苏格兰 口音	苏格兰口音, 男人说起来有点 sexy, 显得“很沧桑”“很拽”“很靠谱”。Scottish 的语调非常特殊, 经常在我们 (以及其他不习惯 Scottish 的人) 看来不可能升调的地方, 读成升调。	<p>发音特点:</p> <p>—/ɒ/音仍然很重, 比如 up/ʊp/, bloody/'blɒdi/, 和 Geordic 类似</p> <p>—能发/ɑ:/的地方, 一定会发/ɑ:/: man/'mɑ:n/, can/'kɑ:n/。在 RP 里, man 的标准读法是 /mæn/, 在美音里也是。</p> <p>—explain/'ek'splɪn/——大概规律就是, 英格兰北方、苏格兰喜欢把双元音发成单元音</p> <p>—way/'weɪ/</p> <p>—Tuesday/'tʃu:zde/本来是 /dei/的, /ɪ/音被吞了, 而且/e/发得比较长——几近于/i/了。以前中国的英语老师会说, 发成 Tuesdi 的是英音、发成 Tuesdei 的是美音, 其实不然, 发成/i/只是因为那些人 /eɪ/发不利索……</p>	《使命召唤》游戏中 COD4 里的 Captain McMillan 和 COD4/6 里的 Captain “Soap” MacTavich, 他俩就是苏格兰口音。不过不是所有的苏格兰人都操这种口音, 大名鼎鼎的肖恩·康奈利, 还是会说 RP 的, 英国前首相戈登·布朗, 在公开场合也说 RP。
Irish—— 爱尔兰口音	爱尔兰是另一个民族, 他们的发音也有着属于自己的地域特色。	<p>—fine/'faɪn/——这点和伦敦音挺像的</p> <p>—think/'tɪŋk/, this/'dɪs/——又是一群发不准 th 的家伙</p> <p>—park/'pɑ:k/——爱尔兰人是卷舌的, 和美国人很相像了, 但有区别, 下文详述</p> <p>—cup/'kʌp/</p> <p>—don't know/'dɔ: nə:/还是有“单元音化”的趋势</p>	电影《弗兰克》(FRANK) 里的演员所操的口音; 《极地大冒险 2》里的配音。
Australian ——澳大利 亚口音	澳大利亚虽为英国前殖民地, 但也有独特的发音特点。	据说可以“一言以蔽之”: Hello, I'm an Australian. 两个彩色的词分别发成 /'haləu/和 /'aus'treɪliən/。	电影《我和世界不一样》里尼克·武伊契奇 (Nick Vujicic) 的口音。

## (2) 美音 (包括 General American Accent、东北口音、纽约口音、南方口音、黑人口音等)

美音总体上的特点是: 发音: rhotic (也就是卷舌, 单词中有字母 r 则必然要发出), 辅音比较含糊, 和说英音的人相比显得很随性; 音调: Oh my god... 美国人说话的音调太平了, 几乎没有起伏, 再加上发音含糊, 造成很多时候比 RP 难懂很多; 另外还有几个显著特征:

a) new/'nu:/, 注意在英音里, new 的发音是 /nju:/, 有一个 /j/ 的音。美国人懒惰, 省掉了。同样的还有 Tuesday/'tu:z dei/等词;

- b) 英音里发 /ɒ/ 和 /ɔ:/ 的地方，基本上都变成近乎 /ʌ/ 和 /ɑ:/ 的音，如 god 和 caught 的发音。但请注意这个“近乎”，实际发音的时候，还是要带一点点 /ɒ/ 的味道。从嘴型上来说，美国人发 god 时嘴巴比英国人张得开（英国人就是一个小圆圈），但别张得像说“哈哈”那么开。台湾人学英语应该是从美音开始，一堆人很直白地说 /ɑ:/，听起来挺傻；
- c) ask /æsk/（在英音里是 /ɑ:sk/），但这个音在美国人里的 variation 也挺大，有的人说得几乎近于英音，有的人则比较夸张；
- d) 清辅音浊化，比如 letter /'ledər/。但是美国人也有发成 /'letər/ 的时候，基本上是在比较正式的场合，这表明他们的受教育程度。——可以反过来理解，若是不识字的美国人，跟着别人念这个词，他们是不知道这个词里有 t 这个字母的……
- e) 另外，美音的发音“靠后”，主要靠鼻腔、腹腔等一并振动发音，所以听起来比较浑厚。美音中，rhotic（卷舌）音，如 sister 里面的 er，发得不够“靠后”，听起来反而像爱尔兰英语了。至于英音，尤其是 RP，更“靠前”，主要靠“三寸不烂之舌”来发音。

纽约口音	<p>虽然纽约在东北，但 New York City（而不是周边的 NY State）里的老居民的口音是很奇怪的。据说这是爱尔兰移民、意大利移民、东欧犹太人移民、北欧移民共同作用的结果。</p>	<p>纽约口音也是 non-rhotic（不卷舌）的，th 也发成 /f/ 或 /d/。元音上，dog /duɔ:g/。</p>	<p>美国早年的纽约黑帮片，那些黑帮们说的就是纽约口音。</p> <p>但是，这里说的纽约口音已经是 old-fashioned style 了，华尔街的那些人是不可能说这种“乡言村语”的……也许现在只有在布鲁克林的小酒馆里能听到这种口音，在 Gossip Girl 这种剧里面是找不到的了。</p>
南方口音	<p>西至 Texas、南至 Florida、东至 Georgia、北至 North Carolina</p>	<p>南方口音最明显的特点，就是把（英音里的）短元音拖得很长，（英音里的）长元音拖得很长很长，而且带有 /a/ 的双元音，都往 /a/ 上靠。比如：south /saaaaaaʊ/ 和 like /laaaaaaaaaɪk/，/ʊ/ 和 /i/ 占的比重几乎没有了。</p> <p>另外，这个 /aaaaaa/，是带有很重的鼻音的。</p> <p>还有一个特点就是，“pin pen”不分。</p> <p>另外，南方人想说 you 的时候，就会说 y'all (you all)。</p>	<p>The Big Bang Theory 里，Sheldon 的妈妈说的，就是德州口音，她不仅把元音拖得老长，还把所有的 ng 发成 n，比如 nothing → nothin'，这也算是南方口音的一个特点。</p> <p>以笑话为例：美国北方的妈妈给小女儿讲故事，“Once upon a time...”，美国南方老爹给小儿子讲故事，“Y'all ain't gonna believe this shit...”。</p>



(续)

黑人口音	<p>黑人口音发源于南方, 所以黑人口音基本上就是南方口音, 黑人和白人的口腔肌肉也许也不太一样, 所以有些音他们就总是发不出来。</p>	<p>典型的黑人发不好的音除了 nothing →nothin' 之外, 还有 test→tes', hand →han', 总之单词最末尾的辅音, 他们一般都省去。</p>	<p>电影《日光下的葡萄干》(A Raisin in the Sun) 中吹牛老爹的口音。</p>
------	---	---	---

### (3) 印度英语

印度人的英语发音, 简直可以套用一句流行俗语来概括: “天不怕, 地不怕, 就怕印度人(广东人)说英国话(普通话)”!

WHAT TIME = WA DIM; I'D LIKE TO CHANGE THE COLOR = I D LIG DO CHANGE DE GALA; impossible = impossi 波。I'M THIRTY = I'M DIRTY!

关键点: P 发 B; T 发 D; K 发 G; R 发 L。没有爆破音和清辅音。

其他发音规则: 第一个音节变三声。比如英语中一个非常简单的词 ALSO, 英语普通话本来是没有声调, 也可以说都是一声, 所以这个 ALSO 用汉字注音的话就是“欧搜”, 但是在印度英语里, 第一个音节原本一声的“欧”变成了拐弯的三声, 所以“欧搜”就念成“偶搜”。这“第一个音节变三声”是个潜规则, 是掌握印度英语发音的关键。

再举个例子, 比如 CHINA, 谁都知道英语普通话中念“拆哪”, 但到了印度这样的地方, 就不能说“拆哪”, 而要把“拆”念成三声的“钗”, 形成“钗哪”。同理, INDIA 发音为“隐嘀呀”, 不是“音嘀呀”。好, 现在考您一下: MANAGEMENT 在印度英语中怎么发音? “马呐之闷 T”, 不说“吗呐之闷 T”或“麻呐之闷 T”。

印度英语语调的另一个特征如果是单词出现在一个句子的停顿处(逗号)或结尾, 那么除了第一个音节变三声以外, 最后一个音节还要变成上行的二声。

此外, 还要讲究节奏, 尤其是在一个长句中间出现的定冠词 THE 后停顿一下, 好像是留个悬念, 让你集中注意力听 THE 后面的关键内容。比如说 India is definitely one of the, 说到这里停顿一下, 然后接着拿腔捏调地说: fastest growing economies in the world.

当然了, 雅思考试中是不会出现上述那么多口音的, 主要还是 RP 和 Australian Accent, Canadian Accent 及 American Accent。

## Practice makes perfect



本套模拟题精选了两例含 Canadian Accent 的真题供大家练习。

### ..... Model Test One (剑 7, TEST 1) .....

#### SECTION 1 Questions 1-10

##### Questions 1-5

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.

<b>Transport from Airport to Milton</b>	
<i>Example</i>	Distance: <u>147</u> miles
<b>Options:</b>	
• Car hire	
— don't want to drive	
• 1 _____	
— expensive	
• Greyhound bus	
— \$ 15 single, \$ 27.50 return	
— direct to the 2 _____	
— long 3 _____	
• Airport Shuttle	
— a 4 _____ service	
— every 2 hours	
— \$ 35 single, \$ 65 return	
— need to 5 _____	

##### Questions 6-10

Complete the booking form below.

Write **ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER** for each answer.



## AIRPORT SHUTTLE BOOKING FORM

To: Milton

Date: 6 \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Passengers: One

Bus Time: 7 \_\_\_\_\_ pm

Type of Ticket: Single

Name: Janet 8 \_\_\_\_\_

Flight No. : 9 \_\_\_\_\_

From: London Heathrow

Address in Milton: Vacation Motel, 24, Kitchener Street

Fare: \$ 35

Credit Card No. : (Visa) 10 \_\_\_\_\_

## ..... Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

## 听力原文

MAN: Hello, this is Land Transport Information at Toronto Airport. How may I help you?

WOMAN: Oh, good morning. Um, I'm flying to Toronto Airport next week, and I need to get to a town called um, Milton. Could you tell me how I can get there?

MAN: Milton, did you say? Let me see. I think that's about 150 miles south-west of here. In fact it's 147 Example miles to be exact, so it'll take you at least—say, three to four hours by road.

WOMAN: Wow! Is it as far as that?

MAN: Yes, I'm afraid so. But you have a number of options to get you there and you can always rent a car right here at the airport, of course.

WOMAN: Right. Well, I don't really want to drive myself, so I'd like more information about public transport.

MAN: OK. In that case the quickest and most comfortable is a cab Q1 and of course there are always plenty available. But it'll cost you. You can also take a Greyhound bus or there's an Airport Shuttle Service to Milton.

WOMAN: Hmm, I think for that kind of distance a cab would be way beyond my budget. But the bus sounds OK. Can you tell me how much that would cost?

MAN: Sure. Let's see, that would be \$ 15 one way, or \$ 27.50 return... that's on the Greyhound.

WOMAN: Oh, that's quite cheap—great! But whereabouts does it stop in Milton?

MAN: It goes directly from the airport here to the City Centre Q2 and it's pretty fast. But you have to bear in mind that there is only one departure a day, so it depends what time your flight gets in.

WOMAN: Oh, of course. Hang on, we're due to get there at 11:30 am.

MAN: Hmm, too bad, the bus leaves at 3:45, so you would have quite a wait Q3—more

than 4 hours.

WOMAN: Oh, I see. Well, what about the Shuttle you mentioned?

MAN: OK. That's the Airport Shuttle that will take you from the airport right to your hotel or private address. It's a door-to-door service Q4 and it would suit you much better, because there's one every two hours.

WOMAN: So how much does that cost?

MAN: Let's see. Yeah, that's \$ 35 one way, \$ 65 return, so I guess it's a bit more expensive than the Greyhound.

WOMAN: Oh, that doesn't sound too bad, especially if it'll take me straight to the hotel.

MAN: But you do need to reserve a seat Q5.

WOMAN: OK, is it possible to make a booking right now? Through you?

MAN: Sure.

MAN: OK, I just have to fill this form out for you. So what date do you want to book this for?

WOMAN: The 16th of October—oh, no, sorry, that's my departure date. I arrive on the 17th Q6, so book it for then, please.

MAN: So, that's the Toronto Airport Shuttle to Milton. And this is for just one person or...?

WOMAN: Yes, just me, please.

MAN: Right. And you said your expected time of arrival was 11:30? So if I book your Shuttle for after 12.00—let's say, 12.30 Q7: that should give you plenty of time to, you know, collect your baggage, maybe grab a coffee?

WOMAN: Yeah, that sounds fine, as long as we land on time!

MAN: Well, we'll take your flight details so you don't need to worry too much about that. Now, what about the fare? What sort of ticket do you want? One way or...?

WOMAN: Yes, that'll be fine, provided I can book the return trip once I'm there.

MAN: No problem—just allow a couple of days in advance to make sure you get a seat. And what's your name, please?

WOMAN: Janet, Janet Thomson.

MAN: Is that Thompson spelt with a "p"?

WOMAN: No, it's T-H-O-M-S-O-N Q8.

MAN: OK. And you'll be coming from the UK? What flight will you be travelling on?

WOMAN: Oh, it's Air Canada flight number AC936 Q9, from London Heathrow.

MAN: Right. Now, do you know where you'll be staying? We need to give the driver an address.

WOMAN: Yes, it's called the Vacation Motel—and I think it's near the town centre. Anyway, the address is 24, Kitchener Street—that's KITCHENER Street.

MAN: That's fine. Right, so that's \$ 35 to pay please. Have you got your credit card number





there?

WOMAN: Yes, it's a VISA card, and the number is 3303 8450 2045 6837 Q10.

MAN: OK. Well, that seems to be everything. Have a good trip and we'll see you in Toronto next week!

WOMAN: Yes, bye—oh, thanks for your help!

### 核心语言点

重点单词	<p>cab /kæb/ <i>n.</i> 出租车</p> <p>option /'ɒpʃn/ <i>n.</i> 选择 (的自由); 选项; 选择权; 选择能力</p> <p>in that case 如果是那样, 那样的话</p> <p>shuttle service <i>n.</i> 往返巴士服务</p> <p>way beyond 远远超过</p> <p>whereabouts /'weərəbaʊts/ <i>adv.</i> 在什么地方; 靠近什么地方</p> <p>reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/ <i>vi.</i> 预订</p> <p>door-to-door <i>adj.</i> 挨户访问的, 按户达的</p> <p>departure /dɪ'pɑ:tʃə(r)/ <i>n.</i> 离开, 离去; 起程; 背离; 东西距离</p> <p>arrival /ə'raɪvl/ <i>n.</i> 到达, 抵达; 出现, 登场; 新生婴儿; 到达者</p>
重点短语	<p>to be exact 确切地说</p> <p>be due to do sth. 按约定应做某事</p> <p>bear in mind 牢记</p> <p>provided that... 假如</p> <p>in advance 提前</p>
长难句解析	<p>1. But you have a number of options to get you there and you can always rent a car right here at the airport, of course.  <b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分为两个并列句。  <b>【句意】</b> 但是要到达那里您有许多选择, 而且您总是能在机场租到一辆车。</p> <hr/> <p>2. In that case the quickest and most comfortable is a cab and of course there are always plenty available.  <b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分为定冠词 the + 形容词短语, 转化为名词短语, 在句中做主语, 表示“最快并且最舒服 (的方式)”。  <b>【句意】</b> 那样的话, 最快又最舒服的方式是乘出租车了, 当然机场有很多 (出租车)。</p> <hr/> <p>3. I think for that kind of distance a cab would be way beyond my budget.  <b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分在句中做 think 的宾语, 是一个宾语从句。  <b>【句意】</b> 我觉得对于那种距离, 坐出租车会远远超过我的预算。</p> <hr/> <p>4. But you have to bear in mind that there is only one departure a day, so it depends what time your flight gets in.  <b>【成分点拨】</b> 本句中前一个划线部分是 that 引导的宾语从句, 做 bear in mind 的宾语, 后一个划线部分也是宾语从句, 做 depends 的宾语。  <b>【句意】</b> 但是你得记住, 一天只有一趟车, 因此这取决于你的航班什么时候到达机场。</p>

## 答案精讲

### 1. (a) taxi 或 cab。

**【解析】**这是一个典型的笔记填空题。首先，听题之前要瞄一眼笔记的抬头：Transport from Airport to Milton；下面还有黑体字 options。从这两条信息，我们就能知道这个笔记的内容是关于从机场到 Milton 市的可选交通方案。第一项是 car hire，第二项，本题的问题项对应的特点是 expensive，其实我们根据生活常识也能猜出是 taxi 才比较贵。但此题的题眼是在考大家对 cab 这个北美词汇是不是熟悉。如果你不知道 cab 就是北美的 taxi，那听了也白听，只能靠常识猜猜看。

### 2. City Centre/Center。

**【解析】**接下来的是第二种交通方案 Greyhound bus 的特点：价钱。本题和第三题除了价格便宜，还有两个特点。第二个是“direct to the \_\_\_\_\_”，定冠词 the 的后面，一定是地点名词。回忆听力内容，“It goes directly from the airport here to the City Centre and it's pretty fast”，出现了 directly 还有后面的答案“City Centre”。注意，此处的 centre 有两种拼写方式，英式 (centre) 和美式 (center)，两种都算对。在此提醒一下，为什么英式的拼写都是 -tre，还得回归历史：这个拼写方式来自法语 centre /sɑ̃tr/，metre/metr/。法国统治英国的时候，法语对英语的影响痕迹，可以通过英语中的 -tre 拼写，窥见一斑。

### 3. wait。

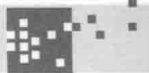
**【解析】**紧接上题。那接下来的第三个特点，long \_\_\_\_\_，形容词“long”后面的，一定是个名词，长长的什么呢？回忆听力内容：But you have to bear in mind that there is only one departure a day, so it depends what time your flight gets in. 似乎没有直接相关的词汇。此处需要语义转换的技巧。Only one departure a day，一天一趟车，是不是很难等？对了，就是 wait！此时还不确定的话？继续听：so you would have quite a wait—more than 4 hours，从这句话中可以再次确定答案。注意，此处不要写成 waiting。没有什么特别的道理，就是搭配的问题。如果是 waiting，应该用 long-time waiting。

### 4. door-to-door。

**【解析】**此题考查的是听力原词，直接在听力中出现的，因为听力内容中就出现了原词 door-to-door service。不过不要得意得太早！如果你一高兴，忘了加上小小的连接符，直接写了 door to door，那你还是零分。这里其实考的是语法知识：复合形容词，也即由两个或两个以上的词联合做定语而形成的形容词，连接符是它们必不可少的标志，如：good-looking, hand-made, three-year-old 等。

### 5. reserve (a seat)。

**【解析】**依然是语法知识来开路：need to 后面应该接动词，所以请回忆听力内容：But you do need to reserve a seat. 听到了这句的考生就很幸运了。



## 6. (the) 17th (of) October.

**【解析】**从本题开始我们已转向表格填空了。同样的策略:先看黑体表头(AIRPORT SHUTTLE BOOKING FORM)及空格前的黑体词(Date)。表格的特点就是重点突出,所以我们要利用这一特点为我们提供线索。机场巴士的预订表,具体乘车日期。注意,听力内容中出现了两个日期,有干扰信息。如果一出现第一个日期“The 16th of October”就写上去,那就掉坑里了!后面有纠错—oh, no, sorry, 因此,正确答案是后一个日期, the 17th of October。此处,还要提醒一下日期的写法,不要写错!

英文日期分英式和美式,举例如下:

- 1) 8th March, 2004 或 8 March, 2004 (英式)
- 2) March 8th, 2004 或 March 8, 2004 (美式)

日期写法宜遵从下列规则:

- 1) 年份必须完全写明,不可用'04代替2004;
- 2) 月份必须用英文拼出或采用公认的简写,即 January (Jan.), February (Feb.), March (Mar.), April (Apr.), May, June, July, August (Aug.), September (Sept.), October (Oct.), November (Nov.), December (Dec.);
- 3) 日期可用序数词,如: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th……;也可用基数词,如: 1, 2, 3, 4……。但美式大多采用后者;
- 4) 在年份和月日之间必须用逗号隔开; 6th April, 2016 是英式英文的写法, April 6th, 2016 是美式英文的写法。(注意:日子和月份中间没有逗号)如: 6th April, 1978; April 6th, 1978; April 6, 1978 都正确。

关于日期的写法,应注意以下几点:

- ① 年份应完全写出,不能简写。
- ② 月份要用英文名称,不要用数字代替。
- ③ 月份名称多用公认的缩写式。但 May, June, July, 因为较短,不可缩写。
- ④ 写日期时,可用基数词 1, 2, 3, 4, 5……28, 29, 30, 31 等,也可用序数词 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th……28th, 29th, 30th, 31st 等。但最好用基数词,简单明了。

日期可有下列几种写法:

- ① Oct. 20, 2016
- ② 10 May, 2016
- ③ 3rd June, 2016
- ④ Sept. 16th, 2016

按美国习惯,①最为通用日期的写法,月、日、年,月份用英文,日和年用阿拉伯数字。例如:2008年9月8日应写成: Sep. 8, 2008 或 09/08/2008。

## 7. 12. 30.

**【解析】**读题:黑体词为“Bus Time”,空后词为pm,显然是要填写时间点,而且是下午的时间。听力内容回放: let's say, 12. 30: that should give you plenty of time to, you know, collect your baggage, maybe grab a coffee? 此处依然要提醒大家,注意时间的写法,几点几分,跟中国的不一样!我们练习最多的是怎么读时间,而很少练习怎么写时

间。12点30分，不写成12:30，而是写成12.30！只有一个小圆点！

8. Thomson。

【解析】此题应该是送分题啊。只要知道字母的读音和拼写就可以写对。但要注意，人名的名字和姓，首字母都要大写！

9. AC936。

【解析】此题是要get到flight number（航班号）。数字听力，一般就是直接读数字，不区分个十千百。也请将字母大写！这也是经验题。去过机场的考生，一定会注意到机场总是回荡着播报晚点航班的声音。

10. 3303 8450 2045 6837。

【解析】同上题，直接就是信用卡号。英美一般习惯四个数四个数地读。法国则是两个数两个数地读。

【点评】总的来说，这题完全是基本生活技能英语。简直没有什么长难句，只涉及人名、日期、时间、地点、信用卡号等的英语表达和书写。基本上算是送分题。大家应该争取拿到满分。

..... Model Test Two (剑3, TEST 1) .....

SECTION 2 Questions 11-20

Questions 11-12

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

11 Who is Mrs Sutton worried about?

\_\_\_\_\_

12 What is the name for a group of family doctors working in the same building together?

\_\_\_\_\_

Questions 13-17

Complete the table below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Name of Health Centre	Number of doctors	Other information	Information about doctors
Dean End	13 _____	Appointment system 15 _____ than South Hay	Dr Jones is good with 16 _____ patients. Dr Shaw is good with small children.
South Hay	14 _____	Building less modern than Dean End	Dr Williams helps people with 17 _____



### Questions 18-20

#### Question 18

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS OR A NUMBER**.

Doctors start seeing patients at the Health Centre from \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock.

#### Question 19

Choose **TWO** letters A-E.

Which **TWO** groups of patients receive free medication?

- A people over 17 years old
- B unemployed people
- C non-UK residents
- D people over 60 years old
- E pregnant women

#### Question 20

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS OR A NUMBER**.

The charge for one item of medication is about £ \_\_\_\_\_.

## ..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

### 听力原文

MRS SMITH: Hello, Mrs Sutton. Come in. How are you settling in next door? Have all your things from Canada arrived yet? I thought I saw a removals van outside your house yesterday afternoon.

MRS SUTTON: Yes. They came yesterday. We spent all day yesterday arranging them. It's beginning to feel a bit more like home now.

MRS SMITH: That's good. Look, come in and sit down. Are you alright? You look a bit worried.

MRS SUTTON: Well, I am a bit. I'm sorry to bother you so early, Mrs Smith, but I wonder if you could help me. Could you tell me how I can get hold of a doctor? Our daughter, Anna, Q11 isn't very well this morning and I may have to call somebody out. She keeps being sick and I am beginning to get a bit worried. I just don't know how the health system works here in England. All I know is that it's very different from ours back in Canada.

MRS SMITH: Well, I don't know really where to start. Let me think. Well, the first thing you have to do is find a family doctor—sometimes we call them general practitioners as well—and register with him or her. If you live here, you've got to be on a doctor's list. If you're

not, things can be a bit difficult. Nobody will come out to you if you're not registered. Anyway, they work in things called practices **Q12**. Sort of small groups of family doctors all working together in the same buildings. Now what you've got to do this morning is register with one of them.

There are two practices near here, so we're quite well off for doctors in this part of Manchester. There's the Dean End Health Centre about ten minutes' walk away and there's another practice in South Hay. That's about five minutes away going towards the town centre. We're registered at the Dean End one, but they're both OK. There are about six doctors **Q13** in our practice and four **Q14** in the other. So ours is quite big in comparison. And the building and everything's a bit more modern. South Hay is a bit old-fashioned but the doctors are OK. Their only problem is that they don't have a proper appointment system **Q15**. Sometimes you have to wait for ages there to see someone.

Anyway, you go to the receptionist in whichever health centre and ask her to register you with a doctor there. You have to fill in a form, but it doesn't take long. Ours is called Dr Jones and we've been going to him for years—ever since we moved here fifteen years ago. I wouldn't say he's brilliant but I suppose he's alright really. We're used to him now. They say he's very good with elderly **Q16** people, but he does tend to get a bit impatient with children. Listen, the one who's supposed to be really good with small children is Dr Shaw. I've heard lots of people say that. She's young and she's got small children of her own. So you could try registering with her. And if her list is full, I heard somebody say the other day that there's a really nice young doctor at South Hay, a Dr Williams. He holds special clinics for people with back trouble **Q17**. But that's not really your problem, is it?

If you want a doctor to visit you at home, you have to ask for a home visit. You're supposed to do that before 10.30 in the morning, but obviously, if it's an emergency, you can phone at any time, night or day. It might not be your doctor that comes, though. It's quite often one of the other doctors in the practice. It doesn't really seem to make much difference.

Otherwise you make an appointment to see your doctor at the health centre. You usually get seen the same day. Not always of course, but usually, as I say. They hold surgeries between 9 and 11.30 every weekday **Q18**, and from 4 to 6.30 Monday to Thursday. Saturdays are only for emergencies.

When the doctor sees you, he gives you a prescription. He writes what medication you need on it and you take it to a chemist's shop. There's one opposite the centre.

If it's for a child under 16, you don't have to pay. So if it's for Anna, there's no problem. The same thing goes if you're unemployed or retired, or if you're pregnant **Q19**. Just as



well because it's not cheap. You pay the same price for each item the doctor has prescribed. At the moment it's something like £5 per item Q20. So you pay for the medication but the consultation with the doctor doesn't cost you anything. It's completely free as long as you're a resident here. You're going to be here for three years, aren't you? So there shouldn't be any question of you paying anything to see the doctor. So that's one less problem to worry about.

Look, Mrs Sutton. If you want, I'll sit with your daughter for half an hour if you want to go down to the health centre to register. It's no trouble really. Don't worry.

MRS SUTTON: Are you sure you wouldn't mind? That would really help me a lot. I'll ask them if they can send someone round later to see Anna. I think I'll try the Dean End Centre.

MRS SMITH: Good idea. Don't worry about Anna.

MRS SUTTON: Right. I'll be back as soon as I can.

### 核心语言点

重点单词	removal van	运货车, 搬家卡车
	health system	医疗卫生系统
	general practitioner	全科医生
	in comparison	比较, 对比
	old-fashioned	adj. 老式的, 陈旧的
	appointment system	门诊预约制度
	emergency	/ɪ'mɜ:dʒənsɪ/ n. 急诊
	surgery	/'sɜ:dʒəri/n. 外科手术
	prescription	/prɪ'skrɪpʃn/n. 处方
	consultation	/kɒnsəl'teɪʃn/ n. 会诊, 咨询
	pregnant	/'pregnənt/ adj. 怀孕的
unemployed	/ˌʌnɪm'plɔɪd/ adj. 失业的	
elderly	/'eldəli/ n. 老人	
重点短语	get hold of	找到某物以供使用; 找到某人
	keep doing	不停地做某事
	be different from	不同于
	be used to	习惯某事/某人
	make a difference	有作用, 有影响
长难句解析	1. We <u>spent</u> all day yesterday <u>arranging</u> them.	
		【成分点拨】这是一个 spend some time doing sth. 的典型例句。表示“花费时间做某事”。 【句意】我们昨天花了一整天整理它们。

(续)

## 长难句解析

2. She keeps being sick and I am beginning to get a bit worried.

【成分点拨】划线部分为 keep doing 结构，只不过这里的动词是 be 动词，因此，变成了 keep being sick，不停地生病。

【句意】她不停地生病，我开始变得有点担心了。

3. Well, the first thing you have to do is find a family doctor —sometimes we call them general practitioners as well— and register with him or her.

【成分点拨】第一处划线部分在句中做主语，the first thing 后面又有一个后置定语 you have to do，其实就是“名词短语+后置定语”做了主语，看起来很长，但核心词就是 the first thing；第二处划线部分在句中做插入语，进行补充说明，可有可无，它不影响句子的结构，但会造成干扰。

【句意】嗯，首先你要找到一个家庭医生，有时我们也称他们全科医生，然后在他或她那里注册。

4. There are two practices near here, so we're quite well off for doctors in this part of Manchester.

【成分点拨】本句中划线部分是一个 be well off for sth. 的短语，意为“有足够的，不缺少”。

【句意】我们这附近有两个家庭医生，因此在曼彻斯特这儿我们不缺医生。

## 答案精讲

11. (her) daughter (Anna) 或 Anna 或 Ana 或 (her) child。

【解析】此题虽属问答填空题，但其实也很简单，只是考查了对人名的敏感性。Anna，就是一个典型的人名。

12. Practice 或 Practices。

【解析】这一问答的难度在于对专有名词 Practice 的解释。通常，practice 我们只用作普通的名词，而且是一个抽象意义：实践。但此处其实是指医学中的全科医生或者家庭医生。不过，略知英国文化知识的“烤鸭”就会会心一笑，这不就是英国的社区医疗体系吗？A group of family doctors 当然就是指的社区全科医生 Practice 了！

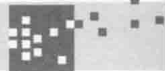
13. (about) 6 或 six (doctors)。

【解析】又是一道信息填表题。遇到表格不用慌，看清表头是关键。此处的表头黑体信息一定要细看：横轴是 Name of Health Centre; Number of doctors; Other information; Information about doctors。纵轴是 Dean End; South Hay。要很敏捷地反应出这是要对比两个医疗中心的医生情况。所以听的时候要特别留意，边听边做笔记，用 DE 代替 Dean End，用 SH 代替 South Hay，快速记录相关信息。速记的技巧，在此可以被发挥得淋漓尽致！

14. (about) 4 或 four (doctors)。

【解析】此题跟上题一样，就是数字的问题，还是比较容易听清楚的，属于送分题。





## 15. better 或 more efficient 或 faster。

【解析】此处破题的关键词是后面的 than, 它就是比较级的标志! 它的前面, 只能是形容词的比较级! 所以这一空就只能是好与坏的对比了。Good 的比较级就是 better。形容词比较级与最高级不规则变化, 回顾一下吧:

序号	原级	比较级	最高级
1	good/well	better	best
2	bad/ill	worse	worst
3	old	older/elder	oldest/eldest
4	much/many	more	most
5	little	less	least
6	far	farther/further	farthest/furthest

## 16. elderly 或 old 或 older。

【解析】此题的破题点是下面的 small children, 与 children 相对的, 当然就是老年人了。推测后听题, 里面出现的不是 old, 而是 elderly。如果对于 elderly 不熟悉, 不要紧, 直接写 old 也可以得分!

## 17. back problems 或 bad backs。

【解析】空处肯定是某种疾病。疾病的近义词, 是 trouble, pain, ache, problems。听力内容中出现的是 trouble。trouble 前面的词是 back。那答案就是 back trouble, 背部疾病。

## 18. 9 或 nine (am) 或 9:00 或 nine/9 o'clock。

【解析】此问是细节。就是保健中心上班的时间。但听力内容中给出了很多时间, 要仔细甄别。

## 19. B; E。

【解析】unemployed 和 pregnant 是听力内容中的原词复现, 所以应该不难。难的是对这两个词的发音要耳熟能详! 最好是也知道它们的意思: 失业人员和孕妇。

## 20. (£) 5 或 five (pounds)。

【解析】注意了, 英国的钱, 不叫 dollars, 读 pounds, 英镑。如果听到了 five, 就不要画蛇添足, 把 pound 的符号 (£) 给写成了 dollar (\$), 直接写阿拉伯数字, 最简单, 出错率最小!



Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

# Day 3 Defeat 雅思听力， 你应该熟识的那些词儿！

- ◆ 定海神针，搞定眼花缭乱的高频听力词汇
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

突破语音关后，雅思听力取得高分的下一个决定性因素就是词汇。听力词汇量决定听力的分数高低，基本上是一条真理。因为，听力偏重口语，出现的复杂长句、复杂语法比较少，词汇就成为重要的突破口。可以说，如果词汇没问题，也就是说听力词汇的形音义性你都滚瓜烂熟，那你离高分也就不远了。

这个理论听起来令人兴奋，但实际上，要在短时间内掌握那么多的词汇，上至天文地理，下至聊天吐槽，臣妾做不到啊！

不用着急，本章就带你来梳理雅思听力的高频词汇，逐个弄清它们的音、形、义、用法，做到一听就能清楚明了，反应敏捷，咱们修炼的目标也就达到了。

## 定海神针，搞定眼花缭乱的 高频听力词汇



英语词汇的磅礴，那是有目共睹的。但是，雅思考试的范围，虽然没有像国内大学英语四六级考试那样给出一个词汇表，但也是有所限定的。雅思考试的目的就是让雅思考生掌握国外生活的生存英语，国外大学学习的常用词汇，不会涉及其他高深领域。因此，雅思听力的高频词汇，也就限定在时间（年、月、日、星、期、时、分、秒）、地点（五大洲四大洋、国家、民族、城市、街道、公共设施）、人物（人名、称呼、职业、专有名称）、学科知识（数、理、化、文、史、哲、生、物、环境、生命、科学等）以及常见的场景词汇（租房、求职、旅游、文化活动、图书馆、小组作业、论文准备、各种讲座等）。

此外，我们还有定海神针——构词法！英语词汇虽多，但它有着跟汉字的偏旁部首类似的词根、词缀，也有着类似于汉字的构词法。

英语构词法比较学术的定义是：英语词汇的构成有一定的规律和法则。按照其规律和法则造词的方法就叫作“构词法”（word building or word formation），主要包括加词缀法（affixation，加前后缀）、复合法（compounding）、缩合法（blending）、转化法（conversion）、缩写法（abbreviation）等。其中，派生法是最为基础，也最值得掌握的方法，就是我们扩大我们自己的英语词汇的突破口。

英语单词的构成成分是词素（morpheme）。单词由一个或多个词素构成。词素分为自由词素（free morpheme）和粘着词素（bound morpheme）两种。自由词素词义完整，能够单独用作单词，如 good, hand, live 等，本身不能再分解。粘着词素有一定的含义，但是不能单



独用作单词, 必须与其他词素一起才能构成词义完整的单词。粘着词素大部分是词缀 (affixes), 也有不能单独使用的词根 (root)。词缀分为屈折词缀 (inflectional affixes) 和派生词缀 (derivational affixes), 按照与词根连接的位置又分为前缀 (prefixes) 和后缀 (suffixes)。

这一大堆术语, 说白了就是: 前缀 + 词根 + 后缀 = 英语单词。举例: resistance = 前缀 re- + 词根 sist + 后缀-ance, insist = 前缀 in + 词根 sist。自由词素大多是简单的单音节单词。黏着词素就是前后缀和不能单独使用的词根。

构词法	细分	说明	例词
加词缀法 (affixation)	屈折变化法 (inflexion)	词尾有表示名词复数、格、第三人称单数、动词时态的后缀; 有表示形容词和副词比较级和最高级的后缀。	books, boxes, father's, working, worked, does, harder, hardest, children, men, has, went, gone
	派生法 (derivation)	派生法是给词根添加上前缀或后缀而构词。	rework, workable, workless, worker
复合法 (compound)	词干复合词 (stem compound)	由两个自由词素构成。	bedroom, broadcast, blackboard, up-to-the-minute
	原形派生词 (primary derivatives)	由粘着词素构成。	con (共同) fer (拿), luc (光) ent
缩合法 (blending)		用两个或两个以上自由词素各自的一部分构成新词。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• smog = smoke + fog (烟雾)</li> <li>• elint = electronic intelligence (电子情报)</li> <li>• radar = radio detecting and ranging (雷达)</li> <li>• chortle = chuckle + snort (哈哈大笑)</li> <li>• pixel = picture + element (像素)</li> </ul>
转化法 (conversion)	名词转化为动词	house (房屋) —to house guests (供给客人住处) mail (邮件) —to mail a letter (寄信) fish (鱼) —to fish in the sea (在海上捕鱼)	
	动词转化为名词	to walk (步行) —to go for a walk (去散步) to drive (驾驶) —to go for a drive (驾车一游) to use (利用) —to make use of (利用)	
	形容词转化为动词	dry (干燥的) —to dry clothes (晾晒衣服) warm (暖的) —to warm oneself by the fire (烤火取暖) humble (谦恭的) —to humble one's pride (挫某人的傲气) empty (空的) —to empty one's glass (干杯) absent (缺席的) —to absent oneself from work (旷工)	

(续)

构词法	细分	说明	例词
缩写法 (abbreviation)	缩略 (clipping)	用单词的部分音节代表整个单词。	lab (laboratory 实验室) flu (influenza 流感) tec (detective 侦探) phone (telephone 电话) ad (advertisement 广告)
	首字母缩略词 (initialism)	提取每个单词的首字母组成一个词。	PRC (the People's Republic of China 中华人民共和国) WWW (World Wide Web 万维网) BBS (bulletin board system 公告板系统) WTO (World Trade Organization 世界贸易组织)
	省略 (omission)	只用单词为首的字母和点, 省略其余字母。	n. (noun, number, north)
	缩约 (contraction)		Fri. (Friday) hr. (hour; honour) ft. (foot; feet; fort) govt. (government) bldg. (building)
	替换 (substitution)	用一些字母或符号代替词句。	Xmas 代 Christmas 代 dollar £ 代 pound RTM 代 registered trade mark p 代 penny

看了上面的构词法大表, 聪明的你, 是不是恍然大悟: 看来大部分词都是词缀法造就的呀。这跟咱们的汉字的偏旁部首不是异曲同工吗?! 那我把词根和词缀记住了, 不就能无师自通地认识很多英语单词吗?

完全正确! 有了构词法这根定海神针, 英语单词再也不是拦路虎了!

那么, 都有哪些词根词缀呢? 不要窃喜! 英文的词根词缀可比汉字的偏旁部首多得多! 简单归纳部分如下表, 同学们自己可以仿此继续总结:

分类	词缀	例词
自然现象	空 (aero-)	areoplane, aerobat, aerobatic, aerobody
	日 (helio-)	heliocentric, heliogram, helioscope
	月 (lun-)	lunar, Luna, luarian, lunary
	星 (astro-)	astrophysics, astronaut, astrophere
	云 (nepho-)	nephrology, nephogram, nephometer, nephoscope
	雨 (hyet-)	hyetal, hyetogram, hyetology, hyetometer



(续)

分类	词缀	例词
自然现象	水 (hydr-)	hydra, hydrability, hydrant, hydrator
	土 (geo-)	geocentric, geopolitical, geobiology, geocenter
	生命 (bio-)	biophysics, bioactive, biobalance, biobattery
	生态 (eco-)	ecosystem, ecology, ecocide, ecoclimate
二分法	内 (intro/intra/in-)	income, introspect, introvert, intraoffice, intravenous
	外 (out/ex/a/extra-)	outlaw, example, exceed, avoid, extraordinary
	大 (macro/mega/max-)	macroanalysis, macroeconomics, megadose, maximize
	小 (micra/mini-)	microanalysis, microeconomics, microscope, minimize
	多 (multi/poly-)	multichannel, multicolor, polycentric, polyphony
	少 (单) (mono-)	monocycle, monologue, monosyllable, monorail
	好 (bene-)	benefactor, benefit, benediction, beneficent
	坏 (mal-)	maladjustment, maladministration, maltreat
	上 (super/up-)	superhigh, superman, upend, upland, upright
	下 (under/sub-)	underdeveloped, underestimate, subconscious
	同 (homo-)	homocentric, homonym, homosexual, homophone
	异 (hetero-)	heterodox, heterosugar, heterotype, heterosexual
	共同 (syn-)	synchronism, syndicate, synonym, synecology
	反对 (anti-)	anti-communist, antipathy, antonym
	高 (hyper-)	hyperactive, hypercriticism, hyperinflation
	低 (hypo-)	hypocrisy, hypotension, hypothesis, hypodermic
	整体 (pan-)	Pan-American, Pantheism, Pan-Hellenic, panacea
	局部 (quasi-)	quasi-contract, quasi-official, quasi-war,
前 (pro/pre-)	proceed, proclaim, produce, predict, prejudice	
后 (post/step/with-)	postgraduate, postpone, stepfather, withdraw	
数字	tri = three	threefold, triangle, tricar, trichord
	quadri/tetra = four	quadrennial, quadresyllable, quadruped
	penta/quingue = five	pentachord, pentagon, pentarchy, quinquivalent
	sex/hexa = six	sexennial, sexpartite
	sept/hepta = seven	septangle, septennial, septisyllable
	octo/octa = eight	octagon, October, octosyllable
	ennea/nona = nine	nonagon, ennaton, enneagon
	deca = ten	decade, decagen, decalogue

(续)

分类	词缀	例词
数字	hecto = hundred	hectogram, hectometer, hectoliter
	milli = thousand	milligram, milliliter, millimeter
	mega = million	megabyte, megadeath, megawatt

当然以上列出的只是比较符合这三条规律的部分前缀，还有很多。关于词缀，有一个小秘密要跟大家分享：前缀一般是改变词根的意义，而后缀一般是改变词根的语法功能，比如词性之类。举例：reworkable，可以返工的。re-表示重复；-able表示形容词词性，“能……的”，而中间的work就是词根，是单词的核心意义。

考考你：请找出下列划线单词的前缀、后缀和词根，并猜测词义。

(剑 11, Test 2, Section 4)

So, as with a domestic building, when designing a public building, an architect needs to consider the function of the building—for example, is it to be used primarily for entertainment, or for education, or for administration? The second thing the architect needs to think about is the context of the building, this includes its physical location, obviously, but it also includes the social meaning of the building, how it relates to the people it's built for. And finally, for important public buildings, the architect may also be looking for a central symbolic idea on which to base the design, a sort of metaphor for the building and the way in which it is used.

【答案】

划线单词	前缀	词根	后缀	词义
domestic		dome: 穹顶	-ic (形容词)	adj. 驯养的; 国内的; 家庭的
designing	de- (使成, 做成)	sign: 符号	-ing (现在分词, 动名词)	n. 设计 (使符号形成, 做成符号)
public		pub: 酒馆	-ic (形容词)	adj. 公众, 公开的 (在酒馆里讨论的事情, 当然是公开的)
architect		arch-: 拱形, 第一, 主要 -tect: 遮盖, 掩蔽		n. 建筑师 (建造拱形遮盖起来的人, 不就是建筑师吗?)
consider	con- (共同)	-sid-: 坐	-er (操作者)	v. 考虑 (坐在一起思考)
function		funct-: 做, 履行, 完成	-tion (抽象名词)	n. 功能
primarily		primary: 首要的	-ly (副词)	adv. 首要地
entertainment		entertain: v. 娱乐	-ment (名词)	n. 娱乐



(续)

划线单词	前缀	词根	后缀	词义
education		educate: v. 教育	-tion (抽象名词)	n. 教育
administration	ad- (做……, 加强……)	-ministrate: v. 管理	-tion (抽象名词)	n. 管理
context	con- (共同)	-text: 文字, 纹理		n. 上下文, 背景
includes	in- (在里面)	-clude: 关闭	-s (第三人称单数)	v. 包括
physical		physics: 物理	-al (形容词)	adj. 物理的, 实体的
location		locate: 放置	-tion (抽象名词)	n. 地点, 位置
obviously	ob- (对, 向)	vi-: 看, 视	-ly (副词)	adv. 显而易见, 明显地
social		soci-: 社会	-al (形容词)	adj. 社会的, 社交的
relates	re- (回, 向后)	-late: 最近的	-s (第三人称单数)	v. 与……相关
finally		fin: 尾巴	-al (形容词) -ly (副词)	adv. 最后地
central		centre: 中间, 中心	-al (形容词)	adj. 中间的
symbolic		symbol: 符号, 象征	-ic (形容词)	adj. 象征的
metaphor		meta: 超过, 改变 phonics: 音节		n. 比喻 (改变音节所表达的意思, 就是比喻)

## 一、搞定词义记词儿

听力词汇较之阅读词汇, 虽然不多、不难, 但一定要从发音开始记, 不仅要能“望文生义”, 还要能“闻音知义”、“拼写准确”。一个简单的方法, 也是通用的规则, 就是: 音节记忆法。先把单词划分为几个音节, 一边拼读, 一边记忆。

不知道音节为何物的考生, 再给一个善意的提醒: 英语的一个基本音节是由“辅音+元音+辅音”(闭音节)、“元音”(开音节)、“辅音+元音”(开音节)构成的。比如, America, 我们这样划分音节: A-me-ri-ca, 一共四个音节。聪明的考生会马上发现, 这四个音节全是开音节啊, 难怪读起来那么响亮! 没错, 元音是语音中非常重要的音符, 我们的耳朵对元音最为敏感。

音节跟词的意义之间有什么关系吗? 你的标题是“搞定词义记词儿”哦! 没错! 由于英语可爱的构词法将单词的拼读和意义紧密地联系起来了, 所以, 针对听力词汇, 采用音节记忆法记读音的同时, 词的意思也一目了然了。举例: biology 这个词, 音节划分: bi-o-lo-gy, 就是它的发音。它的意思呢? bio-就是生物的, -ology, 就是拉丁词根, “学科”, 所以, 合起来 biology 的意思就是“生物学”。由于这种可爱的构词法, biology 还因为 bio 和 ology 这两个基因, 有了很多“亲戚”:

• 以 bio-为基础的“亲戚”

biotechnology	n. [生物] 生物工艺学, [生物] 生物技术
biotech	n. 生物技术
biotechnologist	n. 生物工艺学家
bioterrorism	n. 生物恐怖活动
biotechnological	adj. 生物技术的
biotest	v. 生物监测
biotechnical	adj. 生物技术的
biotechnology	n. 应用生物学, 生物技术

• 以-ology为基础的“亲戚”

physiology	生理学	psychology	心理学
sociology	社会学	technology	技术, 工艺学
zoology	动物学	archaeology	考古学
ecology	生态学	geology	地理学
climatology	气候学	futurology	未来学

除此之外, 单词和单词之间还有因“社交关系”而形成的群落关系, 单词和单词之间也是有朋友圈的, 找个比较哲学的理由: 因为世间万物本来就是相互联系的。比如, 表示时间的词, 日、月、年、星、期、时、分、秒等, 其实就反映了说那种语言的人们对时间的概念, 它们就构成了一个大类, 一个大的朋友圈。因此我们就要一拨一拨地记单词, 这样, 你的记忆效率会倍增, 而且很系统。这也叫作分类联想记忆法。

闲话少说, 开始记词了!

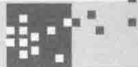
(1) 日期、数字、邮箱、电话号码统统拿下

• Seasons 季节

spring /sprɪŋ/	n. 春天	summer /'sʌmə(r)/	n. 夏天
autumn /'ɔ:təm/	n. 秋天	winter /'wɪntə(r)/	n. 冬天

• Months 月份

January /'dʒænjuəri/	n. 一月	July /dʒu'laɪ/	n. 七月
February /'februəri/	n. 二月	August /'ɔ:gəst/	n. 八月
March /mɑ:tʃ/	n. 三月	September /sep'tembə(r)/	n. 九月
April /'eɪprəl/	n. 四月	October /'ɒk'təʊbə(r)/	n. 十月
May /meɪ/	n. 五月	November /nəv'embə(r)/	n. 十一月
June /dʒu:n/	n. 六月	December /drɪ'sembə(r)/	n. 十二月



• Weeks 星期

Sunday /ˈsʌndeɪ/	n. 星期日	Thursday /ˈθɜːzdeɪ/	n. 星期四
Monday /ˈmʌndeɪ/	n. 星期一	Friday /ˈfraɪdeɪ/	n. 星期五
Tuesday /ˈtjuːzdeɪ/	n. 星期二	Saturday /ˈsætədeɪ/	n. 星期六
Wednesday /ˈwenzdeɪ/	n. 星期三		

• Date 日期

	基数词 (美式)	序数词 (英式)
2016年4月22日	April 22, 2016	22nd April, 2016 April 22nd, 2016
读法	April the twenty second, Two O Sixteen.	The twenty second of April, Two O Sixteen.

• Years 年份

公元常以 A. D. (拉丁文 Anno Domini 的缩写, 意为“主的生年”) 表示, 常省略。

公元前则以 B. C. (英文 Before Christ 的缩写, 意为“基督以前”) 表示, 常特注, 直接读 /ˈbi: ˈsi:/。

年份	读法	年份	读法
1865年	eighteen sixty-five	1900年	nineteen hundred
1998年	nineteen ninety-eight	1800年	eighteen hundred
1809年	eighteen O nine	2000年	two thousand
2008年	two thousand and eight 或 twenty O eight 或 two O O eight	1008年	one thousand and eight 或 ten O eight 或 one OO eight
531 B. C.	five three one BC (或 five hundred and thirty-one BC)		

• Time 时间

中文读法	中文时间写法	英文时间写法	英文读法
上午9点整	9:00	9.00 a. m.	nine a. m. /naɪn eɪ em/
晚上9点34分	21:34	9.34 p. m. 21.34	nine thirty-four p. m.
中午12点整	12:00	12.00 p. m. 12.00 noon	twelve p. m. twelve noon
晚上12点整	24:00	12.00 a. m. 12.00 midnight	twelve a. m. twelve midnight

(续)

中文读法	中文时间写法	英文时间写法	英文读法
早上 6 点 10 分	6:10	6. 10 a. m.	six ten ten past six
早上 8 点半	8:30	8. 30 a. m.	eight thirty half past eight
上午 10 点 35 分	10:35	10. 35 a. m.	twenty-five to eleven
早上 5 点 50 分	5:50	5. 50 a. m.	ten to six
上午 9 点 49 分	9:49	9. 49 a. m.	eleven to ten
上午 9 点一刻	9:15	9. 15 a. m.	nine fifteen fifteen past nine a quarter past nine
下午 3 点三刻	15:45	3. 45 p. m.	three forty-five fifteen to four a quarter to four

**注意：**美国用法基本相似，只是英国用 past 之处，美国通常用 after；英国用 to 之处，美国常用 of。

英		美	
7:00	seven o'clock a. m. /p. m.	5:15	a quarter after five/five fifteen
8:15	a quarter past eight/eight fifteen	9:30	nine thirty/half past nine
9:30	half past nine/nine thirty	9:45	a quarter of ten/nine forty-five

### • Numbers 数字

数字虽然都写成阿拉伯数字，每种语言却都有各自的读法。而数字可表示的东西实在太多：除了上述的年份、日期、月份、几点几分外，还用来表达电话号、信用卡号、航班号、身份证号、护照号、钱数、距离、速度……总之，只要可以度量的东西，都用得上数字。可见，数字是非熟悉不可的，雅思听力必考无疑，逃也逃不掉。

#### 1. 数字的读法

100 以内的读法，想必大家都已经熟悉了。需要注意的是“十几”与“几十”的区别，也就是“-teen”和“-ty”的区别。它们是比较容易混淆的一对读音。我们可以通过音和音素的差异来区别两者。含有“-teen”的词有两个重音，即“-teen”要重读，且“-teen”中的元音为长元音 /ti:n/，发音长而清晰；而含有“-ty”的词只有一个重音，即“-ty”不重读，且“-ty”中的元音为短元音 /ti/，发音短而急促。

## Examples:

fifteen /'fif'ti:n/

nineteen /,nain'ti:n/

fifty /'fifti/

ninety /'nainti/

数字	读法	数字	读法
202	two hundred (and) two	100	one hundred
234	two hundred (and) thirty-four	146	one hundred (and) forty-six
1,234	one thousand two hundred (and) thirty four	2,146	two thousand, one hundred (and) forty six
1,031	one thousand (and) thirty-one	3,077	three thousand (and) seventy seven
1,100	eleven hundred	1,200	twelve hundred

## 5 位数以上的读法

汉语和英语数字的表达方式不同。汉语是个, 十, 百, 千, 万, 十万, 百万, 千万, 亿, 十亿, 也就是以“十”的倍数来表示; 而英语则是在数字超过千以后, 以“千”(thousand)的倍数来表达的。如“一万”是“十千”, 即 ten thousand; “十万”是“百千”, 即 hundred thousand, 直至“百万”, million。百万以上的数字则用“百万”的倍数表达; 如“千万”是“十百万”, 即 ten million; “亿”是“百百万”, 即 a hundred million, 直至“十亿”, billion。所以英文表达数字时可以从右往左, 三位一逗号, 逗号从右往左分别对应的是: thousand, million, billion 等。

数字	读法
1,207,210,472	one billion two hundred and seven million two hundred and ten thousand four hundred and seventy-two
1,234,567,891,234	one trillion two hundred and thirty-four billion five hundred and sixty-seven million eight hundred and ninety-one thousand two hundred and thirty-four

根据这个规律, 大家来试着练习以下几个数字的读法吧:

11,234; 155,721; 6,155,702; 26,000,008; 326,414,718; 4,302,000,000

## 【答案】

11,234	eleven thousand two hundred and thirty-four
155,721	one hundred and fifty-five thousand seven hundred and twenty-one
6,155,702	six million, one hundred and fifty-five thousand seven hundred and two
26,000,008	twenty-six million and eight
326,414,718	three hundred and twenty-six million four hundred and fourteen thousand seven hundred and eighteen
4,302,000,000	four billion three hundred and two million

## 2. 序数词的读法

1st	读作: (the) first	20th	读作: (the) twentieth
2nd	读作: (the) second	21st	读作: (the) twenty-first
3rd	读作: (the) third	22nd	读作: (the) twenty-second
4th	读作: (the) fourth	23rd	读作: (the) twenty-third

## 3. Fractions 分数的读法

通常将分子读为基数, 将分母读为序数。

$1/2 =$ a (or one) half	$2/3 =$ two thirds
$1/3 =$ a (or one) third	$9/10 =$ nine tenths
$1/4 =$ a quarter or one fourth	$5 \frac{3}{4} =$ five and three quarters
$1/5 =$ a (or one) fifth	$15/64 =$ fifteen <b>over</b> (or by) sixty-four
$317/509 =$ three hundred and seventeen <b>over</b> five hundred and nine	$3/4$ hour = three quarters of an hour
$7/10$ mile = seven tenths of a mile	Harry Potter and Platform $9 \frac{3}{4} =$ Harry Potter and Platform nine and three quarters

## 4. Decimals 小数的读法

含小数点的数字, 小数点“.”读“point”, 小数点后的数若是两位以上, 则分别读出。

$0.4 =$ zero (or nought) point four	$93.64\text{m} =$ ninety-three point six four meters (93点64米)
$.01 =$ point (or decimal) nought one	$2'15.11'' =$ two minutes fifteen point one one seconds (2分15点11秒)
$0.125 =$ (nought) point one two five	$567.809 =$ five hundred and sixty-seven point eight nought nine.
$12.34 =$ twelve point three four	

## 5. Percentage 百分比的读法

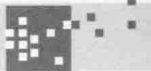
读百分比只需在相应的数字后加“percent”。如:

25% 读作 twenty-five percent

11.3% 读作 eleven point three percent

15% = fifteen percent

4‰ = four per mill (per mill 每千, permillage = n. 千分率 [比])



## 6. Telephone number, temperature and house number 电话号码、温度与门牌号的读法

## A. 电话号码

345—6638	three four five, double six three eight
307—4922	three <b>Oh</b> seven, four nine double two
62899033	six two eight double nine <b>Oh</b> double three six two eight nine nine <b>Oh</b> double three
999	nine, nine, nine
307—4922	three <b>zero</b> seven, four nine two two (美式)

## B. 温度

表示温度有华氏 (Fahrenheit) 和摄氏 (Centigrade) 两种。英美均使用华氏作为温度的计量单位。摄氏用法现已日渐普及。

15°C 读作: fifteen degrees Centigrade (或 Celsius)

32°F 读作: thirty-two degrees Fahrenheit

0°C 读作: nought degrees Centigrade

-5°C 读作: five degrees below zero

## C. 门牌号

门牌号遇三位数分别读出各数字, 遇四位数时则分成两部分来读。例如:

Room 302 读作: Room three O two/three zero two

3491 King Street 读作: thirty-four ninety-one King Street

## 8. Money 金额的读法

先说数字, 再说货币, 例如:

US \$ 987, 103	读作: nine hundred and eighty seven thousand one hundred and three US dollars
RMB 25, 123	读作: twenty five thousand one hundred and twenty three RMB/Renminbi
共计 987, 103 美元整	写作: SAY TOTAL NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY SEVEN THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND THREE DOLLARS ONLY

## Website 网址

www. abc. com: 中间的点直接念 dot 就可以了。

## (2) 专有名词一网打尽 (人名、地名、国家、城市、街道)

## • 人名、地名、国家、城市

## 洲名 continents

Europe /'juərəp/	n. 欧洲	European /'juərə'pi:ən/	adj. 欧洲的; 欧洲人的 n. 欧洲人
Asia /'eɪʒə/	n. 亚洲	Asian /'eɪʒn/	adj. 亚洲的; 亚洲人的 n. 亚洲人

(续)

America /ə'merikə/	n. 美洲	American /ə'merikən/	adj. 美洲的; 美洲人的 n. 美洲人
Africa /'æfrɪkə/	n. 非洲	African /'æfrɪkən/	adj. 非洲的; 非洲人的 n. 非洲人
North America	北美洲	North American	adj. 北美洲的; 北美洲人的 n. 北美洲人
South America	南美洲	South American	adj. 南美洲的; 南美洲人的 n. 南美洲人
Antarctica /æn'tɑ:ktɪkə/	n. 南极洲	Antarctic /æn'tɑ:ktɪk/	adj. 南极的
Oceania /i'əʊsi'ɑ:nɪə/	n. 大洋洲	Oceanian /i'əʊjɪ'eɪnɪən/	adj. 大洋洲的; 大洋洲人的 n. 大洋洲人

• 国家和地区名

英国

Great Britain	大不列颠, 英国	England /'ɪŋɡlənd/	n. 英格兰
British /'brɪtɪʃ/	adj. 英国的; 英国人的 n. 英国人	Englishman /'ɪŋɡlɪʃmən/	n. 英格兰人
Scotland /'skɒtlənd/	n. 苏格兰	Scottish /'skɒtɪʃ/	adj. 苏格兰的; 苏格兰人的 n. 苏格兰人
Scotsman /'skɒtsmən/	n. 苏格兰人	Northern Ireland	北爱尔兰
Wales /weɪlz/	n. 威尔士	Birmingham /'bɜ:mɪŋəmə/n.	伯明翰
Manchester /mæntʃestə(r)/	n. 曼彻斯特	Sheffield /'ʃefi:ld/	n. 谢菲尔德
Leeds /li:dz/	n. 利兹	Liverpool /'lɪvəpʊl/	n. 利物浦
Brighton /'braɪtən/	n. 布莱顿	Edinburgh /'edɪnbərə/	n. 爱丁堡
Glasgow /'glɑ:sgəʊ/	n. 格拉斯哥	Belfast /'bel,fɑ:st/	n. 贝尔法斯特
Cardiff /'kɑ:df/	n. 卡地夫	Bristol /'brɪstl/	n. 布里斯托
Coventry /'kɒvəntri/	n. 考文垂	Ireland /'aɪələnd/	n. 爱尔兰
Irish /'aɪrɪʃ/	adj. 爱尔兰的; 爱尔兰人的 n. 爱尔兰人	Dublin /'dʌblɪn/	n. 都柏林

美国

The United States	美国, 美利坚合众国	America /ə'merikə/	n. 美国
American /ə'merɪkən/	adj. 美国的 n. 美国人	Washington /'wɒʃɪŋtən/	n. 华盛顿
Chicago /tʃɪ'kɑ:gəʊ/	n. 芝加哥	New York	纽约
San Francisco	旧金山	Los Angeles/L. A.	洛杉矶
Seattle /si'ætl/	n. 西雅图	Atlanta /ət'læntə/	n. 亚特兰大
Hawaii /hə'waɪi:/	n. 夏威夷	Honolulu /hɒnə'lulu:/	n. 檀香山 (火奴鲁鲁)
Boston /'bɒstən/	n. 波士顿		





## 加拿大

Canada /'kænədə/	n. 加拿大	Canadian /kə'neɪdɪən/	adj. 加拿大的 n. 加拿大人
Ottawa /'ɒtəwə/	n. 渥太华	Toronto /tə'rɒntəʊ/	n. 多伦多
Vancouver /væn'ku:və/	n. 温哥华	Ontario /ɒn'teəriəʊ/	n. 安大略省
Quebec /kwi'bek/	n. 魁北克省	Edmonton /'edməntən/	n. 埃德蒙顿
Victoria /vɪk'tɔ:riə/	n. 维多利亚		

## 澳大利亚

Australia /ə'streɪliə/	n. 澳大利亚	Australian /ə'streɪliən/	adj. 澳大利亚的 n. 澳大利亚人
Canberra /'kænbərə/	n. 堪培拉	Melbourne /'melbən/	n. 墨尔本
Sydney /'sɪdni/	n. 悉尼	Adelaide /'ædəleɪd/	n. 阿德莱德
Brisbane /'brɪzbeɪn/	n. 布里斯班	Perth /pɜ:θ/	n. 珀斯
Queensland /'kwɪnzlənd/	n. 昆士兰州	New South Wales	新南威尔士州
Victoria /vɪk'tɔ:riə/	n. 维多利亚州	Western Australia	西澳大利亚州
South Australia	南澳大利亚州		

## 新西兰

New Zealand	新西兰	New Zealander	新西兰人
Wellington /'welɪŋtən/	n. 惠灵顿	Auckland /'ɔ:klænd/	n. 奥克兰

## 其他国家

China /'tʃaɪnə/	n. 中国	Chinese /'tʃaɪni:z/	adj. 中国的; 中国人的 n. 中国人
Japan /dʒə'peɪn/	n. 日本	Japanese /'dʒæpə'ni:z/	adj. 日本的; 日本人的 n. 日本人
India /'ɪndiə/	n. 印度	Indian /'ɪndiən/	adj. 印度的; 印度人的 n. 印度人
Singapore /'sɪŋgəpɔ: /	n. 新加坡	Singaporean /sɪŋgə'pɔ:riən/	adj. 新加坡的; 新加坡人的 n. 新加坡人
Malaysia /mə'leɪzə, -ziə/	n. 马来西亚	Malaysian /mə'leɪziən/	adj. 马来西亚的; 马来西亚人的 n. 马来西亚人
Denmark /'denmɑ:k/	n. 丹麦	Danish /'deɪnɪʃ/	adj. 丹麦的; 丹麦人的 n. 丹麦人
Germany /'dʒɜ:məni/	n. 德国	German /'dʒɜ:mən/	adj. 德国的; 德国人的 n. 德国人
Finland /'fɪnlənd/	n. 芬兰	Finnish /'fɪnɪʃ/	adj. 芬兰的; 芬兰人的 n. 芬兰人; 芬兰语
France /frɑ:ns/	n. 法国	French /frentʃ/	adj. 法国的; 法国人的 n. 法国人

(续)

Greece /gri:s/	n. 希腊	Greek /gri:k/	adj. 希腊的; 希腊人的 n. 希腊人; 希腊语
Holland/Netherlands /ˈhɒlənd/ /ˈneðələnz/	n. 荷兰	Dutch /dʌtʃ/	adj. 荷兰的; 荷兰人的 n. 荷兰语
Switzerland /ˈswɪtsələnd/	n. 瑞士	Swiss /swɪs/	n. 瑞士人
Italy /ɪtəli/	n. 意大利	Italian /ɪˈtæliən/	adj. 意大利的; 意大利人的 n. 意大利人
Sweden /ˈswi:dn/	n. 瑞典	Swedish /ˈswi:dɪʃ/	adj. 瑞典的; 瑞典人的 n. 瑞典人
Austria /ˈɒstriə/	n. 奥地利	Austrian /ˈɒstriən/	adj. 奥地利的; 奥地利人的 n. 奥地利人
Spain /speɪn/	n. 西班牙	Spanish /ˈspæniʃ/	adj. 西班牙的; 西班牙人的 n. 西班牙人
Egypt /ˈi:ɟɪpt/	n. 埃及	Egyptian /ɪˈdʒɪpɪn/	adj. 埃及的; 埃及人的 n. 埃及人
Mexico /ˈmeksɪkəʊ/	n. 墨西哥	Mexican /ˈmeksɪkən/	adj. 墨西哥的; 墨西哥人的 n. 墨西哥人
Brazil /brəˈzɪl/	n. 巴西	Brazilian /brəˈzɪliən/	adj. 巴西的; 巴西人的 n. 巴西人
Philippines /ˈfɪlɪpi:nz/	n. 菲律宾	Philippine /ˈfɪlɪpi:n/	adj. 菲律宾的; 菲律宾人的 n. 菲律宾人
Poland /ˈpəʊlənd/	n. 波兰	Polish /ˈpɒlɪʃ/	adj. 波兰人的; 波兰语的

• 街道

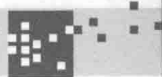
英文街道名的表示法:

street 街	ex: Main Street	road 路	ex: Western Road
avenue 林荫道	ex: 1st Avenue	boulevard 大道	ex: Civil Boulevard

(英文中, 东西向的大道称为 Boulevard; 而南北向的大道称为 Avenue)

英文地址: 76 Panama City, 0819-05896 Panama

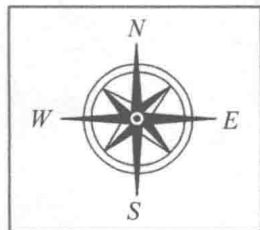
the one-way street	单行道	traffic light	红绿灯
fork road	三岔路口	intersection crossroad	十字路口
T road	丁字路口	junction clover-leaf	立交桥
underground channel un- derpass	地下通道	gas station	加油站
corner	拐角	block/complex	由若干个建筑构成的建 筑群/街区
stair	楼梯	step	台阶
landmark	标志性的建筑	aisle	过道



### (3) 方位词

你们相信吗? 方向感在生活中很重要, 在雅思听力考试中更加重要! 雅思考试无数次地出现导游解说, 到哪休息, 到哪参加什么活动, 到哪吃饭, 怎么回到集合地点等等, 无一不用到方位 (directions)。如果你在现实生活中找不着北, 没关系, 一定要在雅思听力考试中找到东南西北!

- |         |              |
|---------|--------------|
| east 东' | northeast 东北 |
| west 西  | northwest 西北 |
| south 南 | southeast 东南 |
| north 北 | southwest 西南 |



在地图或者平面图中, 东南西北是这样分布的: 上北下南, 左西右东。方位词的基本用法, 你是否还记得清清楚楚呢?

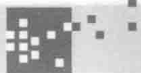
用法	解释	举例
in the east 与 on the east 的区别	in the east 表示我们生活和地理位置上的绝对方向。	The sun rises in the east and sets in the west. 太阳从东边升起, 从西边落下。 The Great Wall begins in the east from the Shanhaiguan Pass and ends at the Jiayuguan Pass in the west. 长城东起山海关, 西至嘉峪关。
	on the east 表示某事物位于另一事物所朝的方向。	China faces the Pacific on the east. 中国东临太平洋。 The United States faces the Atlantic on the east and the Pacific on the west. 美国东临大西洋, 西濒太平洋。
in (to, on, at) the east of	A 在 B 的范围之内时就用 "A is in the east of B"。	Japan is in the east of Asia. 日本在亚洲东部。 Italy is in the south of Europe. 意大利在欧洲南部。
	A 在 B 的范围之外, 且相隔有一定的距离, 就用 "A lies to the east of B"。	Japan lies (to the) east of China. 日本位于中国东方。 France lies (to the) east of England. 法国位于英国东方。
	A 与 B 相邻接。就用 "A is on the east of B"。	Guangdong is on the south of Hunan. 广东在湖南南边。 Shandong is on the north of Jiangsu. 山东在江苏北边。
	如果把 A 当作一个整体看, 或是看成一点, 就用 "A is at the east of B"。	There was a big battle at the north of the Liaodong Peninsula. 在辽东半岛的北边有一场大战。

(续)

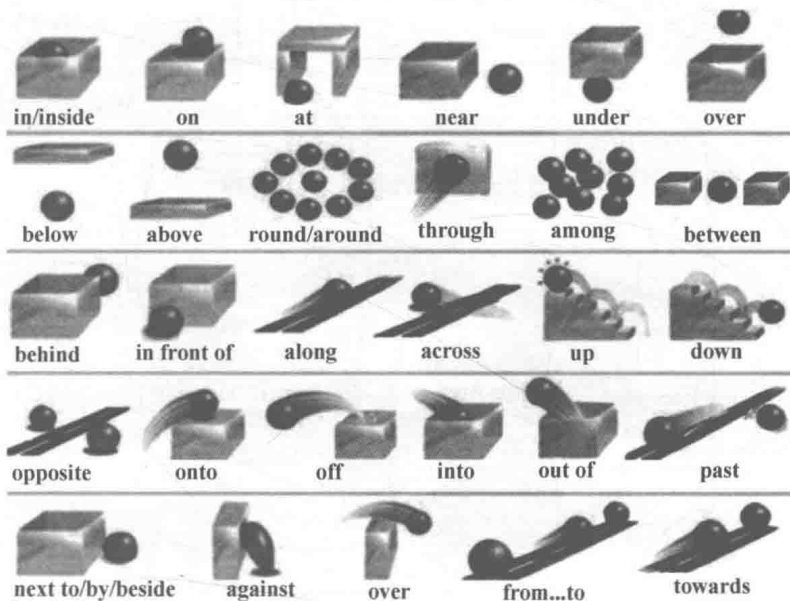
用法	解释	举例
in (to, on, at) the east of	“A 位于 B 东面 100 公里处”时, 用 to, 或不用介词。	The plane crashed 30 miles south of the city. 飞机在离城南 30 英里处坠毁。 Suzhou lies 50 miles to the west of Shanghai. 苏州位于上海西面 50 英里处。
NSEW	东南方: southeast 西南方: southwest 西北方: northwest 东北方: northeast	The Ming Tombs are located about 50 km to the north-west of Beijing. 十三陵位于北京西北 50 公里处。 Tianjin is situated 120 km southeast of Beijing. 天津位于北京东南 120 公里处。
要表示方位的“偏向”时通常用 by	正东偏北: east by north 正南偏西: south by west 正北偏东: north by east 正南偏东: south by east	We are sailing in the direction of east by north. 我们正朝着正东偏北方向航行。 The island lies south by east from here. 那个岛位于此地的正南偏东方向。
southward(s), northward(s), eastward(s), westward(s)	可用作副词或形容词。	We must travel southwards (travel towards the south) to get to the South Pole. 要到南极去我们必须朝南走。 Rocks lay eastwards of the ship's course. 轮船航线的东面有礁石。 Our route is in an eastwards direction. 我们的路线是向东的。

其他方位词:

on	在上面	above	上方 (不一定是正上方)
over	上方	under	在下面
below	下方 (不一定是正下方)	beside	在旁边
in	里面	in front of	前面
in the front of	(某物体的) 前部	behind	后面
near	在附近	by	靠近边
against	靠着, 更近些	opposite	在对面
between	两者之间		




用图示更加一目了然:



还有表示相对位置的短语, 也一起再回顾一下吧:

be far from	距离某处很远	go on/along... till you meet...	沿……一直走, 直到……
be nearby	距离某处很近	be on sb's left/right	在某人的左边/右边
go straight across/to/through	径直走过/向/过	be the first/second/third from the left/right	从左/右数第一/二/三个
cross (over)	穿过 (某条街道)	directly opposite	和……相对
be next to	紧邻	on the other side of the road	在路的对面
go up/down	向上 (北) /向下 (南)	be located behind/in front of	坐落在……的前面/后面
go back	向回走	be on the corner of A street and B street	在 A 街和 B 街交汇的拐角处
go east/west/south/north	向东/南/西/北	be in the corner of	在……的角落里

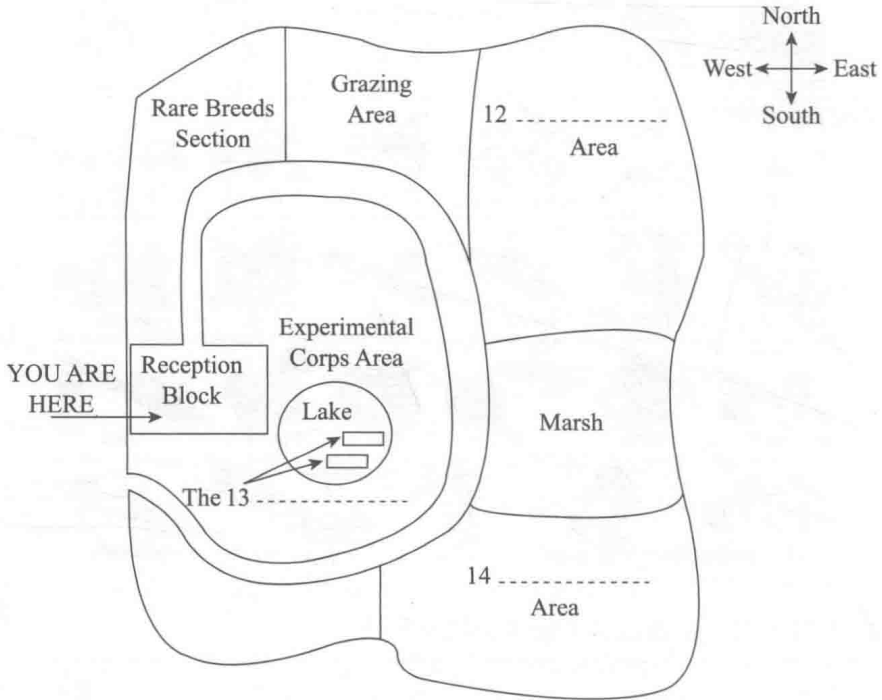
 请看真题-1 (剑 8, Test 2, Section 2)

**Questions 12-14**

Label the plan below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

### Agricultural Park



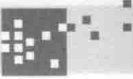
此题就是介绍公园的 layout (布局) 的。如果分不清东南西北, 还能做对题吗?

#### 【听力原文相关信息节选】

Let's start by seeing what there is to do. As you can see here on our giant wall plan, we are now situated in the **Reception block**... here. As you walk out of the **main door** into the park there is a path you can follow. If you follow this route you will immediately come into the **Rare Breeds section**, where we keep a wide variety of animals which I shall be telling you a little more about later. **Next to this... moving east...** is the large **grazing area** for the rare breeds. Then **further east...** in the largest section of our Park is the **Forest Area**. **South of the grazing area** and in fact just **next to the Reception block** is our Experimental Crop Area. **In the middle of** the Park... this circular area is our lake... These **two small rectangular shapes** here... are the Fish Farms where we rear fish for sale. **To the east of** those is the marsh area which attracts a great many migrant birds. **In the south-eastern corner, beyond** the marsh, is our Market Garden area, growing vegetables and flowers.

#### 【答案】

- 12 (the) Forest 对应 east, grazing area 的东边
- 13 Fish Farm(s) 对应 two small rectangular shapes (两个小的长方形)
- 14 Market Garden 对应 in the south-eastern corner (东南角)

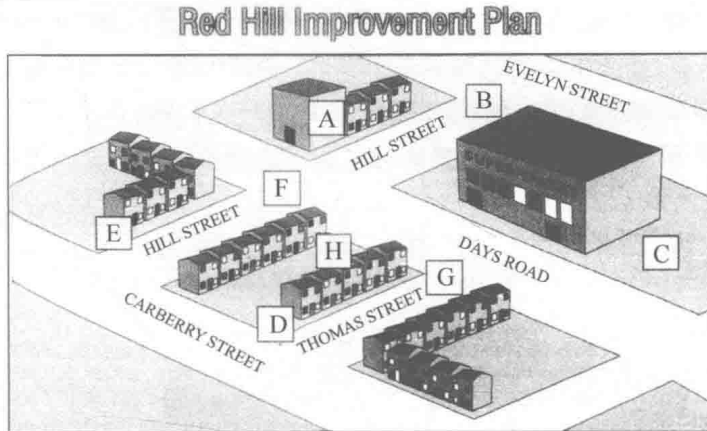


请看真题-2 (剑 8, Test 4, Section 2)

Questions 14-20

Label the map below.

Write the correct letter, A-H, next to questions 14-20.



- 14 trees \_\_\_\_\_
- 15 wider footpaths \_\_\_\_\_
- 16 coloured road surface \_\_\_\_\_
- 17 new sign \_\_\_\_\_
- 18 traffic lights \_\_\_\_\_
- 19 artwork \_\_\_\_\_
- 20 children's playground \_\_\_\_\_

【听力原文相关信息节选】

GRAHAM: Now, we've also put together a map which we've sent out to all the residents in the area. And on the map we've marked the proposed changes. Firstly, we'll plant mature pine trees to provide shelter and shade just to the right of the supermarket in Days Road. In order to address the traffic problems, the pavements on the corner of Carberry and Thomas Street will be widened. This will help to reduce the speed of vehicles entering Thomas Street. We think it's very important to separate the local residential streets from the main road. So the roadway at the entry to Thomas Street from Days Road will be painted red. This should mark it more clearly and act as a signal for traffic to slow down. One way of making sure that the pedestrians are safe is to increase signage at the intersections. A "keep clear" sign will be erected at the junction of Evelyn Street and Hill Street, to enable traffic to exit at all times. Something we're planning to do to help control the flow of traffic in the area is to install traffic lights half way down Hill Street where it crosses Days Road. Now, we haven't only thought about the cars and traffic. Of course, there's also something for the children. We're going to get school children in the area

to research a local story, the life of a local sports hero perhaps, and an artist will incorporate that story into paintings on the wall of a building on the other side of Hill Street from the supermarket. And finally, we've agreed to build a new children's playground which will be at the other end of Hill Street close to the intersection with Carberry Street.

这一题也是考查相对位置的描述。虽然没有那么多东南西北，但却有表示相对位置的短语：to the right of (在……右边)，on the corner of (在……角落)，at the entry to (在……的入口)，at the junction of (在 A 和 B 的连接处)，half way down (在……的中点)，on the other side of (在……的另一边)，at the other end of (在……的另一头) 等。

是不是有点晕？解决的办法就是反复练习，边听边画图！

### 【答案】

14 C    15 D    16 G    17 B    18 F    19 A    20 E

## (4) 学科汇总

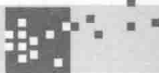
Architecture /'ɑ:kitektʃə(r)/ n. 建筑学	Engineering /'endʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ/ n. 工程学
Archeology 英 /ɑ:kɪ'blədʒi/ 美 /ɑ:ki'ælədʒi/ n. 考古学；古物学；文化遗产；古迹	History /'hɪstri/ n. 历史学
Accounting /ə'kaʊntɪŋ/ n. 会计学	Finance /'fainəns/ n. 金融学
Art /ɑ:t/ n. 艺术	Economics /ɪkə'nɒmɪks/ n. 经济学
Chemistry /'kɛmɪstri/ n. 化学	Politics /'pɒlətɪks/ n. 政治学
Computer Science 计算机科学	Business /'bɪznəs/ n. 商科
Civil Engineering 土木工程学	Marketing /'mɑ:kɪtɪŋ/ n. 市场学
Information Technology 信息技术	Psychology /saɪ'kɒlədʒi/ n. 心理学
Sociology /səʊʃi'blədʒi/ n. 社会学	Law /lɔ:/ n. 法学
Education /ɪ'dʒʊ'keɪʃn/ n. 教育学	Biology /baɪ'blədʒi/ n. 生物学

## (5) 那些重要的连接词 (因果关系、转折关系、并列关系、递进关系、上下意关系)

英语有 48.6 万个左右的单词，而连接词却只有 70 个左右！

连接词不等于连词，事实上，它还包含一些副词。它们总是非常高频地出现在各类文章、对话、电邮等实际生活中，像胶水一样将相关联的句子连接起来，国际心理学家、语言学家、教育家 Chris Lonsdale 又把它称之为“胶水词”。胶水词就像英语的骨架一样重要，也是破解长难句的重要线索。在听力中，听到被重读的连词，一定要小心，有时整个句意都会因此而发生改变！举例：I want very much to congratulate you on your birthday party, but I have to travel on business on that day. “But” 一出现，意思就 180 度调转。你说它们重要不重要！





例: (剑 11, Test 2, Section 1)

ROGER: For relaxation I'm also keen on the cinema. —I used to go at least once a week, but I can't manage to go so often now.

CAROLINE: Right. Are you sure you'll have enough time for the Youth Council?

ROGER: Yes, I've worked out that I can afford to reduce my hours at work, and that will make the time.

注意加色部分, 由于用了“used to... but... now”这样的转折句型, 句子的意义重点就转到 but 之后的部分了, 不再是前面听到的 used to 后面的信息。全句的中文翻译为: 我以前每周至少去一次, 但现在我不能去得如此频繁了。

### • 五大类连接词细说道

这类“胶水”似的连接词, 根据表达意义的变化, 可分为以下五大类, 细节列于下表:

连接词分类示意

意义关系	常用连接词	例句	例句来源
递进关系	also, and, and then, too, in addition, furthermore, moreover, what's more, again, on top of that, another, first, second, third	We've <b>also</b> turned a few storerooms over to other purposes, like using them for meetings.	剑 11, TEST 2, Section 2
转折关系	but, still, yet, however, nevertheless, nonetheless, on the contrary, in spite of, although/even though, despite/despite the fact that, in spite of/in spite of the fact that, nevertheless, nonetheless, while, whereas, unlike, In theory... in practice...	<b>However</b> , the evaluation of some critics has been less enthusiastic. <b>In spite of</b> Harrison's efforts to use local materials, they criticise the style of the design as being international <b>rather than</b> local, and say it doesn't reflect features of the landscape or society for which it is built.	剑 11, TEST 4, Section 4
因果关系	because, since, so, as a result, therefore, then, furthermore, thus, otherwise	Most people used them frequently, but not now, <b>because</b> the bus companies concentrate on just the routes that attract most passengers. <b>So</b> parts of the town are no longer served by buses.	剑 11, TEST 2, section 2
并列关系	并列: on the one hand, on the other hand... for one thing, for another 比较: in the same way, just like, just as	He suggests that it signals to us the presence of protein in food, <b>in the same way</b> that sweetness indicates that a food contains energy-giving carbohydrates.	剑 5, TEST 4, Section 4

(续)

意义关系	常用连接词	例句	例句来源
上下意关系	目的: for this reason, for this purpose, so that	Basically because it looks like the rock pools you find on a beach. The top is made of glass <b>so that</b> you can look down into it.	剑 10, TEST 1, Section 3
	强调: in fact, indeed, surely, necessarily, certainly, without any doubt, truly, to repeat, above all, most important	<b>In fact</b> , about thirty-five percent of our members are children.	剑 10, TEST 3, Section 2
	解释说明: for example, in fact, in this case, for actually, for instance	<b>For example</b> , the old-growth trees have extremely long roots that help prevent erosion of the soil along the banks of the many fish streams.	剑 10, TEST 1, Section 4
	总结: in a word, above all, all in all, finally, at last, in conclusion, as I have shown, in another word, in brief, in short, in general, on the whole, as has been stated, last but not least	<b>In conclusion</b> , it is important to understand that one focus is not necessarily better than the other one.	剑 10, TEST 3, Section 4
	空间顺序: near (to), far (from), in front of, behind, beside, beyond, above, below, to the right/left, around, outside	The tall blue-and-white building <b>in front of</b> us is called The Tower and is the centre point for the formal gardens.	剑 7, TEST 4, Section 2
	时间顺序: now, then, before, after, afterwards, earlier, later, immediately, soon, next, in a few days, gradually, suddenly, finally	The place was wonderful for the kids: they particularly loved the trains and <b>gradually</b> built up an enormous network of miniature railway tract.	剑 9, TEST 3, Section 2

那么,在听力中我们听到的这些连接词又是如何的呢?你对它们的读音和意义是否很熟悉呢?对照下表试试吧!

### 连接词读音意义汇总

连接词	读音	意义
above	/ə'baʊv/	prep. 超过; 在……上面; 高于 adj. 上面的; 以上的 adv. 在上面; 超过 n. 上面的东西

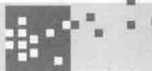


(续)

连接词	读音	意义
above all		首先; 尤其是
after	/ˈæftər/	adv. 以后; 后来 conj. 在……以后 prep. 在……之后; 在后面; 关于; 追赶; 依照 adj. 以后的
afterwards	/ˈæftərwərdz/	adv. 以后; 后来
again	/əˈɡeɪn/	adv. 再; 又
all in all		总的说来; 头等重要之事
also	/ˈɔːlsəʊ/	adv. 也; 而且; 同样地
although	/ɔːlˈðəʊ/	conj. 虽然; 尽管; 然而; 可是
and	/ænd/	conj. 和; 加; 接着; 那么
another	/əˈnʌðər/	adj. 另一的; 再一个的 pron. 另一个; 类似的一个; 别的
around	/əˈraʊnd/	prep. 到处; 在……附近; 围绕; 大约; 符合 adv. 到处; 在周围; 现有; 闲散地; 转弯; 掉头 adj. 存在的; 在风行的
as a result		结果; 因此
at last		终于; 最后
because	/bɪˈkɔːz/	conj. 因为; 由于
before	/bɪˈfɔːr/	conj. 在……以前 prep. 在……以前; 在……前面 adv. 以前; 以往; 之前
behind	/bɪˈhaɪnd/	prep. 在……之后; 迟于……; 落后于; 基于; 追赶 adv. 在后面; 落后地; 迟; 不如 n. 〈口〉屁股
below	/bɪˈləʊ/	prep. 低于; 在……下面 adv. 在下面; 向下
beside	/bɪˈsaɪd/	prep. 在……旁边; 与……相比; 和……无关
beyond	/bɪˈjɑːnd/	prep. 超出; 远于; 除……之外; 超出……之外 adv. 在更远处; 另外 n. 远处; 来世
but	/bət/	conj. 但是 prep. 除……以外 adv. 仅仅; 只 pron. 无不

(续)

连接词	读音	意义
certainly	/ˈsɜːrtɪnli/	adv. 当然; 一定
despite	/dɪˈspaɪt/	prep. 尽管; 不管
even though		即使; 尽管
finally	/ˈfɑːnəli/	adv. 最后; 决定性地; 最终
first	/fɜːrst/	adj. 第一的; 最初的 adv. 首先; 第一 n. 最初; (序数词) 第一
for another		又例
for example		例如, 举例来说
for instance		例如; 以……为例
for one thing		首先; 一则
for this reason		为此 (因此之故)
furthermore	/ˌfɜːrðərˈmɔːr/	adv. 而且; 此外
gradually	/ˈɡrædʒuəli/	adv. 逐渐地
however	/haʊˈevər/	adv. 然而; 无论如何; 不管多么 conj. 不管怎样
immediately	/ɪˈmiːdiətli/	adv. 立即; 直接地 conj. 一…… (就)
in a few days		过几天, 在几天之内
in a word		总而言之; 简言之
in addition		另外; 此外
in brief		简单地说
in conclusion		在结束时; 最后
in fact		其实; 事实上; 实际上; 确切地说
in front of		在……前面
in general		大体上; 一般来说; 通常
in practice		在实践中; 在不断练习中; 实际上
in short		总之; 简言之
in spite of		不顾; 不管; 尽管
in the same way		以相同的方式
in theory		理论上



(续)

连接词	读音	意义
in this case		假若这样
indeed	/ɪn'di:d/	adv. 真正地; 的确, 确实; 事实上; 甚至
just as		正如, 就好像; 同样地
just like		正如; 几乎与……一样
last but not least		最后但并不是最不重要的(一点)
later	/ˈleɪtər/	adv. 后来; 稍后 adj. 后来的; 以后的; 接近末期的
moreover	/mɔːr'əʊvər/	adv. 此外; 而且
necessarily	/ɪnesə'serəli/	adv. 必然地; 必定地; 必需地
nevertheless	/ɪnevərðə'les/	adv. 尽管如此; 不过; 仍然 conj. 然而; 不过
next	/nekst/	adj. 下一个的; 其次的; 隔壁的 adv. 其次; 下次; 然后 n. 下一个 prep. 靠近
nonetheless	/ɪnʌnðə'les/	adv. 尽管如此(仍然)
now	/naʊ/	adv. 现在; 立刻 conj. 既然(与 that 连用) n. 现在; 此刻 adj. 目前的; 现存的
on the contrary		正相反
on the one hand		一方面
on the other hand		另一方面
on the whole		总的来说
on top of that		除此之外, 更严重的是
otherwise	/ˈɒðərwaɪz/	adv. 否则; 不同; 在不同方面 adj. 不同的
outside	/ˌaʊt'saɪd/	adv. 在外面 n. 外面 adj. 外部的 prep. 在……外边
second	/ˈsekənd/	adj. 第二的; 次等的; 再一个的 num. 第二 n. 片刻; 秒 adv. 第二; 其次

(续)

连接词	读音	意义
since	/sɪns/	conj. 因为; 既然; 自从 prep. 自从 adv. 此后
so	/səʊ/	adv. 那么; 这样; 如此 adj. 真的; 非常 pron. 这样 conj. 因此; 所以; 以便
so that		因此; 以至于; 以便
soon	/su:n/	adv. 不久; 很快; 早; 快
still	/stɪl/	adj. 静止的; 不动的; 静寂的 adv. 更; 仍然; 静止地 v. 使……平静下来 n. 蒸馏器; 寂静; 定格照
suddenly	/ˈsʌdnli/	adv. 突然地
surely	/ˈʃʊrli/	adv. 无疑; 一定; 稳当地; 显然
then	/ðen/	adv. 那么; 然后; 当时; 而且 adj. 当时的 n. 当时
therefore	/ˈðerfɔ:r/	adv. 因此; 所以
third	/θɜ:rd/	num. 第三; 三分之一 adj. 第三的; 三分之一的
thus	/ðʌs/	adv. 这样; 如此; 因此; 从而
repeat	/riˈpi:t/	重复
to the right		向右
too	/tu:/	adv. 也; 太; 而且; 很
truly	/ˈtru:li/	adv. 真实地; 真诚地; 正确地
unlike	/ˌʌnˈlaɪk/	adj. 不同的, 不相似的 prep. 不像, 与……不同; 与……平时不同
what's more		(常用作插入语) 更重要的是; 而且, 另外, 此外; 甚者
whereas	/ˌwerˈæz/	conj. 然而; 鉴于
while	/waɪl/	conj. 当……的时候; 虽然; 尽管; 然而 n. 一段时间; 一会儿 v. 消磨
without any doubt		无疑
yet	/jet/	adv. 还; 已经; 仍然 conj. 然而; 但是




## 二、搞定用法填词儿

雅思听力与国内四六级听力考试中的听力最大的不同就是**填空** (filling the blanks)! 这就要求大家不仅要听得懂, 还要写得出, 拼得对! 而在听题之前, 预先浏览 Questions, 看看空前空后都是些什么语法状况, 又是保证听得懂、写得对的重要策略, 甚至是不可替代的策略。这一点, 在第一天的题型说明中都已提到了, 这里就不再重复了。

那么, 这些听力填空题, 都有哪些大坑, 会害得大家听得懂却写不对呢? 听得懂而写不对的原因, 竟是**语法规则**在作怪! 英语单词或短语的正确意义表达, 是离不开语法规则的。与放之四海面目依旧的汉字用法不同的是, 英语的语法规则要求单词们要“梳妆打扮”, 符合句子的情景。说了半天, 究竟有哪些情况是常常需要“梳妆打扮”、改头换面的呢? 经过实例总结, 主要有以下三种语法大坑, 会让大家跌跟头, 失之毫厘, 谬以千里!

### (1) 名词的单复数 PK

还记得英语名词的单复数是怎么变形的吗? 不记得的话, 回到第二天的内容去看看吧。今天我们要研究的是, 怎么判断空格处填什么词, 是单数还是复数。先看一道例题吧:

 请看真题 (剑 7, Test 4, Section 4)

#### Questions 37-40

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

Animals	Reason for population increase in gardens	Comments
37 _____	suitable stretches of water	massive increase in urban population
Hedgehogs	safer from 38 _____ when in cities	easy to 39 _____ them accurately
Song thrushes	—a variety of 40 _____ to eat —more nesting places available	large survey starting soon

这是一道典型的表格题, 就是填空。请看 Question 37: 首先, 定位在第一列, 第一行。第一列的表头是 Animals (复数 s), 下面两行都是名词, 而且是复数 (后面是 s)。那聪明的考生, 37 空是否也应该是名词, 而且是复数形式呢? 并且应该是一种 Animal。

再看 Question 38, 在没有听到录音前, 大家预测一下, 应该是填名词、动词还是形容词呢? 空前是介词 from, 那介词后面一般接什么词做宾语? 当然是名词或动名词了。所以不难预测, 此处填名词, 而且是复数! 因为前面有 hedgehogs, 后面有 cities, 都是复数!

请预测 Question 39 和 40 分别填什么词, 带什么“花”(动词的时态和数, 名词的数)

答案: 39 动词, 原形; 40 名词, 复数。

## (2) 动词的时态与语态区分

名词有单复数，动词也有时态、语态和数。所谓时态，就是一般现在时，过去时，完成时和将来时了。当前面这一系列时态出现的时候，你的脑子里有没有立即闪现“I do, I did, I have done, I will do”这样的表达呢？如果没有，那是修炼不到家，得继续努力了。不熟悉的话，自己再总结一下英语值得炫耀的精确性的来源——时态：

### 英语 16 大时态汇总

序号	名称	用法	句子结构	例句
1	一般现在时 (Simple Present)	1. 现在的状态 2. 经常性或习惯性的动作 3. 主语具备的性格或能力	主语 + V	She is twelve. I get up at 6:30 every day. She likes swimming.
2	现在进行时 (Present Continuous)	现在或当前一段时间内正在进行或发生的动作	主语 + be + doing	She is watering the flowers. Are they working now? They are listening to the teacher.
3	现在完成时 (Present Perfect)	1. 过去发生或已经完成的某一动作对现在造成的影响或结果 2. 表示过去已经开始并持续到现在的动作或状态	主语 + have / has done	I've already posted the letter. We have known each other for ten years. They have lived here since 1997. Have you ever been to Beijing?
4	现在完成进行时 (Present Perfect Continuous)	现在以前的一段时间里一直进行的动作，这个动作可能仍在进行，也可能继续进行下去	主语 + have / has been doing	I have been skating for five hours. She has been skating since nine o'clock.
5	一般过去时 (Simple Past)	1. 过去某时发生的动作或存在的状态 2. 过去经常或反复发生的动作	主语 + V-ed	I got up at 6:30 yesterday. He always went to work by bus last year.
6	过去进行时 (Past Continuous)	过去某一时刻或某一段时间正在进行的动作	主语 + was / were + doing	We were reading in class this time yesterday. I was drawing a picture when the teacher came in.
7	过去完成时 (Past Perfect)	过去某一时间前已经发生的动作或存在的状态	主语 + had done	I had learned 2,000 words by the end of last term. When I got out, the bus had already left.



(续)

序号	名称	用法	句子结构	例句
8	过去完成进行时 (Past Perfect Continuous)	过去一直在进行的动作	主语 + had been doing	I had been studying English for ten years before I moved to the U. S.
9	一般将来时 (Simple Future)	1. 将来某个时间要发生的动作或存在的状态 2. 将来经常或反复发生的动作	主语 + will + V	I will go to my home town next week. I'll come to see you every Sunday. I'm going to swim tomorrow afternoon.
10	过去将来时 (Past Future)	在过去将会发生的动作	主语 + was/were going to + V 主语 + V 任何人称 + would + V	I was going to buy a computer. They told me that they were not going to go abroad. He said he would come to Shanghai.
11	将来进行时 (Future Continuous)	将来正在进行的动作	主语 + will be + doing	I will be studying English when you arrive tonight.
12	将来完成时 (Future Perfect)	将来已经完成的动作	主语 + will + have done 主语 + be going to + have done	I will have studied every tense by the time I finish this course.
13	将来完成进行时 (Future Perfect Continuous)	将来一直在进行的动作	主语 + will have been doing 主语 + be going to have been doing	I will have been studying English for over three hours by the time you arrive.
14	过去将来进行时 (Past Future Continuous)	过去的将来正在进行的动作	主语 + would be doing	He said he would be watching TV when his parents came back from work.
15	过去将来完成时 (Past Future Perfect)	过去的将来已经完成的动作	主语 + would have done	They claimed that the railway would have been completed by 2018.
16	过去将来完成进行时 (Past Future Perfect Continuous)	过去的将来一直在进行的动作	主语 + would have been doing	The poet wrote that the bird would have been singing in the woods for 10 days when the girl woke up.

至于具体每个动词的词尾或者词形会随着时态的变化如何改变，尤其是动词的过去式和过去分词，敬请参照 Day 2 的内容。

那么，如何判断在做听力填空时，应该写哪种时态呢？我翻遍了所有的往年真题，也找不到一处填空是用了动词的过去式之类的。所以，对于动词的时态，听力里考的概率很少。一般就是考动词一般现在时的第三人称单数或者复数主语。实在地说，英语中的那么多种时态，也只是为了在法律文书或者小说中用一用，平常大家绝对没有那么频繁地在 16 种时态中换来换去。

大家只要记住最简单的一般现在时的第三人称单数要加 s，一般过去时或过去分词要加 ed 或者特殊形变就行了。

那么动词的语态又是怎么回事呢？所谓语态，其实就是主动语态和被动语态了。被动语态动词的特征是什么？请看下表：

动词举例	主动语态 (sb. do sth.)	被动语态 (sth. be done by sb.)
cover	Cover the can!	The can is covered with a book.
find	They find a toy.	A toy was found.
see	They see a horse.	No horse can be seen.
guide	The local people guided the tourists.	He was guided to the seat.
wash	The rain washed away the mud.	The shoes were washed away.

我可以很负责任地说，语态也不会 在填空题里考，但是，会在听力录音中出现！不要把它们的意思理解错了就行！

### (3) 形容词 VS 副词需辨析

虽然动词的时态、语态不会怎么影响我们答题，但形容词 (adjective, *adj.*) 和副词 (adverb, *adv.*) 却是经常会在填空题里让我们拼写出的。因为，形容词和副词属于细节。何时用形容词，何时用副词？简单的回答就是：形容词修饰名词，副词修饰动词，并且副词还可以修饰形容词，但不可以反过来。

#### 请看真题 (剑 7, Test 2, Section 4)

##### Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.



**Business Cultures**

**Power culture**

Characteristics of organisation

- small
- 31 \_\_\_\_\_ power source
- few rules and procedures
- communication by 32 \_\_\_\_\_
- can act quickly
- might not act 33 \_\_\_\_\_
- not afraid of 34 \_\_\_\_\_
- doesn't need job security

Advantage:

Disadvantage:

Suitable employee:

**Role culture**

Characteristics of organisation:

- large, many 35 \_\_\_\_\_
- specialised departments
- rules and procedure, e. g. job 36 \_\_\_\_\_ and rules for discipline

Advantages:

Disadvantages:

Suitable employee:

- economies of scale
- successful when 37 \_\_\_\_\_ ability is important
- slow to see when 38 \_\_\_\_\_ is needed
- slow to react
- values security
- doesn't want 39 \_\_\_\_\_

**Task culture**

Characteristics of organisation:

- project orientated
- in competitive market or making product with short life
- a lot of delegation
- 40 \_\_\_\_\_
- no economies of scale or special expertise
- likes to work in groups

Advantage:

Disadvantage:

Suitable employee:

请大家读题, 并思考每个空该填什么词 (词性):

题号	词性	解析	真题答案
31	adj.	空后的 Power Source 是名词短语, 所以前面当然是形容词了	central
32	n.	介词 by 后面当然是名词了	conversation / conversations
33	adv.	动词 act 后面没有宾语, 当然就只有副词了	effectively
34	n.	介词 of 后面接名词	risk / risks
35	n.	形容词 many 后面接名词	levels
36	n.	and 连接两个词性相同的词, 后面是 rules, 前面当然也是名词了	description / descriptions
37	adj.	名词 ability 前面当然是形容词了	technical

(续)

题号	词性	解 析	真题答案
38	n.	被动语态此处考到了，不是考的动词，而是考的主语：sth. is needed。当然就是名词。	change
39	n.	动词 want 的宾语，填名词。	responsibility
40	adj.	这个不好猜，因为没有前后的单词。前面列出的 Advantage 是名词，那此处是什么？形容词。	flexible

## Practice makes perfect



又到了真题演练的环节了。今天我们的重点是词汇，所以对应的题型，必然是填空题。真题演练的方法，已经在 Day 1 中学习了。那就直接动手动耳练起来吧！

## ..... Model Test One (剑 10, TEST 3) .....

### SECTION 1 Questions 1-10

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Early Learning Childcare Centre Enrolment Form	
Example	Parent or guardian: Carol ..... Smith .....
<b>Personal Details</b>	
Child's name: Kate	
Age: 1 .....	
Address: 2 ..... Road, Woodside, 4032	
Phone: 3345 9865	
<b>Childcare Information</b>	
Days enrolled for: Monday and 3 .....	
Start time: 4 ..... am	
Childcare group: the 5 ..... group	
Which meals are required each day? 6 .....	
Medical conditions: needs 7 .....	
Emergency contact: Jenny 8 .....	
Phone: 3346 7523	
Relationship to child: 9 .....	
<b>Fees</b>	
Will pay each 10 .....	



## ..... Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

## 听力原文

DIRECTOR: Good morning. Welcome to the Early Learning Childcare Centre. How may I help you?

CAROL: Hi. I spoke to you last week about enrolling my daughter for next year.

DIRECTOR: Oh, yes. I'll just get some details from you. So, you're her mother?

CAROL: That's right.

DIRECTOR: And, can I have your name?

CAROL: It's Carol, Carol Smith *Example*.

DIRECTOR: And your daughter's name?

CAROL: It's Kate.

DIRECTOR: Now, we have several groups at the centre and we cater for children from three to five years old. How old is your daughter?

CAROL: She's three now but she turns four next month.

DIRECTOR: I'll put four down because that's how old she'll be when she starts. *Q1*

CAROL: Fine, she's so excited about her birthday and coming to the centre.

DIRECTOR: That's good to hear. And what's your address?

CAROL: It's 46 Wombat *Q2* Road, that's W-O-M-B-A-T. Woodside 4032.

DIRECTOR: And what's the phone number?

CAROL: Oh... it's... 3345 9865.

DIRECTOR: So, have you decided on the days you'd like to bring your daughter here?

CAROL: I'd prefer Monday and Wednesday if possible.

DIRECTOR: Mmm. I'll check, Monday's fine, but I think the centre is already full for Wednesday. Erm. Yes. Sorry. It seems to be a very popular day. We can offer you a Thursday or a Friday as well.

CAROL: Oh dear. I suppose Thursday would be all right *Q3* because she has swimming on Friday.

DIRECTOR: OK, got that. Because a lot of parents work, we do offer flexible start and finish times. We are open from 7.30 in the morning until 6 o'clock at night. What time would you like your daughter to start?

CAROL: I need to get to work in the city by 9.00 so I'll drop her off at 8.30 *Q4*. You're pretty close to the city here so that should give me plenty of time to get there.

DIRECTOR: That's fine. Now, we also need to decide which group she'll be in. We have two different groups and they're divided up according to age. There's the green group, which is for three-to four-year-olds. And then there's the red group which is for four-to five-year-olds.

CAROL: She's quite mature for her age and she can already write her name and read a little.

DIRECTOR: Well, I'll put her in the red group *Q5* and we can always change her to the green one if there are any problems.

CAROL: That sounds fine.

DIRECTOR: OK. Let's move on to meals. We can provide breakfast, lunch and dinner. As she's finishing pretty early, she won't need dinner, will you give her breakfast before she comes?

CAROL: Yes, she'll only need lunch *Q6*.

DIRECTOR: Now, does she have any medical conditions we need to know about? Does she have asthma or any hearing problems for example?

CAROL: No. But she does need to wear glasses. *Q7*

DIRECTOR: Oh, I'll make a note of that.

CAROL: Yes, she's pretty good about wearing them; she can't see much without them.

DIRECTOR: Right. OK. Now, I also need emergency contact details.

CAROL: So what sort of information do you need?

DIRECTOR: Just the name and number of a friend or family member we can contact in case we can't get hold of you at any time.

CAROL: OK. That'd better be my sister... Jenny Ball. That's B-A-double L *Q8*. Her phone number is 3346 7523.

DIRECTOR: Great. So she is the child's aunt? *Q9*

CAROL: Yes, that's right.

DIRECTOR: I'll make a note of that as well. Now, is there anything you'd like to ask?

CAROL: What about payment? How much are the fees each term?

DIRECTOR: Well, for two days and the hours you've chosen, that will be \$450 altogether.

CAROL: OK, and do I have to pay that now?

DIRECTOR: No, we send out invoices once the children start at the centre. You can choose to pay at the end of each term or we do offer a slightly discounted rate if you pay every month. *Q10*

CAROL: Oh. I'll do that then. I find it easier to budget that way and I'm not used to the term dates just yet.

DIRECTOR: Good, it makes it a lot simpler for us as well. Well, that's everything. Would you like me to show you around...?



## 核心语言点

重点单词	enroll /m'raʊl/	v. 报名, 注册
	cater for	迎合; 提供饮食及服务
	prefer /pri'fɜ:/	v. 偏好
	flexible /'fleksəbl/	adj. 灵活的
	discounted rate	折扣率
	medical conditions	医疗状况
	emergency /ɪ'mɜ:dʒənsi/	n. 紧急情况
	asthma /'æsmə/	n. 哮喘
aunt /ɑ:nt/	n. 阿姨	
重点短语	drop sb. off	把某人放下
	put sth. down	记下, 写下; 放下
	move on to...	转到(话题, 地点)
	be used to (doing)...	习惯于
show around	带领某人参观	
长难句解析	1. Well, I'll put her in the red group and we can always change her to the green one <u>if there are any problems.</u> 【成分点拨】划线部分为条件状语从句。 【句意】呃, 我会把她放到红组, 如果有什么问题, 我们会把她调换到绿组。	
	2. There is the green group, <u>which is for three to four-year-olds.</u> 【成分点拨】划线部分为 the green group 的后置定语。 【句意】有绿组, 主要是三四岁的孩子。	
	3. You can choose to pay at the end of each term or we do offer a slightly discounted rate <u>if you pay every month.</u> 【成分点拨】划线部分在 or 引导的并列分句中做条件状语从句。也就是说, 这个 or 连接的两个分句, 前一个是简单句, 后一个是复合句。 【句意】您可以选择每学期期末付款, 或者如果您按月付款的话, 我们还可以提供一个小小的折扣。	
	4. I find it easier to budget that way and I'm not used to the term dates just yet. 【成分点拨】本句中划线部分是 sb. find it adj. to do sth. 句式, 表示“某人觉得做某事怎么样”。 【句意】我觉得那样预算更容易, 并且我还没习惯学期的起止日。	

## 答案精讲

1, 4。

【解析】首先审题。在开始听之前, 扫一眼这个题, 就知道是填表题。听题之前要瞄一眼表格的抬头: Early Learning Childcare Centre Enrolment Form, 就能大致知道听力材料的

内容了：幼儿园入园注册表。当然就是关于孩子信息，接送、吃喝、费用之类的了。此空前面的单词是 Age，就是小孩子的年龄了。年龄是可以阿拉伯数字书写的，不用拼写！下面只要仔细听题就可以了。但是注意了，听力材料中关于年龄有一堆干扰信息。“She's three now but she turns four next month.” 现在3岁，下个月4岁，到底是3岁还是4岁？继续往后听，不能一听到 she's three now 就在答题纸上写上“3”，因为后面马上出现了 but！后面一句“I'll put four down.” 才是答案。

2. 46 Wombat.

【解析】此空前的单词是 Address，显然后面是地址、门牌号、街道、路、城市。这个不用着急，什么路名，肯定会一个字母一个字母地拼读出来的。直接边听边写就可以了。但注意一点，既然是路名，首字母别忘了大写。

3. Thursday.

【解析】注意，虽然此题看上去很简单，前面有 Monday 引路，后面自然就是星期中的某一天了，但是，跟第一题一样，这个星期几是讨论出来的，所以不要被第一个出现的单词给迷惑了。孩子妈说 Monday and Wednesday，但幼儿园的老师说 Wednesday is full，满员了，所以只好改到了 Thursday: I suppose Thursday would be all right because she has swimming on Friday. 同样，Thursday，首字母要大写。

4. 8:30.

【解析】Start time 是开始时间，而且后面还有 am 做提示，就是上午的几点。仔细听的话，肯定能听到的就是八点半。

5. red.

【解析】此题是 group（分组），按照年龄分组，分到 red group 还是 green group。听力材料中有对 red group（4-5岁）和 green group（3-4岁）的详细说明，小孩4岁，两个 group 都可以去。孩子妈说了，She's quite mature for her age and she can already write her name and read a little，言外之意就是她女儿能力很强的，进入4-5岁的组也没问题。所以，答案就是 red 了。请不要画蛇添足，red 的首字母不用大写，因为它只是个形容词，不是专有名词。

6. lunch.

【解析】题目是问哪一餐（which meal）是每日必需，所以结合听到的句子“Yes, she'll only need lunch.” 答案就找到了。

7. glasses.

【解析】根据空判断所缺的必然是某种治疗的药物或仪器，结合听到的句子“But she does need to wear glasses.” 答案就是 glasses。

8. Ball.

【解析】此题应该是送分题啊。只要知道字母的读音和拼写就可以写对。但要注意，人名的名字和姓，首字母都要大写！





9, aunt。

**【解析】**此题其实是要考查大家是否听得仔细。虽然是孩子的妈妈在咨询接送,但她指定的联络人是“my sister”,也就是孩子的“aunt”。这里是防止某些“烤鸭”想当然地猜答案。但对于认真听题的“烤鸭”来说,也算得上是送分题了。只是注意不要错写成 ant 了。

10, month。

**【解析】**此题是关于幼儿园费用的支付方式,听好这句话“*Oh. I'll do that then. I find it easier to budget that way and I'm not used to the term dates just yet.*”(哦,我就这么办吧。我觉得那样更容易做预算,而且我还不习惯学期的起止日子。)答案就出来了。付款方式就两种:按月付,按学期付(期末才付)。

**【点评】**总的来说,这题考查的就是生活英语,不难,但要认真听。送孩子入园入托,是生活中不可避免的事情。当然,对于尚未结婚的留学生“烤鸭”来说,是有点陌生和遥远。

## ..... Model Test Two (剑 10, TEST 3) .....

### SECTION 2 Questions 11-20

#### Questions 11-12

Choose TWO letters A-E.

Which TWO things does Alice say about the Dolphin Conservation Trust?

- A Children make up most of the membership.
- B It's the country's largest conservation organisation.
- C It helps finance campaigns for changes in fishing practices.
- D It employs several dolphin experts full-time.
- E Volunteers help in various ways.

#### Questions 13-15

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

- 13 Why is Alice so pleased the Trust has won the Charity Commission award?
- A It has brought in extra money.
  - B It made the work of the trust better known.
  - C It has attracted more members.
- 14 Alice says oil exploration causes problems to dolphins because of
- A noise.
  - B oil leaks.

- C movement of ships.
- 15 Alice became interested in dolphins when
- A she saw one swimming near her home.
- B she heard a speaker at her school.
- C she read a book about them.

### Questions 16-20

Which dolphin does Alice make each of the following comments about?

Write the correct letter, A, B, C, or D, next to questions 16-20.

Dolphins	
A	Moondancer
B	Echo
C	Kiwi
D	Samson

### Comments

- 16 It has not been seen this year. \_\_\_\_\_
- 17 It is photographed more than the others. \_\_\_\_\_
- 18 It is always very energetic. \_\_\_\_\_
- 19 It is the newest one in the scheme. \_\_\_\_\_
- 20 It has an unusual shape. \_\_\_\_\_

## ..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

### 听力原文

INTERVIEWER: Today we're pleased to have on the show Alice Bussell from the Dolphin Conservation Trust. Tell us about the Trust, Alice.

ALICE: Well, obviously its purpose is to protect dolphins in seas all around the world. It tries to raise people's awareness of the problems these marine creatures are suffering because of pollution and other threats. It started ten years ago and it's one of the fastest growing animal charities in the country—although it's still fairly small compared with the big players in animal protection. We are particularly proud of the work we do in education—last year we visited a huge number of schools in different parts of the country, going round to talk to children and young people aged from five to eighteen. In fact, about thirty-five percent of our members are children. The charity uses its money to support campaigns—for example, for changes in fishing policy and so forth Q11. It hopes soon to be able to employ its first



full-time biologist—with dolphin expertise—to monitor populations. Of course, many people give their services on a voluntary basis and we now have volunteers working in observation, office work and other things. Q12

I should also tell you about the award we won from the Charity Commission last year—for our work in education. Although it's not meant an enormous amount of money for us, it has made our activities even more widely publicised and understood. Q13 In the long term it may not bring in extra members but we're hoping it'll have this effect.

INTERVIEWER: Is it possible to see dolphins in UK waters?

ALICE: Yes. In several locations. And we have a big project in the east part of Scotland. This has long been a haven for dolphins because it has very little shipping. However, that may be about to change soon because oil companies want to increase exploration there. We're campaigning against this because, although there'll be little pollution from oil, exploration creates a lot of underwater noise. Q14 It means the dolphins can't rest and socialise.

This is how I became interested in dolphin conservation in the first place.

I had never seen one and I hadn't been particularly interested in them at school. Then I came across this story about a family of dolphins who had to leave their home in the Moray Firth because of the oil companies and about a child who campaigned to save them. I couldn't put the book down—I was hooked. Q15

INTERVIEWER: I'm sure our listeners will want to find out what they can do to help. You mentioned the "Adopt a Dolphin" scheme. Can you tell us about that?

ALICE: Of course! People can choose one of our dolphins to sponsor. They receive a picture of it and news updates. I'd like to tell you about four which are currently being adopted by our members: Moondancer, Echo, Kiwi and Samson. Unfortunately, Echo is being rather elusive this year and hasn't yet been sighted by our observers Q16 but we remain optimistic that he'll be out there soon. All the others have been out in force—Samson and Moondancer are often photographed together but it is Kiwi who's our real "character" as she seems to love coming up close for the cameras and we've captured her on film hundreds of times Q17. They all have their own personalities—Moondancer is very elegant and curves out and into the water very smoothly, whereas Samson has a lot of energy—he's always leaping out of the water with great vigour Q18. You'd probably expect him to be the youngest—he's not quite—that's Kiwi—but Samson's the latest of our dolphins to be chosen for the scheme. Q19 Kiwi makes a lot of noise so we can often pick her out straightaway. Echo and Moondancer are noisy too, but Moondancer's easy to find because she has a particularly large fin on her back, which makes her easy to identify Q20. So, yes, they're all very different...

INTERVIEWER: Well, they sound a fascinating group...

## 核心语言点

## 重点单词

dolphin	/ˈdɒlfɪn/	n. 海豚
conservation	/ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃn/	n. 保护; 保存; 避免浪费; 对自然环境的保护
trust	/trʌst/	n. 信任; 信托; 照管; 受托基金机构
obviously	/ˈɒbvɪəsli/	adv. 明显地, 显然
awareness	/ə'weənəs/	n. 察觉, 觉悟, 意识
marine	/mə'reɪn/	adj. 海的; 海产的; 海军的; 海事的
pollution	/pə'lju:ʃn/	n. 污染
charity	/ˈtʃærəti/	n. 慈善(行为); 施舍, 捐助; 慈善机构; 仁爱, 宽容
campaign	/kæm'peɪn/	n. 离开, 离去; 起程; 背离; 东西距离
monitor	/ˈmɒnɪtə(r)/	vt. 监督; 监控, 监听; 搜集, 记录; 测定
voluntary	/ˈvɒləntəri/	adj. 志愿的; 自愿的, 自发的; 故意的, 有意的; [法] 无偿的
publicize	/ˈpʌblɪsaɪz/	v. 宣传; 宣扬; 推广; 传播
enormous	/ɪ'no:məs/	adj. 巨大的; 庞大的; 极恶的; 凶暴的
haven	/ˈheɪvn/	n. 港口, 安全地方; 避难所, 安息所
exploration	/ˌeksplə'reɪʃn/	n. 探测, 勘探, 探险; 搜索, 研究; [医] 探查术
socialize	/ˈsəʊʃəlaɪz/	v. (与……) 交往, 联谊; 参与社交;
adopt	/ə'dɒpt/	v. 收养; 采用, 采取, 采纳; 正式接受, 接受; 批准
sponsor	/ˈspɒnsə(r)/	v. 赞助
elusive	/ɪ'lu:sɪv/	adj. 难以捉摸的; 不易记住的; 逃避的; 难以找到的
straightaway	/ˌstreɪtə'wei/	adv. 立即, 马上

## 重点短语

and so forth	等等
in the long term	从长远来看
be about to	就要……
in the first place	首先
come across	偶遇
in force	大规模地, 大批地

## 长难句解析

1. It tries to raise people's awareness of the problems these marine creatures are suffering because of pollution and other threats.

【成分点拨】划线部分是后置定语从句, 修饰 problems。

【句意】该基金会努力使人们更深刻地认识到这些海洋生物由于污染和其他威胁而遭受的问题。

2. Although it's not meant an enormous amount of money for us, it has made our activities even more widely publicized and understood.

【成分点拨】划线部分为让步状语从句, 放在主句前面表示强调。

【句意】尽管这个奖没有多少钱给我们, 但它使我们的活动得到更为广泛的传播和理解。



(续)

3. We are campaigning against this because, although there'll be little pollution from oil, exploration creates a lot of underwater noise.

【成分点拨】注意, 此句的划线部分是原因状语从句 (because 引导) 中又含有一个让步状语从句 (although 引导), 使得整个句子的结构更加复杂。

【句意】我们正在发起运动来反对这个项目, 因为, 尽管几乎没有来自石油的污染, 探测也会制造大量水下噪音。

4. Unfortunately, Echo is being rather elusive this year and hasn't yet been sighted by our observers but we remain optimistic that he'll be out there soon.

【成分点拨】本句中前一个划线部分是 and 连接的两个并列分句, 有着共同的主语 Echo, 后一个划线部分则是 but 连接的又一个分句。

【句意】不幸的是, Echo 今年很让人难以捉摸, 还未被我们的观察者发现, 但是, 我们仍然很乐观地认为他很快就会出现的。

5. Samson and Moondancer are often photographed together but it is Kiwi who's our real "character" as she seems to love coming up close for the cameras and we've captured her on film hundreds of times.

【成分点拨】注意, 这个长句的连接词有哪些呢? 第一个是 but, 第二个是 as, 第三个是 and。可见, 这个长句包含了 4 个分句! 无论有多少个分句, 只要找到连接词这个路标就能分辨出来。

【句意】我们经常在拍照时发现 Samson 和 Moondancer 在一起, 但是, Kiwi 才是我们真正的主角, 因为她似乎喜欢靠近相机镜头, 我们已经在胶片上拍到她的身影有上百次了。

## 长难句解析

## 答案精讲

11~12 》 CE。

【解析】这是我们最熟悉的选择题, 虽然是多选题, 但题目给出了正确答案的数量 (Two)。首先定位到 Alice 这位说话者, 然后定位到主题 Dolphin Conservation Trust, 再听, 笔记记下主要内容, 然后与备选答案选项核对。A 项说大多数成员是孩子 (错了, “In fact, about thirty-five percent of our members are children”, 才 35%, 当然是少数), B 项说它是全国最大的动物保护组织 (显然不对, 因为原文中的信息是 although it's still fairly small compared with the big players in animal protection), C 项说它出钱支持捕鱼规定的变革 (文中的确提到了 “The charity uses its money to support campaigns—for example, for changes in fishing policy and so forth”, 有 money, 有 Campaign, 有 changes in fishing policy, 完全 match 上了!)。D 项说它雇佣了几个全职的海豚专家 (还只是个愿望吧? It hopes soon to be able to employ its first full-time biologist—with dolphin expertise)。E 项说志愿者们在多个方面都提供了帮助 (你听

到的内容是: we now have volunteers working in observation, office work and other things, 志愿者们帮助观察、办公室工作, 以及其他事情, 不就是多方面的帮助吗? 完全吻合!)

13. B。

**【解析】**此题是一个 Why 引导的问句, 那么原文中须有相关的关键词出现: because, as 之类的连接词。首先定位到 award, 然后回忆听力内容: I should also tell you about the award we won from the Charity Commission last year—for our work in education. Although it's not meant an enormous amount of money for us, it has made our activities even more widely publicised and understood. 似乎没有出现表示因果关系的连接词。只有一个 although 引导的让步状语从句, 它就是答案所在! 大意就是“我们得了这个奖, 虽然钱少, 但是我们得到了宣传”。再看给出的三个选项, 很显然是 B 了。A 不对, 因为这个奖虽然有钱给 Trust, 但钱不是 Alice 的 point, Alice 看重的是宣传价值。C 项说吸引了更多的成员, 也不对, 虽然 Alice 提到了, 但这个跟上题中的请全职专家一样, 是还没发生的事情。所以, 千万要注意听时态! In the long term it may not bring in extra members but we're hoping it'll have this effect. In the long term, not, hope, will 这四个词都提示 bring in extra members 是没影儿的事儿。

14. A。

**【解析】**这题相对于前面两题, 稍微简单一些, 首先因为选项就是单词。但题干耍了些花招, 它对原文的信息进行了 paraphrase, 换了个表达方式, 是在考查“烤鸭”们词汇的丰富性如何。原文: We're campaigning against this because, although there'll be little pollution from oil, exploration creates a lot of underwater noise。题目: Alice says oil exploration causes problems to dolphins because of。比较一下就知道答案是 noise。

15. C。

**【解析】**此题难度也一般。准确定位到 I couldn't put the book down, 故事的来源既不是亲身经历, 也不是听来的, 而是阅读中偶遇的。

16. B。

**【解析】**从本题开始我们已转向匹配题型了。策略: 先看给出选项**黑体表头 (Dolphins)**: 就是海豚。下面 A、B、C、D 分别是海豚的名字。也就是让我们匹配四只海豚的不同特征。16 题的陈述是: 今年未曾见。听力原文中有 Echo is being rather elusive this year and hasn't yet been sighted by our observers, 所指就是名叫 Echo 的海豚。

17. C。

**【解析】**此题陈述为: 比其他海豚更多地被拍照, 那显然是主角 Kiwi。

18. D。

**【解析】**此题陈述为: 总是精力充沛, Samson has a lot of energy, 从 energy 转换成 energetic, 还不算难。



19. D.

【解析】此题陈述为：最新的成员，Samson's the latest of our dolphins to be chosen for the scheme, latest 同义替换为 newest。

20. A.

【解析】此题陈述为：不一般的形体。原文中有 Moondancer's easy to find because she has a particularly large fin on her back, which makes her easy to identify, 特别大的鳍，属于形体特征，particularly large 转换成了 unusual, fin 变成了 shape。这种转换还是比较有难度的，要求我们不能拘泥于词汇的相似，更要看重意义上的关联。

【点评】此题属于 Section 2 部分比较难的采访题，首先它谈论的是动物保护，远离日常生活，出现的长句也很多，所用的词汇也偏难，好在没让我们填空，全部是选择题和配对题。





# Day 4 Overcome 雅思听力， 这些年咱追过的题型！

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

- ◆ 题型不同，策略不同，动动你的脑子
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

## 题型不同，策略不同，动动你的脑子



### 一、填空题

填空题可以进一步划分为单句填空题、总结填空题和提纲式填空题。填空题题干有长有短，难度上也有一定的差别，但是万变不离其宗，它们本质上都是在进行填空，因此一些基本的步骤方法在它们之间都是可以通用的。大家在平时练习的时候可以先分开题型各个击破，然后再将其一网打尽。对付填空题有套路：(1) 扫描题干划核心词；(2) 根据空格前后和句子的整体意思预测空格里所填成分的词性和大致意思；(3) 把握基本的句型结构。填空题是雅思听力中非常重要的一种题型，要对其充分地重视，把练习材料中各个填空题总结到一起，多加练习。

#### Example:

#### SECTION 1

#### Questions 1-10

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

#### HIRING A PUBLIC ROOM

Example

- the Main Hall—seats 200

Room and cost

- The 1 \_\_\_\_\_ Room—seats 100
- Cost of Main Hall for Saturday evening: 2 £ \_\_\_\_\_ + £ 250 deposit (3 \_\_\_\_\_ payment is required)
- Cost includes use of tables and chairs and also 4 \_\_\_\_\_
- Additional charge for use of the kitchen: £ 25

Before the event

- Will need a 5 \_\_\_\_\_
- Need to contact caretaker (Mr Evans) in advance to arrange 6 \_\_\_\_\_

During the event

- The building is no smoking

(续)

- The band should use the 7 \_\_\_\_\_ door at the back
- Don't touch the system that controls the volume
- For microphones, contact the caretaker

After the event

- Need to know the 8 \_\_\_\_\_ for the cleaning cupboard
- The 9 \_\_\_\_\_ must be washed and rubbish placed in black bags
- All 10 \_\_\_\_\_ must be taken down
- Chairs and tables must be piled up

做题前, 先要看清题目要求。本题的题目要求是“Write ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer”, 如果你的答案是正确的, 但超过了题目中要求的一个词或一个数字, 就算意思对了, 也不能得到分数! 接下来, 要迅速看标题, 浏览内容, 那么可以发现本篇是有关租赁场地的, 因此有关场地的相关情况、租赁费用以及场地使用要求方面的细节一定得重点听。这样在听的时候才是有的放矢, 也可以在听的过程中就相关内容做笔记。这样就不会在听完之后捶胸顿足: “怎么听到的内容全没记住呢?!”

浏览这些空格, 一可推断出所填词汇的可能词性, 如4、5、6、7、8、9、10填的一定是名词, 2一定是数字, 1、3可能是名词, 也可能是形容词, 但3是名词的可能性更大; 二可推断出所填词汇的大致意思, 如: 3可能会填 cash, cheque, credit card。别看此处啰唆了这么多, 实际上考试的时候, 这些都是一刹那就得搞定的事情。

## 二、选择题

选择题是大家最拿手的了, 但千万不要大喜过望, 因为雅思听力中的选择题与传统的听力选择题还是有那么一点点的不同的。雅思听力的选择题更加注重细节的考查, Section 3 和 Section 4 部分的听力所涉及的场景内容更加专业, 对大家来说可能都是陌生面孔。所以选择题虽说容易上手, 麻痹大意的话也是容易丢分的。

还有, 多选题也是雅思听力中不太好啃的一块硬骨头。它在雅思听力考试中一直存在, 虽然每次考试的题量不占大部分, 但学会解答这种几乎必考的题型也是很有必要的! 在学习解题方法和技巧之前大家要了解多选题到底难在哪里, 这样才能更有针对性地进行复习。

一般多选题分为5选2和7选3两种, 极偶尔会有7选2这样的情况, 2个或3个答案相互独立, 且答案顺序不影响评分, 即这2个或者3个答案并非算作同1题, 不过, 也极偶尔会出现2个或者3个选项只算1题的情况。在雅思听力评分中, 3题的正确率就可以有0.5分的影响了, 所以多选题也要每题必争。对付多选有招数, 策略如下:

### (1) 同义替换

同义替换是听力选择题的核心考点, 多选题也不例外。同义替换给考生造成的疑惑点也

可想而知，如果没有听懂原文的意思，那么很难将原文相应内容与选项内容对应上，也就直接导致答案选不对甚至直接感觉答案都没在听力原文中出现过。多选题和单选题很像，同义替换的位置不仅会在选项上，同样也会在题干里面，而且同义替换的方式多变。

比如，剑桥4 Test 2 Section 3 的第 25, 26 两题：

What TWO disadvantages of the questionnaire form of data collection do the students discuss?

- A The data is sometimes invalid.
- B Too few people may respond.
- C It is less likely to reveal the unexpected.
- D It can only be used with literate populations.
- E There is a delay between the distribution and return of questionnaire.

#### 【听力原文】

ROSA: No, I'm sure it talked drawbacks as well, didn't it? Something about the response rate and the problems you get if it's too low. (B)

MICK: Yeah, but we only need data from five subjects anyway.

ROSA: I suppose so. Another drawback I remember it mentioned was that questionnaire data tends not to reveal anything unexpected (C), because it is...

不难发现，问题当中的 disadvantage 这个词，换成了 drawback，还有选项 B 中的 few 替换成了 too low。这些同义替换都是最基本的近义词、同义词间的互换。而且这些同义替换都是司空见惯的。对于这样的同义替换，大家肯定要在平时多积累常见的同义替换的单词、词组，多去延伸某一个单词的同义词。就拿上面那个例子当中 disadvantage 和 drawback 的同义替换来说，在剑桥 3、剑桥 7、剑桥 9 当中出现了至少 4 次。

当然了，也有同义替换难度比较大的，比如：剑桥 6 Test 1 Section 4 的第 38, 39 和 40 三题：

Which THREE of the following problems are mentioned in the connection with 20th century housing in the East End?

- A Unsympathetic landlords
- B Unclean water
- C Heating problems
- D High rents
- E Over crowding
- F Poor standards of building
- G Houses catching fire



【答案】C, E, F 在文中对应的内容为:

Houses were crowded closely together and usually very badly built. (F)

Few houses had electricity at this time, so other sources of power were used, like coal for the fires which heated perhaps just one room. (C)

A tiny, damp, unhealthy house like this might well be occupied by two full families, possibly including several children, grandparents, aunts and uncles. (E)

这样的同义替换是一种概括总结型的同义替换, 这样的替换方式可没有办法死记硬背, 因为每次替换的内容都可以不一样。概括总结型的同义替换不仅要求听懂原文当中句子的意思, 而且还要有同义互换的主动意识, 也就是说要能够在听懂意思的基础上积极主动地去思考听懂的信息是否与某个选项匹配。

## (2) 干扰

可以说, 考生最讨厌的就是选择题中的干扰项。在多选题中, 干扰大多是选项内容与听力原文中的内容部分甚至完全相同, 但从符合题意的角度看, 该选项不能作为正确选项。简单来说, 就是听到但不能选。同义替换已经很难了, 为什么还要设计干扰作为另外一个难点? 因为有时候同义替换的难度不够酸爽, 不够刺激, 再配上干扰, 这样对于剑桥来说就完美了! 干扰的情况在多选题当中比较容易判断, 可以大致分为所有选项干扰、部分选项干扰以及问题条件干扰。

首先以剑桥 5 Test1 Section1 的第 5, 6 两题为例:

Which TWO things are included in the price of the tour?

- A Fishing trip
- B Guided bushwalk
- C Reptile park entry
- D Table tennis
- E Tennis

这题就是上面说的所有选项干扰的一题, 根据听力原文:

Your guide will take anyone who is interested either on a bushwalk through the national park near the hotel, and there's no extra charge for that, or on a fishing trip. That's an extra \$ 12 I think. And there is also a reptile park in town—that costs more or less the same. And if you just want to relax, you are free to sit by the hotel pool or go down the beach. Oh, they also have tennis courts at the hotel, but you have to pay for those by the hour. But there are table tennis tables downstairs, and they are part of the accommodation package...

A-E 所有 5 个选项在听力原文中都出现了, 如果没有听懂意思, 而只是听单词, 这题难

度可就大了，所以一定要关注符合题目“are included in the price of the tour”要求的选项。这种所有选项干扰的情况可以在审题的时候就预判出来，一般选项内容简单且不太容易做同义替换的时候，很容易出现所有选项都在听力中重现的情况，如果考生们能在审题时发现这一点，从而提醒自己一定不能再听到什么就选什么，一定要关注符合问题内容的信息，这样做对的概率会大大地增加。

值得注意的是，在选项全部在听力原文中重现的这种多选题中，并非同义替换就不存在了，只是不在选项上了，同义替换的位置很有可能会在题干当中，如上题，“are included in the price of the tour”就被替换成了2种说法：“no extra charge”和“part of the accommodation package”，且后一种同义替换的难度非常大，很多考生都没有反应过来这里说的是住宿的所有费用的一部分，也就是费用已包含的意思。

其实，如果所有选项都在听力中重现，还可以用排除法剔除错误选项，剩下的就是正确选项了，也就是说，就算不知道“part of the accommodation package”的意思，选不出E来，也应该知道D. tennis是需要pay by the hour的，也就是和“are included in the price of the tour”意思相反，A, C选项也可以用同样的方式剔除。所以本题应选B, E。

再以刚刚提过的剑桥6 Test1 Section 4的第38, 39, 40三题为例：

其实这题的难度远不止正确选项C, E, F的同义替换。如果看看所有选项以及题目相关的所有听力内容，大家就不难发现，其实这题也有干扰，这种情况就是上面说的部分选项干扰，即不是所有选项都出现，只是其中几个选项出现，并且有的具有干扰功能：

- A Unsympathetic landlords
- B Unclean water
- C Heating problems
- D High rents
- E Over crowding
- F Poor standards of building
- G Houses catching fire

A-G 7个选项对应的所有听力原文内容为：

Houses were crowded closely together and usually very badly built, because there was no regulation. But the poor and needy were attracted by the possibility of work, and they had to be housed. It was the availability, rather than the condition, of the housing that was the major concern for tenants and landlords alike. Few houses had electricity at this time, so other sources of power were used, like coal for the fires which heated perhaps just one room. Of course, the smoke from these contributed a great deal to the air pollution for which London used to be famous. A tiny, damp, unhealthy house like this might well be occupied by two full families, possibly including several children, grandparents, aunts and uncles.



看到没有? 原文中有 landlords 一词, 这词也出现在了 A 选项中, 构成了干扰, 没听清楚这个句子意思的考生可能会想选 A, 毕竟有个原文中出现的单词, 其实在选项词比较多、比较容易做同义替换的多选题当中, 当有选项内容或者部分内容原文重现的时候, 这样的选项不仅不能立刻认为正确, 而且还要慎重考虑是否是干扰; “the smoke from these contributed...”, 很多同学也会因为这个部分而选择 G, 因为前面说在房子里烧煤取暖, 这里又说冒烟, 联系起来自己脑补一下感觉可能是说房子容易由于烧煤取暖而着火冒烟, 因此这里的 G 也是一个干扰, 且这个干扰对于水平稍好、能听懂一部分内容而不是全部内容的同学来说尤其具有迷惑性, 因为这个选项不像之前的干扰方式那么简单粗暴地就将原文重现, 而是疑似做了一下同义替换, 这是比较难的一种干扰, 即根据原文内容做了一部分的同义替换, 但整个选项意思还是和原文不符的, 这样的干扰选项的排除就需要考生听懂不只某几个词, 而是整句话。

最后以剑桥 6 Test 4 Section 3 的第 28, 29, 30 题为例:

这道多选题除了刚刚说的那些干扰和同义替换情况之外, 还有另外一种干扰存在, 这种干扰不是单纯利用选项和听力原文的相似性进行干扰, 它还和问题有关, 也就是上面所说的问题条件干扰:

Which THREE topics do this term's study skill workshop cover?

只看其中的选项 A. An introduction to the Internet 对应的听力原文的内容 “the one for internet beginners was last term” 和题目要求的 this term 相反, 除此之外的部分与 A 选项的意思完全一样, 就是时间限制让 A 选项成了错误项、干扰项。而且, 通过总结发现, 问题当中最常充当干扰内容的就是时间限制条件, 且这样的干扰也会出现在单项选择题当中。因此, 以后在问题当中看到表示时间限制的内容要多加小心, 原文中可能会有另一个时间限制。

### (3) 题目长度

当然, 剑桥 6 Test 4 Section 3 的第 28, 29, 30 题中, 难点可能不只是同义替换和干扰。这个多选题难还因为题目的长度:

Which THREE topics do this term's study skill workshop cover?

- A An introduction to the Internet
- B How to carry out research for a dissertation
- C Making good use of the whole range of library services
- D Planning a dissertation
- E Standard requirements when writing a dissertation
- F Using the Internet when doing research
- G What books and technical resources are available in the library

读完问题和 7 个选项的时间只有差不多 10 秒钟，这个时间显然不够，就算可以在规定时间内读完选项，在做题的时候，那么多文字内容要边听边选也是巨大挑战。所以在做多选题的时候，如果能给选项分类，那就可以大大减小边听边找选项的压力，把需要看的选项缩小到一定范围。不难发现，上题的 7 个选项可以分 3 类，一类里面有 internet 的 A, F；一类是有 dissertation 的 B, D, E；一类是有 library 的 C, G，这样一来，当听力中提到比如 internet 的时候，我们就不用每个选项都去看是否符合，只需要去看 A, F，这样大大降低了做题难度。

总之，从做题顺序角度而言，多选题的解题对策可以简单概括成：看分类，看干扰点，听同义替换。把握住这 3 点，多选题一下子褪去了复杂的外衣，现出本质，更易得分。

### 三、个人信息题和数字题

雅思听力中的数字题令不少考生头痛不已。作为数学强人的中国考生却不断地被数字这个深坑所绊倒。我们来一起看看做数字题的“三大痛”。

说话者读电话号码是第一痛。那么长的电话号码变着花样读出来实在是吃不消。而作为生活场景的 Section 1 与 Section 2 绝对是大家要重点防范的雷区。一般而言，预订场景、求职场景与租房场景等都会出现一个联系电话的空。在审题时要预判出来并做好相应的准备。心中有数才能笔下不慌。

除了电话号码题，日期题或许是第二个痛。日期题在 Section 1 至 Section 4 这四个部分中都有可能出现。在预订场景中，可能要求填入住或离开日期；在学术讨论场景中，可能要求填作业截止日期；而在授课场景中，介绍历史时它则至少出现一次。

这第三痛则非地址题莫属。地址题难就难在不仅牵扯数字，还牵着到字母与数字的混合，如果没有良好的转换与反应能力，此类题会让考生们痛彻心扉：知道什么意思，就是填不出来。

“三大痛”害得很多人屡战屡败，屡败屡战。然而这些痛并非无法战胜。以下四剂镇痛剂帮您顺利突破瓶颈，让数字题变成送分题。

#### 镇痛剂之一 审题=读题+预判

大家都知道在听力考场上争取时间审题无比重要，但是您真的会读题吗？对于填空题审题绝不仅仅是看看大意、识读一下卷面词汇那么简单。大家务必要在审题时预判出答案类型。如碰到 deadline、date 等卷面词汇时，就要注意日期的拼写。

#### 镇痛剂之二 预判之后防干扰

有些考生预判出答案后照样填写不对，这主要就是受干扰项影响的原因。如某道题空前的卷面词汇是 deadline，考生可以判断出是日期。但是录音中说：We will begin to receive applications on 11th November and your applications should be submitted before 25th. 这道题的答案应该是什么呢？答案是 25th November，而非 11th November。此处要注意，deadline 是





截止日期, 那么 before 后面的 25th 一定是答案。可是答案要求务必完整, 所以 November 不可缺。对于那些听力信息遗忘迅速的考生, 即使判断出来了 25 号, 或许也已经把 November 忘了。这时候预判答案的效果就出来了。在事先判断出日期的前提下, 务必对相关信息做好记录。日期 11th November 出现时就要熟记于心或做好笔记。听完 before 25th 后结合已知信息, 便可以得出正确答案。

### 镇痛剂之三 语音知识过关

数字题对语音知识的掌握考查极为明显, 尤其是对吞音与连读的考查。比如说, 您是否会区分出来 180 与 190 的读音呢? 中国人发音有一个最明显的特点便是字正腔圆, 这和我们的汉语是息息相关的。然而, 就是因为我们的汉语强调字正腔圆而英语倾向于吞音与连读, 造成我们学英语时出现一定的听力问题。one hundred and eighty 与 one hundred and ninety 就是最好的证明。前者由于吞 and 末尾的辅音 d, 而造成 n 与 ei 连读, 所以发音与后者极为相似, 许多考生无法识别。针对这种情况, “烤鸭”们必须掌握良好的发音技巧, 平时注意跟读, 才能提高对吞音与连读的敏感度。

### 镇痛剂之四 数字的转换能力

英语中的数字有非常多的读法, 比如 0 便可以读为 zero, o 或 naught。大家必须知道各种数字读法, 方能做到以不变应万变。此外, 还要有快速反应的能力。如何才能锻炼这种能力呢? 答案就四个字: 听写、跟读。平时要多跟读数字的不同读法并做数字听写练习。考试前也要突击练一练, 所谓“临阵磨枪, 不快也光。”

以上我们讨论了在听力数字题中的“三大痛”, 还开出了四剂“镇痛剂”。大家要对症下药, 方能药到病除。

### 请看真题 (剑 10 Test1, Section 1)

#### Questions 7-10

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

	Number of days	Total distance	Price (per person)	Includes
Trip One	12 days	7 _____ km	£ 525	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• accommodation</li> <li>• car</li> <li>• one 8 _____</li> </ul>
Trip Two	9 days	980 km	9 £ _____	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• accommodation</li> <li>• car</li> <li>• 10 _____</li> </ul>

该表格中的 7, 9 要求填的就是数字。7 是距离, 9 是价格。本大题中涉及 7、8、9、10 空的原文如下:

ANDREA: I don't think so. We want some time for sunbathing and swimming.

ANDREA: So how many days are the trips and how much do they cost?

TRAVEL AGENT: The first one I told you about is a self-drive tour through California which lasts twelve days and covers 2,020 **Q7** kilometres. The shortest journey is 206 km and the longest is 632 kilometres. The cost is £525 per person. That includes accommodation, car rental and a flight **Q8** but no meals.

ANDREA: OK. And the other trip?

TRAVEL AGENT: That lasts nine days but you spend only three days on the road. You cover about 980 kilometers altogether.

ANDREA: So is that cheaper then?

TRAVEL AGENT: Yes, it's almost a hundred pounds cheaper. It's £429 **Q9** per person, which is a good deal.

ANDREA: So that covers accommodation and car hire. What about flights?

TRAVEL AGENT: They aren't included. But these hotels offer dinner **Q10** in the price.

ANDREA: OK. Well, thank you very much. I'll be in touch when I've had a chance to look at the brochure.

TRAVEL AGENT: I'm pleased to help. Goodbye.

ANDREA: Goodbye.

本部分内容关于距离的数字有4个，关于价格的数字有2个。因此在听前要认真看清题干，否则很容易填错。根据涉及7的题干中的关键词“Trip One”和“Total distance”可定位到“The first one I told you about is a self-drive tour through California which lasts twelve days and covers 2,020 kilometres.”，因此可以确定本题的正确答案是2,020。同样地，根据涉及9的题干中的关键词“Trip Two”和“Price (per person)”可定位到“And the other trip?”以及该句以下部分中的另一句“It's £429 per person, which is a good deal.”。因此可以确定该题的正确答案是429。

## 四、配对题

在雅思听力的诸多主流题型中，配对题一直是大家心中的痛，可是该题型近年来的出镜率又很高。该题型涉及一系列的同义转换，而且语速相对偏快。更要命的是，一个错误的选择会导致连续的失误，所以不少考生都觉得摸不着头脑。殊不知，学霸级别的也很难在这部分拿满分，所以必须竖起耳朵听清楚，瞪大眼睛看仔细，注意到各种有可能出现的陷阱。

那么，配对题到底有什么特征让大家如此纠结呢？首先，题目自身包含了题干以及匹配选项的内容；其次，在听的过程中需要对题干、选项还有录音同时进行理解，要高度集中精力，并时刻准备着同义转换；最后，因为题干关键词一般来说不容易被同义替换，所以相对于其他题型而言，定位还是比较容易的。



而从考试的形式上来看, 配对题主要有两种形式: 图形配对和文字配对。图形配对题比较简单。只要跟着地图的方向走, 就不会出现很大的问题, 从场景来看, 也主要是涉及旅游的场景。所以只要平时多搞定一些常见的方位词, 并找好起点位置, 这类题目还是比较好拿分的。

文字配对题的要求相对而言就要高很多了, 一般来说, 这类题目也常常喜欢在雅思最难的最后两个部分出现。从场景来看, 也是学术场景居多, 比如论文的写作, 地理场景, 甚至有可能出现工作和调研的场景, 比如我们最新的剑桥第九本就出现过一个关于调查研究中采访对象对于问卷调查的不同反应, 那个题目可算是 a hard nut to crack。因此大家要重视, 但不要被吓到。其实这个题型有三种常见形式: ①选项多于题干, ②选项等于题干, ③选项少于题干。②最好做了, 那么我们来看看①和③。

首先来看选项多于题干型。这类题目的选项一般都是对题干进行解释说明, 很容易出现同义转换, 而且很多选项从内容来看, 特别相似, 所以它的干扰性也是极强的。那么在做题目的时候就一定要明确题干中的核心词汇, 弄清楚到底问题是什么, 为定位做好准备, 还要一目十行地看完选项, 记住核心意思, 以免听到了答案反而想不起来到底是其中哪一个选项, 从而乱了阵脚, 打乱了自己的做题节奏而影响总体的分数。

另外就是题干多于选项类型了。这类考题需要对题干进行分类, 一般选项是三个, 需要重复使用, 在雅思听力考试中这类题目通常是对某些事情的一些不同的观点和态度, 那么此时需要根据说话人做出选择, 选项一般来说都是比较固定的, 所以要重点看的是题干中出现的信了, 而且这类题目还有一个好处就是说话人的态度、语气都可以帮我们做出一定的选择。

最后, 如果觉得考试中实在很慌乱、听不懂, 或者完全听漏了题目, 建议根据常识来推断, 不要漫无边际地乱猜, 比如在剑桥第六本中出现的一个配对题, 问一个剧院的改变, 其中有一个题干涉涉及 shop, 然后要求选择对应选项, 而在所有的选项中只有 close 可以从逻辑上和 shop 产生对应关系, 所以这个时候大家可以毫不犹豫地进行选择。



#### 请看真题 (剑 10 Test 2 Section 2)

#### Questions 15-20

Which feature is related to each of the following areas of the world represented in the playground?

Choose SIX answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-F, next to questions 15-20.

#### Features

- A ancient forts
- B waterways
- C ice and snow
- D jewels
- E local animals
- F mountains

- G music and film
- H space travel
- I volcanoes

#### Areas of the world

- 15 Asia \_\_\_\_\_
- 16 Antarctica \_\_\_\_\_
- 17 South America \_\_\_\_\_
- 18 North America \_\_\_\_\_
- 19 Europe \_\_\_\_\_
- 20 Africa \_\_\_\_\_

大家一定一眼就能看出，选项多于题干。题目又要求选择6个答案，所以有一些答案必定是多余的。同时，听之前浏览各题干，发现题干中不是包括了7大洲中的6个吗？所以关于这几大洲的信息可得听清了。而且，在听的过程中要适当做笔记，避免听完忘光。提到Asia，原文内容如下：Asia, and this is represented by rides and equipment in the shape of snakes, orangutans, tigers and so on—fauna native to the forests of the region. “local animals”是“snakes, orangutans, tigers and so on”的同义转换，因此15题应选E。说到Antarctica，原文如下：Moving south to the Antarctic—we couldn’t run to an ice rink I’m afraid but opted instead for climbing blocks in the shape of mountains. 可以很容易找到关键词mountains，因此16题的答案是F。接下来讲的是South America，对应的原文是：Then on to South America—and here the theme is El Dorado—games replicating the search for mines full of precious stones. 此处又出现了同义转换，即题干中用jewels代替了原文中的precious stones，因此17题的答案为D。18题是关于North America的，对应的原文是：... the designers finally opted for rockets and the International Space Station. 此处又出现了同义转换，题干用space travel代替了原文中的rockets and the International Space Station，因此本题的答案是H。关于Europe的原文如下：... Eastwards to Europe then, and perhaps the most traditional choice of all the areas: medieval castles and other fortifications. 此处又出现了同义转换，题干用ancient forts代替了原文中的castles and fortifications，因此该题应该选A。20题是关于Africa的。原文如下：moving south to Africa and a whole set of wonderful mosaics and trails to represent the great rivers of this fascinating and varied continent. 此处又出现了同义转换，题干用waterways代替了原文中的rivers。因此20题应选B。可以看出，同义转换是该类题型常用的套路，所以要多多积累词汇！

## 五、地图题

不少考生对于雅思听力地图题有恐惧感，一是因为国内考试很少涉及这种题型，会让我们觉得比较陌生；二是不少考生属于路痴，方向感和空间感不好，走哪儿迷哪儿。在听的过



程中对方位词不能快速做出反应，很容易走神或者跟丢，迷失在地图中。其实，地图题并没有想象中那样恐怖，它本身的考点非常规律，听到写下即可，没有什么推理可言。只要掌握规律、跟上节奏，一遍遍重复，它就是一种做“熟练工”的题型。在经过练习后，大家的地图题的正确率可以达到 80% 甚至 100%。

所谓知己知彼，百战不殆，我们先来了解一下地图题的背景情况。首先，作为雅思听力的一种辅助题型，地图题一般和单选、配对或表格等题型组合出现在 Section 2。它的题量较少，大约 3 至 7 题，但考频稳定，基本每月一次。其次，它一般是以公园、校园、街区、体育场馆、平面楼层、房间、图书馆等的平面图形式出现。再次，它分为填空和选择两种。以填空形式出题时，需要定位到地名并且拼写出来。而以选择形式出题时，一般卷面的已知参照物较少，需要带着众多包含干扰项的选项一起听，选出正确答案。不论是填空题还是选择题，地图题的解题本质是一样的，都是跟上节奏听，然后定位答案。那么，下面来看看到底如何破解地图题，即地图题的五步解题法。

### 第一步，读题读要求，看清答案数量限制。

首先是读题，先确认一下是填空题还是选择题。如果是填空题一般有字数限制，比如 NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS 或者 NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS，那么可以把 THREE 或 TWO 圈起来，提醒自己最大字数限制。如果是选择题，直接选字母即可，不会出现答案词数限制。

### 第二步，找起点，标方位。

地图题的起始点非常重要，因为听力原文对地图的叙述是从起始点开始的。通常，地图题上都会有明显的起始点，以箭头或者是文字指示等形式出现。起始点一般是公园、博物馆的入口，或者楼层平面图的楼梯口等，涉及的词汇有 entrance, door, gate 等。但是注意，有时图上并不会提供起始点。此时，也不必慌张，只要在录音开始时留心即可，录音初始会由说话人给出起始点。

还有，标方位也非常必要。可以先观察地图旁边是否出现指南针等显示方位的图例。如果已给出指南针，则请按照指南针的示范，在地图的上下左右标上 N (North), S (South), W (West), E (East)。这样，就不需要在实际听力中再回头看指南针，避免分神和浪费时间。如果地图边并未出现指南针，则需要各位留意左右，在听原文时以说话者的角度跟着前进。

### 第三步，看图，先整体后细节。

在找到起点并标出方位后，下一步就是观察地图了。先看整幅地图的框架能帮我们快速了解各地点的分布情况。如果是地图上有明确的街道，那么街道就是构成地图的框架，需要听的地点一般都是以街道作为定位出现的。如果地图上没有街道名，而是公园或楼层平面图，则需要观察各设施或房间的大致分布情况，并注意彼此之间的相对位置关系。

在把握整体信息后，需要看细节，即熟悉图上的已知设施或地点的名称。这些已知信息

是定位题目的关键，可以根据听力中提到的已知地名，去搜寻答案。可惜的是，不少考生由于对已知信息不熟悉，致使跟不上原文叙述的进度而跟丢答案。所以，请各位在审题时记住已知信息，尤其是它们的发音，以提高反应速度和做题效率。

#### 第四步，听方位地名，听写画。

在审图后，就到了听录音时间。通过第三步地点审图，我们已经观察好各个地点的分布与位置关系。并且，由于雅思听力遵循题号顺序原则，我们可以预测到各个地点之间的过渡衔接的顺序。再根据地图考查方位这一特点，可以知道过渡的用词用句一定是与方位相关的。而方位词是极其稳定、不易被替换的，所以只要能够把握方位词就能跟上题目的节奏，做题也就轻松许多了。在此，笔者建议各位考生跟着原文路线用笔在图上写一写、画一画，以说话者的角度身临其境，更方便定位找答案。另外，本书也为大家整理了一些常用方位表达，请务必牢记，方便解题。

#### 第五步，检查答案。

解题的最后一步就是检查答案。如果是填空型的地图题，首先请检查拼写是否正确，再注意专有名词需要大写首字母，最后看是否涉及复数形式。如果是选择题，直接填写即可。

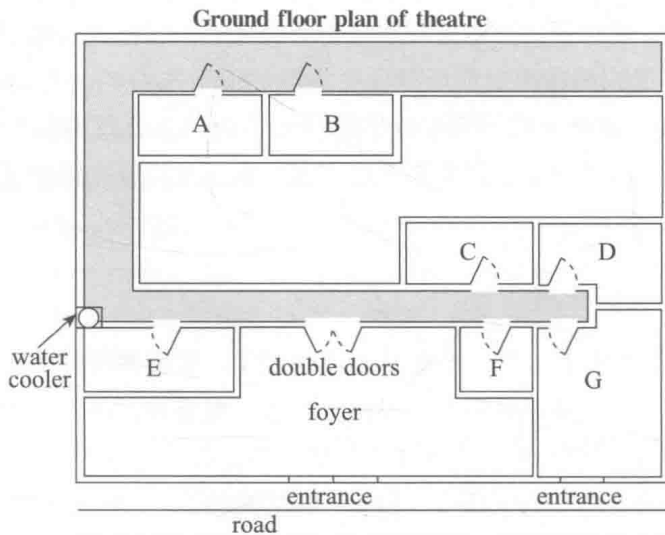
在明确以上解题步骤之后，剩下的就靠大家的实战训练了。相信凭借各位的勤奋和天资，在一定量的练习后，一定能够熟练掌握地图题，漂亮地打赢雅思战役。

### 剑桥雅思（听力）移民类 Test 2 Section 2

#### Questions 17-20

Label the plan below.

Write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 17-20.





- 17 box office \_\_\_\_\_  
 18 theatre manager's office \_\_\_\_\_  
 19 lighting box \_\_\_\_\_  
 20 artistic director's office \_\_\_\_\_

### 【听力原文】

Standing here in the foyer, you're probably wondering why the box office isn't here, where the public would expect to find it. Well, you might have noticed it on your way in—although it's part of this building, it's next door, with a separate entrance from the road. **Q17**

For the theatre manager's office, you go across the foyer and through the double doors. Turn right, and it's the room at the end of the corridor, with the door on the left. **Q18**

The lighting box is where the computerized stage lighting is operated, and it's at the back of the building. When you're through the double doors, turn left, turn right at the water cooler, and right again at the end. It's the second room along that corridor. **Q19** The lighting box has a window into the auditorium, which of course is below us.

The artistic director's office is through the double doors, turn right, and it's the first room you come to on the right-hand side. **Q20** And finally, for the moment, the room where I'll take you next—the relaxation room. So if you'd like to come with me...

根据 17 题的题干关键词 box office, 可以定位到原文中: ... it's part of this building, it's next door, with a separate entrance from the road. 所以该题答案是 G。

根据 18 题题干的关键词 theatre manager's office, 可以定位到原文 “For the theatre manager's office, you go across the foyer and through the double doors. Turn right, and it's the room at the end of the corridor, with the door on the left”, 该句中要注意关键词 across 和 through。全句意思是: 你要找到 theatre manager's office, 你要横穿过 foyer (门厅), 并穿过双侧门向右拐。该 office 在走廊的尽头, 并且门在左侧, 所以该题答案是 D。只要你把握好方位, 顺着听力内容找, 就不难找到答案了。

根据 19 题题干关键词 lighting box, 可以定位到原文: When you're through the double doors, turn left, turn right at the water cooler, and right again at the end. It's the second room along that corridor. 这句表明, 要找到 lighting box, 你要穿过双侧门向左拐, 到达 water cooler 处再向右拐, 一直走到头再向右拐。走廊的第二个房间就是。所以答案是 B。指示非常明确, 就看各位的耳朵够不够 sharp 了。

第 20 题要找的是: artistic director's office, 定位到原文是 The artistic director's office is through the double doors, turn right, and it's the first room you come to on the right-hand side. 你要穿过双侧门向右拐, 右手边的第一个房间便是你的目的地。所以答案是 F。

## 六、简答题

一提到简答题，很多考生的第一反应是：是不是要归纳或总结了？在雅思考试中，其答案是否。秉承着“所听即所得”这一传统雅思听力原则，雅思听力考试中的简答题，即 Short-answer Question，较之其他题型要来得简单点。主要原因有两点：题干指令明确，容易定位；答案通常直接，而且简短。大部分简答题的暗示比较明显，在预览问题或格式的同时便可预测答案的相关信息。

在答题时，同其他填空题一样，首先要看清题目要求，通常也是 NO MORE THAN THREE/FOUR WORDS 这类字数限定性质的。

接着划出定位词及关键词。若时间允许，尝试看懂句意。简答题关键词通常定义为疑问代词，比如 when、where、what、who、why、how 等。同时，寻找并判断与关键词相关的具体内容，如时间、地点、人名、学科等以便于精确定位。

当简答题出现在第二、四两个部分时。此时听力材料为独白、讲座形式，建议大家可以尝试先把疑问句换成陈述句结构，注意找出的定位词出现的位置。在听题过程中，要注意题目和录音中说话者的反问句和设问句是否相一致。

**温馨提示：**由于独白部分基本没有互动性，有时候说话者会自问自答，此时答案出处雷同于对话形式下的简答题。就题目本身而言，如果存在关于列举的简答题，在听题时则要注意表示并列或递进的连接词的出现，切忌因急着记录自己所认为正确的部分答案而忽略剩余的。

### 请看真题 剑 2-10 Test 4 Section 3

#### Questions 26-30

Answer the questions below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

26 How did the students do their practical sessions?

---

27 In the second semester how often did Kira work in a hospital?

---

28 How much full-time work did Kira do during the year?

---

29 Having completed the year, how does Kira feel?

---

30 In addition to the language, what do overseas students need to become familiar with?

---





看到题目中的要求了吗: NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER? 答案词数可是有限制的! 看清要求后, 就可以听录音找答案了。根据 26 题题干中的关键词 practical sessions 可以定位到原文: Apart from lectures, we had practical sessions in a lot of subjects. We did these in small groups. 所以该题答案为 in small groups。27 题问的是频率, 又根据题干中的几个关键词 second semester, Kira, hospital 可以定位到原文: ... in second semester, we had to get experience in hospital dispensaries, so every second day we went to one of the big hospitals and worked there. 因此该题答案为 every two days。根据 28 题题干中的关键词 full time, Kira 可以定位到原文: ... we had to work full-time for two weeks in a hospital. 答案简单明了, 即 two weeks; 29 题问的是 Kira 的感受, 根据题干中的关键词 feel 可以定位到原文: ... I do feel much more confidence. 因此该题答案是 confident; 30 题问的是 what, 因此回答应该用名词, 然后根据题干中的关键词 familiar 可以定位到原文 the biggest problem for me was a lack of familiarity with the education system here. 从而判断出本题的答案是 education system。

#### 【听力原文】

KIRA: Very, very busy. They make you work very hard. Apart from lectures, we had practical sessions in a lot of subjects. We did these in small groups. Q26 I had to go and work four hours every week in a community pharmacy. Actually, I enjoyed this very much—meeting new people all the time. Then in second semester, we had to get experience in hospital dispensaries, so every second day we went to one of the big hospitals and worked there. Q27 And on top of all that we had our assignments, which took me a lot of time. Oh, I nearly forgot, between first and second semesters, we had to work full-time for two weeks in a hospital Q28.

PAUL: That does sound a very heavy year. So are you pleased now that you did it? Do you feel some sense of achievement?

KIRA: Yeah, I do feel much more confidence Q29, which I suppose is the most important thing.

PAUL: And have you got any recommendations for people who are studying from overseas?

KIRA: Well, I suppose they need very good English. It would be much better if they spent more time learning English before they enter the university, because you can be in big trouble if you don't understand what people are saying and you haven't got time to translate.

PAUL: Anything else?

KIRA: Well, as I said before, the biggest problem for me was a lack of familiarity with the education system here Q30.

PAUL: It sounds as if it was a real challenge. Congratulations, Kira.

KIRA: Thanks, Paul.

## 七、图片标注题

在此类图形题中配对选择和按图填空都有可能出现。如果是填空题，要看清楚题号顺序，快速预测图形的描述顺序以免漏题或写错位置。

这类图形更强调方位，如东南西北或上下左右。拿到题后可快速在图形上标注东南西北，以免做题时大脑一时短路，反应不过来。填写答案时要注意已知信息的格式、大小写要求等。雅思听力真题物体、流程图强调的是空间感和顺序，以填空题为主。在看题时也需要注意顺序，预测描述过程。表示空间的词如 top、bottom、in the front、in the back、behind 等都有可能出现。另外，根据已知信息对这些图形所表达的含义进行猜测，也有助于理解，便于考生寻找答案。

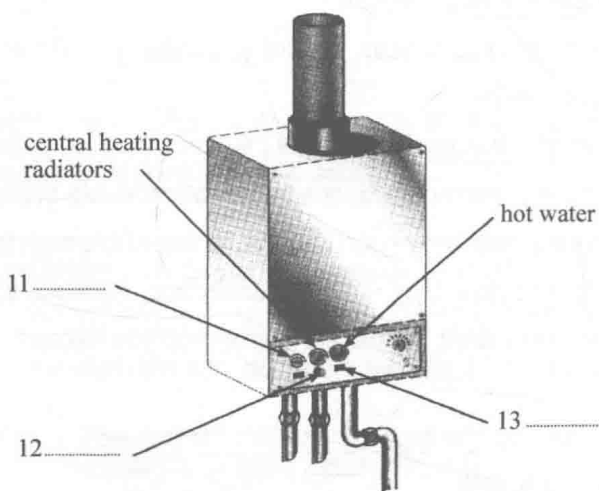
 请看真题 (剑 2-10 Test 4 Section 2)

### Questions 11-13

Label the diagram below.

Choose **THREE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-E, next to questions 11-13.

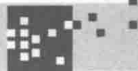
- A electricity indicator
  - B on/off switch
  - C reset button
  - D time control
  - E warning indicator



### 【听力原文】

MAN: Hello.

WOMAN: Hi. It's Laura Carlton here. We've just arrived at the holiday flat, but I can't get the



hot water and heating to work.

**MAN:** Oh right! That's easy. Don't worry. In the upstairs cupboard, you'll find the water heater. You'll see three main controls on the left at the bottom of the heater. The first one—the round one on the far left—is the most important one for the heating and hot water. It's the main control switch. **Q11** Make sure it's in the "on" position. The switch itself doesn't light up, but the little square below will be black if the switch is "off". That's probably what's happened—it's got switched off by mistake. The middle one of these three controls—you'll see it's slightly larger than the first one—controls the radiators. If you feel cold while you're there and need the radiators on, this needs to be turned to maximum. The last of the three controls—the one on the right—is usually on about a number four setting, which for the water in the taps is usually quite hot enough.

Below the heating controls in the middle is a small round plastic button. **Q12** If there isn't enough water in the pipes, sometimes the heat goes out. If this happens, you'll need to press the button to reset the heater. **Q12** Hold it in for about five seconds and the heater should come on again. Then there's a little square indicator under the third knob that's a kind of alarm light **Q13**. It'll flash if you need to reset the heater.

看图听文, 按图索骥, 不难发现 11 题对应原文中的句子: The first one—the round one on the far left—is the most important one for the heating and hot water. It's the main control switch. 因此该题答案为 B。12 题对应原文中的句子: Below the heating controls in the middle is a small round plastic button. If there isn't enough water in the pipes, sometimes the heat goes out. If this happens, you'll need to press the button to reset the heater. 该题答案为 C。13 题对应原文中的句子: ... there's a little square indicator under the third knob that's a kind of alarm light. 该题答案为 E。如果这种题会做了, 你以后看英文说明书就变得易如反掌了。

**Practice makes perfect**



..... **Model Test One (剑桥雅思, TEST 1)** .....

### SECTION 1

#### **Questions 1-10**

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

## HIRING A PUBLIC ROOM

**Example**

- the Main Hall—seats 200

**Room and cost**

- The 1 \_\_\_\_\_ Room—seats 100
- Cost of Main Hall for Saturday evening: 2 £ \_\_\_\_\_ + £ 250 deposit (3 \_\_\_\_\_ payment is required)
- Cost includes use of tables and chairs and also 4 \_\_\_\_\_
- Additional charge for use of the kitchen: £ 25

**Before the event**

- Will need a 5 \_\_\_\_\_
- Need to contact caretaker (Mr Evans) in advance to arrange 6 \_\_\_\_\_

**During the event**

- The building is no smoking
- The band should use the 7 \_\_\_\_\_ door at the back
- Don't touch the system that controls the volume
- For microphones, contact the caretaker

**After the event**

- Need to know the 8 \_\_\_\_\_ for the cleaning cupboard
- The 9 \_\_\_\_\_ must be washed and rubbish placed in black bags
- All 10 \_\_\_\_\_ must be taken down
- Chairs and tables must be piled up

## ..... Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

●●●  
听力原文

OFFICIAL: Hello?

WOMAN: Oh, hello. I wanted to enquire about hiring a room in the Village Hall, for the evening of September the first.

OFFICIAL: Let me just see... Yes, we have both rooms available that evening. There's our Main Hall—that's got seating for 200 *Example* people. Or there's the Charlton Room...

WOMAN: Sorry?

OFFICIAL: The Charlton *Q1* Room-C-H-A-R-L-T-O-N. That's got seating for up to one hundred.

WOMAN: Well, we're organizing a dinner to raise money for a charity, and we're hoping for at least 150 people, so I think we'll go for the Main Hall. How much would that cost?

OFFICIAL: Let's see. You wanted it for the evening of September 1st?

WOMAN: Yes, that's a Saturday.

OFFICIAL: So from six pm to midnight that'd be £ 115 *Q2* —that's the weekend price. It's £ 75



on weekdays.

WOMAN: That's all right.

OFFICIAL: And I have to tell you there's also a deposit of £250, which is returnable of course as long as there's no damage. But we do insist that this is paid in cash Q3. We don't take cards for that. You can pay the actual rent of the room however you like though—cash, credit card, cheque...

WOMAN: Oh, well I suppose that's OK. So does the charge include use of tables and chairs and so on?

OFFICIAL: Oh, yes.

WOMAN: And what about parking? Q4

OFFICIAL: Yeah, that's all included. Q4 The only thing that isn't included is... you said you were organizing a dinner?

WOMAN: Yeah.

OFFICIAL: Well, you'll have to pay extra for the kitchen if you want to use that. It's £25. It's got very good facilities—good quality cookers and fridges and so on.

WOMAN: OK, well I suppose that's all right. We can cover the cost in our entry charges.

OFFICIAL: Right. So I'll make a note of that. Now there are just one or two things you need to think about before the event. For example, you'll have to see about getting a license if you're planning to have any music during the meal. Q5

WOMAN: Oh, really?

OFFICIAL: It's quite straightforward. I'll give you the details later on. And about a week or ten days before your event you'll need to contact the caretaker, that's Mr Evans, to make the arrangements for entry Q6—he'll sort that out with you.

WOMAN: And do I give him the payment as well?

OFFICIAL: No, you do that directly with me.

WOMAN: Right. Now is there anything I need to know about what happens during the event?

OFFICIAL: Well, as you'll be aware, of course the building is no smoking throughout.

WOMAN: Of course.

OFFICIAL: Now, are you having a band?

WOMAN: Yes.

OFFICIAL: Well, they'll have a lot of equipment, so rather than using the front door they should park their van round the back and use the stage door there Q7. You can open that from inside but don't forget to lock it at the end.

WOMAN: OK.

OFFICIAL: And talking of bands, I'm sure I don't need to tell you this, but you must make sure that no one fiddles about with the black box by the fire door—that's a system that

cuts in when the volume reaches a certain level. It's a legal requirement.

WOMAN: Sure. Anyway, we want people to be able to talk to one another so we don't want anything too loud. Oh, that reminds me, we'll be having speeches—are there any microphones available?

OFFICIAL: Yeah. Just let the caretaker know, he'll get those for you. Right, now when the event is over we do ask that the premises are left in good condition. So there's a locked cupboard and you'll be informed of the code you need to open that Q8. It's got all the cleaning equipment, brushes and detergent and so on.

WOMAN: Right. So what do we need to do after everyone's gone? Sweep the floors I suppose?

OFFICIAL: Well, actually they have to be washed, not just swept. Q9 Then you'll be provided with black plastic bags, so all the rubbish must be collected up and left outside the door.

WOMAN: Of course. We'll make sure everything's left tidy. Oh, and I forgot to ask, I presume we can have decorations in the room? Q10

OFFICIAL: Yes, but you must take them down afterwards. Q10

WOMAN: Sure.

OFFICIAL: And the chairs and tables should be stacked up neatly at the back of the room?

WOMAN: I'll make sure I've got a few people to help me.

### 核心语言点

重点单词	enquire	/m'kwaɪə(r)/	vi. 打听, 询问
	available	/ə'veɪləbl/	adj. 可获得的, 能找到的
	charity	/'tʃærəti/	n. 慈善; 捐助
	deposit	/dɪ'pɒzɪt/	n. 保证金; 存款
	cheque	/tʃek/	n. 支票
	license	/'laɪsns/	n. 许可证, 执照, 特许
	decoration	/'dekə'reɪʃn/	n. 装饰, 装潢
	premise	/'premɪs/	n. 前提; [复数] 房屋
	presume	/'prɪ'zju:m/	vt. 假定, 假设; 推测
重点短语	enquire about	咨询关于……的事情	
	up to	多达	
	see about	查看; 处理; 考虑	
	later on	以后, 后来	
	sort out	把……安排妥当	
	fiddle about	摆弄; 虚度光阴	
	stack up	把……堆在, 加起来	

(续)

## 长难句解析

1. For example, you'll have to see about getting a license if you're planning to have any music during the meal.

【成分点拨】划线部分是条件状语从句。

【句意】例如, 如果打算就餐期间播放音乐, 你们需要得到许可。

2. So there's a locked cupboard and you'll be informed of the code you need to open that.

【成分点拨】划线部分是定语从句, 修饰 code, 关系词 that 做宾语被省略了。

【句意】那里有一个上锁的柜子。你需要被告知密码才能打开。

3. I presume we can have decorations in the room?

【成分点拨】划线部分是宾语从句, 做 presume 的宾语。

【句意】我想我们可以把房间装饰一下?

## 答案精讲

## 1. Charlton。

【解析】根据题目可预测, 此处要填写特定房间的名称。根据题干线索词 Room 和 seats 100 可以定位到: The Charlton Room-C-H-A-R L-T-O-N. That's got seating for up to one hundred. 故该空应填 Charlton。

注意: 该词为专有名词, 首字母要大写。该词乍听挺吓人, 没学过。不过原文已经告诉你怎么拼写了。

## 2. 115。

【解析】根据题目推测, 此处要填 Main Hall 的价格。根据题干线索词 cost 和 Main Hall 可以定位到: So from six pm to midnight that'd be £ 115—that's the weekend price, it's £ 75 on weekdays. 故该空应填 115。

注意: 题目要求是写一个词或一个数字, 因此此处可以用不同的方式写数字。

## 3. cash。

【解析】根据题目推测, 此处要填费用的支付方式。根据题干线索词 payment 可以定位到: But we do insist that this is paid in cash. 故该空应填 cash。

## 4. parking。

【解析】根据题目推测, 此处要填可以和 tables 和 chairs 并列的名词, 并且从上下文可以推测是某种物品或服务。根据题干线索词 cost, use 等可以定位到 “And what about parking?” 和 “Yeah, that's all included.” 故该空应填 parking。

## 5. music。

【解析】根据题目推测, 此处要填一个名词。根据题干关键词 “before the event” 可以定位到: ... you'll have to see about getting a license if you're planning to have any music during the meal. 故该空应填 music。

## 6. entry。

【解析】根据题目推测，此处要填名词，而且是需要提前联系管理员协商的。根据题干关键词“arrange”可以定位到“make the arrangements for entry”，故该空应填 entry。

## 7. stage。

【解析】根据题目推测，此处要填形容词或名词，修饰 door。根据题干关键词“door”可以定位到：... park their van round the back and use the stage door there. 故该空应填 stage。

## 8. code。

【解析】根据题目推测，此处要填名词。根据题干关键词“cupboard”可以定位到：... a locked cupboard and you'll be informed of the code you need to open that. 故该空应填 code。

## 9. floor 或 floors。

【解析】根据题目推测，此处要填名词，而且该名词能做 wash 的宾语。根据题干关键词“wash”可以定位到：Sweep the floors I suppose? Well, actually they have to be washed, not just swept. 故该空应填 floor 或 floors。

## 10. decoration 或 decorations。

【解析】根据题目推测，此处要填名词。根据题干关键词“take down”可以定位到：I forgot to ask, I presume we can have decorations in the room? Yes, but you must take them down afterwards. 故该空应填 decoration 或 decorations。

注意：decoration 既可以是可数名词，也可以是不可数名词，所以此处用单复数均可。不过如果你拿不定到底该用单数还是复数，跟原文一致就好啦。

Ginny 点评

## ..... Model Test Two (剑桥雅思, TEST 2) .....

### SECTION 2 Questions 11-20

#### Questions 11-15

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

Changes in Barford over the last 50 years

11 In Shona's opinion, why do fewer people use buses in Barford these days?

- A The buses are old and uncomfortable.
- B Fares have gone up too much.
- C There are not so many bus routes.





- 12 What change in the road network is known to have benefited the town most?  
 A The construction of a bypass.  
 B The development of cycle paths.  
 C The banning of cars from certain streets.
- 13 What is the problem affecting shopping in the town centre?  
 A Lack of parking spaces.  
 B Lack of major retailers.  
 C Lack of restaurants and cafes.
- 14 What does Shona say about medical facilities in Barford?  
 A There is no hospital.  
 B New medical practices are planned.  
 C The number of dentists is too low.
- 15 The largest number of people are employed in  
 A manufacturing.  
 B services.  
 C education.

**Questions 16-20**

What is planned for each of the following facilities?

Choose FIVE answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 16-20.

<b>Plans</b>	
A	It will move to a new location.
B	It will have its opening hours extended.
C	It will be refurbished.
D	It will be used for a different purpose.
E	It will have its opening hours reduced.
F	It will have new management.
G	It will be expanded.

- 16 railway station car park \_\_\_\_\_
- 17 cinema \_\_\_\_\_
- 18 indoor market \_\_\_\_\_
- 19 library \_\_\_\_\_
- 20 nature reserve \_\_\_\_\_

## ..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

●●●  
听力原文

MAN: First of all, let me thank you all for coming to this public meeting, to discuss the future of our town. Our first speaker is Shona Ferguson, from Barford town council. Shona.

SHONA: Thank you. First I'll briefly give you some background information, then I'll be asking you for your comments on developments in the town. Well, as you don't need me to tell you, Barford has changed a great deal in the last 50 years. These are some of the main changes. Fifty years ago, buses linked virtually every part of the town and the neighbouring towns and villages. Most people used them frequently, but not now, because the bus companies concentrate on just the routes that attract most passengers. So parts of the town are no longer served by buses **Q11**. Even replacing old uncomfortable buses with smart new ones has had little impact on passenger numbers. It's sometimes said that bus fares are too high, but in relation to average incomes, fares are not much higher than they were 50 years ago.

Changes in the road network are affecting the town. The centre was recently closed to traffic on a trial basis, making it much safer for pedestrians. The impact of this is being measured. The new cycle paths, separating bikes from cars in most main roads, are being used far more than was expected, reducing traffic and improving air quality. **Q12** And although the council's attempts to have a bypass constructed have failed, we haven't given up hope of persuading the government to change its mind.

Shopping in the town centre has changed over the years. Many of us can remember when the town was crowded with people going shopping. Numbers have been falling for several years, despite efforts to attract shoppers, for instance by opening new car parks. Some people combine shopping with visits to the town's restaurants and cafes. Most shops are small independent stores, which is good, but many people prefer to use supermarkets and department stores in nearby large towns, as there are so few well-known chain stores here **Q13**.

Turning now to medical facilities, the town is served by family doctors in several medical practices—fewer than 50 years ago, but each catering for far more patients. Our hospital closed 15 years ago, **Q14** which means journeys to other towns are unavoidable. On the other hand, there are more dentists than there used to be.

Employment patterns have changed, along with almost everything else. The number of schools and colleges has increased, making that the main employment sector. **Q15** Services, such as website design and accountancy, have grown in importance, and surprisingly, perhaps, manufacturing hasn't seen the decline that has affected it in



other parts of the country.

Now I'll very quickly outline current plans for some of the town's facilities, before asking for your comments.

As you'll know if you regularly use the car park at the railway station, it's usually full. The railway company applied for permission to replace it with a multi-storey car park, but that was refused. Instead, the company has bought some adjoining land, and this will be used to increase the number of parking spaces. Q16

The Grand, the old cinema in the high street, will close at the end of the year, and reopen on a different site. Q17 You've probably seen the building under construction. The plan is to have three screens with fewer seats, rather than just the one large auditorium in the old cinema.

I expect many of you shop in the indoor market. It's become more and more shabby-looking, and because of fears about safety, it was threatened with demolition. The good news is that it will close for six weeks to be made safe and redecorated: and the improved building will open in July. Q18

Lots of people use the library, including school and college students who go there to study. The council has managed to secure funding to keep the library open later into the evening, twice a week. Q19 We would like to enlarge the building in the not-too-distant future, but this is by no means definite.

There's no limit on access to the nature reserve on the edge of town, and this will continue to be the case. What will change, though, is that the council will no longer be in charge of the area. Instead it will become the responsibility of a national body that administers most nature reserves in the country. Q20

OK, now let me ask you...

### 核心语言点

#### 重点单词

council	/ˈkaʊnsəl/	n. 委员会, 市政(或地方管理)服务机构
virtually	/ˈvɜ:tʃuəli/	adv. 实际上, 实质上, 几乎
replace	/rɪˈpleɪs/	v. 代替, 替换
fare	/feə(r)/	n. 票价, 费
pedestrian	/pəˈdestriən/	n. 行人; 步行者
facility	/fəˈsɪləti/	n. 设备
accountancy	/əˈkaʊntənsi/	n. 会计学, 会计工作
decline	/dɪˈklaɪn/	n./v. 下降, 衰退
outline	/ˈaʊtlaɪn/	v. 概述; 画轮廓, 打草图
enlarge	/ɪnˈlɑ:dʒ/	v. 扩大, 扩展
reserve	/rɪˈzɜ:v/	n. 储备, 保留

## 重点短语

concentrate on	专心于, 把思想集中于……
combine... with...	将……与……结合
cater for	迎合, 提供饮食及服务
along with	伴随着
under construction	在建设中
by no means	绝不, 一点也不
in charge of	负责

## 长难句解析

1. The new cycle paths, separating bikes from cars in most main roads, are being used far more than was expected, reducing traffic and improving air quality.

【成分点拨】两处划线部分均为状语。

【句意】新的自行车道的利用率远超过人们的想象。在大多数主要道路, 它们将自行车和汽车分开, 缓解了交通压力, 还提高了空气质量。

2. Most shops are small independent stores, which is good, but many people prefer to use supermarkets and department stores in nearby large towns, as there are so few well-known chain stores here.

【成分点拨】第一处划线部分是非限制性定语从句, 修饰整个主句; 第二处划线部分是原因状语。

【句意】大多数商店都是独立的小商店, 这一点很好。但很多人更愿意去邻镇的超市或百货商店, 因为这里有名的连锁店不多了。

3. The number of schools and colleges has increased, making that the main employment sector.

【成分点拨】划线部分是结果状语。

【句意】学校和大学数量增加了, 它们成了主要的就业部门。

4. Instead, the company has bought some adjoining land, and this will be used to increase the number of parking spaces.

【成分点拨】本句中的 instead 提示本句意思与前文的转折。

【句意】公司后来反倒买了一些附近的土地, 用于增加停车场的数量。

5. The good news is that it will close for six weeks to be made safe and redecorated: and the improved building will open in July.

【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的表语从句。

【句意】好消息是, 室内市场要关闭六个星期, 进行加固和装饰, 并于7月份再开放。

6. Instead it will become the responsibility of a national body that administers most nature reserves in the country.

【成分点拨】划线部分是定语从句, 修饰 national body。

【句意】相反, 它将由负责全国自然资源储备的国家部门接管。



## 答案精讲

11. C。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 buses 可定位到原文: ... because the bus companies concentrate on just the routes that attract most passengers. So parts of the town are no longer served by buses. 因此该题应选 C。

12. B。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 change, road network, benefit 可定位到原文: The new cycle paths, separating bikes from cars in most main roads, are being used far more than was expected, reducing traffic and improving air quality. 因此该题应选 B。

13. B。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 problem, affect, town centre 可定位到原文: ... but many people prefer to use supermarkets and department stores in nearby large towns, as there are so few well-known chain stores here. 因此该题应选 B。

14. A。

【解析】结合问题和下面提供的选项, 可以很容易定位到原文: Our hospital closed 15 years ago, Q14 which means journeys to other towns are unavoidable. 因此该题选 A。

15. C。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词: ... the largest number of people, employ 可定位到原文 The number of schools and colleges has increased, making that the main employment sector. 因此该题应选 C。

16. D。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 railway station car park 可以定位到原文: Instead, the company has bought some adjoining land, and this will be used to increase the number of parking spaces. 该句中的 instead 在听的过程中就是一个标示性词语, 表示下文要转折了。该题答案为 D。

17. A。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 cinema 可以定位到原文: The Grand, the old cinema in the high street, will close at the end of the year, and reopen on a different site. 该句中的 a different site 和选项中的 a new location 同义, 该题答案为 A。

18. C。

【解析】根据题干中的关键词 indoor market 可以定位到原文: The good news is that it will close for six weeks to be made safe and redecorated: and the improved building will open in July. 该句中的 to be made safe 和 redecorated 与选项中的 refurbished 意思一样, 该题答案为 C。

19. B。

**【解析】** 根据题干中的关键词 library 可以定位到原文: The council has managed to secure funding to keep the library open later into the evening, twice a week. 该句中的关键词 later into the evening 提示开馆时间延长了。答案应该是 B。

20. F。

**【解析】** 根据题干中的关键词 nature reserve 可以定位到原文: Instead it will become the responsibility of a national body that administers most nature reserves in the country. 该句中的 administer 和选项中的 have a new management 同义。本题答案为 F。

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

# Day 5 Vanquish雅思听力， 熟悉场景，事半功倍！

- ◆ 学术场景知多少
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

俄罗斯有这样一句谚语“巧干能捕雄狮，蛮干难捉蟋蟀”。意思是凡事要讲究方法。应付雅思听力也一样。熟悉场景，归纳总结就是应对雅思听力的方法之一，因为还原场景真实性是雅思听力的一大特色。考试通常根据社会生活和学术教育两大场景展开，为学生创造出较为真实的情景。

## 一、这样租物不吃亏——租赁类

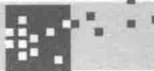
Housing 场景是最贴近学生生活的场景。一旦出国读书，大部分学生首先要考虑的就是“住”。这就是雅思听力“社会生活”类中“房屋租赁”场景的重要由来。

一般情况下，学生们有以下几种方式可以选择。他们可以选择住在校内。就学习而言这样会比较方便，比如离图书馆近，而问题在于价格相对较高，而且减少了与同学交流的机会。还可以选择住当地人家里。这样的优势除了价格较为便宜外还可以深入当地人的生活，更好地体验风土人情。还可以选择和其他的同学合租。合租的好处之一自然是可以降低房租。如果和来自不同国家的同学一起生活，还可以体验、了解不同的文化，学习不一样的思维方式，但是这种租赁方式的缺点在于大家生活在一起久了，难免会有各种磕磕碰碰。

不管大家最终选择的是何种方式，困难和摩擦在所难免。这些并不是 IQ 高就能解决和避免的，个人必须提高自己的 EQ，学会相处，提高解决问题的能力，才能走好留学第一步。好了，言归正传吧。先熟悉一下房屋租赁中的常见考点吧。

	考点列举	相关词汇
房 屋 租 赁	个人基本信息 Personal information	name, age, date of birth, occupation (nursing, engineer, accountant, translator etc.), major, address (59 Franklyn Avenue, Main Road), telephone number, nationality, email address
	房屋类型 Type of accommodation	live on campus (住校内), hall of residence (宿舍), international house (留学生宿舍), dorm/dormitory (宿舍), live off campus (住校外), flat/apartment (公寓), house (别墅), homestay (寄宿), studio (单身公寓), bed-sit (卧室兼起居室), basement (地下室)
	租房地点 Location (Area)	city center / central area / downtown area (市中心), urban area (城市地区), suburbs/outskirts (郊区), rural area (乡村地区), out of town, northwest (西北部), northern part, southern part, eastern part, western part
	租房费用 Rental	rent/rental (租金), deposit (押金), maximum rent (能承受的最高租金), minimum rent (最低租金), The rent ranges from... to..., water bill, telephone/phone bill, electricity bill, gas bill, telephone rental (座机费), laundry fee (洗衣费), heating bill





(续)

	考点列举	相关词汇
房屋 租 赁	建筑情况 Building	living room/ sitting room, dining room, bedroom, single room, double room, triple room (三人间), kitchen, bathroom, study (书房), garage, garden, blocks of apartments (数栋公寓)
	家电设施 Home appliances	fridge, freezer, refrigerator, microwave oven, kettle, toaster, dishwasher, coffee maker, vacuum cleaner (真空吸尘器), washing machine (洗衣机), air conditioner (空调), water heater (热水器), carpet, curtain, computer, blanket, mattress (床垫), sheet, towel, stereo system (立体声音响), laptop, wardrobe (衣橱), cupboard, cabinet
	周边环境 Environment/Surroundings	near public transport (靠近公共交通, 如 tube, subway, underground, metro, bus stop, airport), near the office, proximity (接近, 邻近), neighborhood (社区, 小区), metro station (地铁站), fork road (岔路口)
	特殊要求 Special requirements	non-smoker, non-drinker, lock the windows when going out, share social area (共用区域), English level (junior, normal, primary, intermediate, advanced, fluent, excellent)
		(房东对寄宿家庭的要求) old people, retired people, adult, couple, children, kid, pet, vegetarian (素食主义者), allergy (过敏), no red meat (不吃牛羊肉), meals included (管饭)
预约看房 Appointment	make an appointment, viewing arrangements, sign the lease (签租约), pay for the contract (支付合同费用), move-in notice (入住通知)	

### 题目类型和解题技巧:

这个部分的主要题型为填空题和选择题, 例如个人信息填空、表格填空题和句子填空题等。个人信息填空题主要考查的是登记人姓名、日期、地址、住宿时间、住宿类型、个人爱好、个人饮食习惯、其他住宿要求等。

### 填空题的特点:

1. 主要为常见姓名、专有名词、数字的拼写, 具体包括姓名、日期、地址、租金、住宿时间和住宿类型等;
2. 准确性要求很高, 单词拼写以及大小写都要格外注意。

### 填空题解题技巧:

考试前要熟悉题型, 注意拼写, 检查语法错误。这部分需要大家把听力内容和个人常识结合起来进行, 例如人名的拼写、名词单复数、专有名词首字母大写等。

### 选择题目特点:

这部分的选择题比较简单, 主要考点为个人爱好、饮食习惯以及其他住宿要求等。

## Example:

## SECTION 1 Questions 1-10

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR NUMBERS for each answer.

## HOST FAMILY APPLICANT

Example

Name: Jenny Chan

Present address: Sea View Guest House, 1 \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime phone number: 2237676

Best time to contact is 2 \_\_\_\_\_

Age: 19

Intended length of stay: 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Occupation while in UK: student

General level of English: 4 \_\_\_\_\_

Preferred location: in the 5 \_\_\_\_\_

Special diet: 6 \_\_\_\_\_

Other requirements: own facilities

own television

7 \_\_\_\_\_

to be 8 \_\_\_\_\_

Maximum price: 9 £ \_\_\_\_\_ a week

Preferred starting date: 10 \_\_\_\_\_

● ● ●  
答案精讲

1. 14 Hill Road.

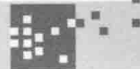
【解析】从题干关键词 present address 可以定位到原文: What is your present address? Sea View Guest House, 14 Hill Road. 因此, 答案为 14 Hill Road。

2. between 9 and 9.30 / 9-9.30.

【解析】从题干关键词 best time to contact 可以定位到原文: So when would be the best time to catch you? I suppose between 9 and, let me see, half-past. 因此, 答案为 between 9 and 9.30 / 9-9.30。

3. one year.

【解析】从题干关键词 length of stay 可以定位到原文: I'm planning on staying a year. 因此, 答案为 one year。



## 4 》 intermediate。

【解析】从题干关键词 level of English 可以定位到原文: And what would you say your level of English is?... Good, I think I'd like to say "advanced", but my written work is below the level of oral ability, so I suppose it's intermediate. 因此, 答案为 intermediate。

## 5 》 north-west。

【解析】从题干关键词 location 可以定位到原文: I'd really like to live in the north-west. 因此, 答案为 north-west。

## 6 》 vegetarian。

【解析】从题干关键词 special diet 可以定位到原文: I'm nearly a vegetarian. 因此, 答案为 vegetarian。

## 7 》 a (real) garden。

【解析】从题干关键词 requirements 可以定位到原文: I'd also like the house to have a real garden. 因此, 答案为 a (real) garden。

## 8 》 (the) only guest。

【解析】从题干关键词 requirements 可以继续定位到原文: I'm really serious about improving my English so I'd prefer to be the only guest... 因此, 答案为 (the) only guest。

## 9 》 100 或 one hundred。

【解析】从题干关键词 Maximum price 可以定位到原文: I was thinking in terms of about £60-£80 a week, but I'd go up to a hundred if it was something special. 因此, 答案为 100 或 one hundred。

## 10 》 (Monday) 23rd March。

【解析】从题干关键词 starting date 可以定位到原文:... it's the 10th today... so if we go for the Monday it's the 23rd March. 因此, 答案为 (Monday) 23rd March。

### 听力原文

ADVISER: Good morning, how can I help you?

STUDENT: Good morning. Umm, I understand you help fix up students with host families.

ADVISER: That's right... are you interested in...?

STUDENT: Yes...

ADVISER: Well please sit down and I'll just take a few details.

STUDENT: Thank you.

ADVISER: Right now... what name is it?

STUDENT: Jenny Chan.

ADVISER: Can you spell that please?

STUDENT: Yes... J-E-N-N-Y C-H-A-N. *Example*

ADVISER: Right... and what is your present address?

STUDENT: Sea View Guest House, 14 Hill Road Q1.

ADVISER: OK, and do you know the phone number there?

STUDENT: Yes... I have it here, ummm... 2237676, but I'm only there after about 7 pm.

ADVISER: So when would be the best time to catch you?

STUDENT: I suppose between 9 and, let me see, half-past Q2, before I leave for the college.

ADVISER: Great... and can I ask you your age?

STUDENT: I've just had my nineteenth birthday.

ADVISER: And how long would you want to stay with the host family?

STUDENT: I'm planning on staying a year Q3 but at the moment I'm definitely here for four months only. I have to get an extension to my permit.

ADVISER: You're working on it? Fine... and what will be your occupation while you're in the UK?

STUDENT: Studying English?

ADVISER: And what would you say your level of English is?

STUDENT: Umm. Good, I think I'd like to say "advanced" but my written work is below the level of my oral ability, so I suppose it's intermediate Q4.

ADVISER: Certainly your spoken English is advanced. Anyway, which area do you think you would prefer?

STUDENT: Ummm, well, I'm studying right in the centre but I'd really like to live in the north-west Q5.

ADVISER: That shouldn't be a great problem... we usually have lots of families up there.

ADVISER: And do you have any particular requirements for diet?

STUDENT: Well, I'm nearly a vegetarian Q6... not quite.

ADVISER: Shall I say you are? It's probably easier that way.

STUDENT: That would be best.

ADVISER: Anything about your actual room?

STUDENT: I would prefer my own facilities — "en suite", is that right? And also if it's possible a TV and I'd also like the house to have a real garden Q7 rather than just a yard, somewhere I could sit and be peaceful.

ADVISER: Is that all?

STUDENT: Well... I'm really serious about improving my English so I'd prefer to be the only guest Q8 if that's possible?

ADVISER: No other guests... Yes, you get more practice that way. Anyway, obviously all this is partly dependent on how much you're willing to pay. What did you have in mind?

STUDENT: I was thinking in terms of about £ 60- £ 80 a week, but I'd go up to a hundred Q9 if



it was something special.

ADVISER: Well, I don't think we'd have any problems finding something for you.

STUDENT: Oh, good.

ADVISER: And when would you want it for?

STUDENT: I'd like to move in approximately two weeks.

ADVISER: Let me see, it's the 10th today... so if we go for the Monday it's the 23rd of March. Q10

STUDENT: Yes.

ADVISER: Right... good, and if I could ask one last question...

## 二、怎么找到好工作——求职类

在雅思听力中常会考到求职场景, 因此在平时备考时, 一定不能忽略这部分内容。求职类词汇如下表所示。

招聘求职 seeking for employees	vacancy, position, post, recruit, hire, employ, job enquiry
得知招聘信息的渠道 source of information	website, radio, newspaper, friends
工作类型 types of work	(category of jobs/ profession/ occupation/ work) full-time job, part-time job, internship, probation, period (试用期)
时间 time	preferred working time, working hours, day shift, late shift, full-time, part-time, starting date/day, available to work from... to..., time off, day off, break, between... and..., interview arranged from/ on, call sb. before/after..., certificate will expire at/ on/ in... (证书将在……过期。)
工资结算方式 forms of payment	paid for every hour/ day/ week/ year, total weekly pay, on a weekly basis
需要技能和条件 qualifications	(working experience and skills/ qualities required) certificate, diploma, degree, driving license, truck license, work permit, visa type, referees, references, recommendation letter, vouch
联系方式 contact details	phone number, address, e-mail
其他内容 other information	饭餐方面: free dinner/ lunch/ meal 待遇方面: extra pay when you work at weekends/ work late/ extra hours, sick pay, raise (提薪) 交通方面: free transportation, free public transportation 住宿方面: provide accommodation, accommodation in a nearby town, near subway/ bus No. + 数字 培训相关: free training, promotion

**Example:**

**SECTION 3 Questions 21-30**

**Questions 21 and 22**

Choose *TWO* letter, A-E.

Which *TWO* skills did Laura improve as a result of her work placement?

- A communication
- B design
- C IT
- D marketing
- E organisation

**Questions 23 and 24**

Choose *TWO* letter, A-E.

Which *TWO* immediate benefits did the company get from Laura's work placement?

- A updates for its software
- B cost savings
- C an improved image
- D new clients
- E a growth in sales

**Questions 25-30**

What source of information should Tim use at each of the following stages of the work placement?

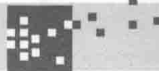
Choose *SIX* answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-G, next to questions 25-30.

**Sources of information**

- A company manager
- B company's personnel department
- C personal tutor
- D psychology department
- E mentor
- F university careers officer
- G internet

Stages of the work placement procedure

- 25 obtaining booklet \_\_\_\_\_.
- 26 discussing options \_\_\_\_\_.
- 27 getting updates \_\_\_\_\_.



28 responding to invitation for interview \_\_\_\_\_.

29 informing about outcome of interview \_\_\_\_\_.

30 requesting a reference \_\_\_\_\_.

### 答案精讲

21~22 》 AE。

【解析】根据题干关键词 two skills, improve 可以定位到原文: Do you think you got any better at managing your time and prioritising things... Oh, definitely. 答案为 A 和 E。

23~24 》 BC。

【解析】根据题干关键词 TWO immediate benefits 可以定位到原文: ... it would have been 250 per cent more; it enhances the image of the company straight away. 答案为 B 和 C。

25 》 D。

【解析】根据题干关键词 obtaining booklet 可以定位到原文: You should start by getting their booklet with all the details — I expect you can download one from their website. Actually, they've got copies in the psychology department — I've seen them there. I'll just go to the office and pick one up. 答案为 D。

26 》 F。

【解析】根据题干关键词 discussing options 可以定位到原文: Right. And then if I were you, after I'd looked at it I'd go over all the options with someone ...; I suppose I should ask my tutor's advice. He knows more about me than anyone. One of the career officers would be better. 答案为 F。

27 》 G。

【解析】根据题干关键词 getting updates 可以定位到原文: They told me at the careers office that it's best to be proactive, and get updates yourself by checking the website for new placement alerts. Your mentor is supposed to keep you informed, but you can't rely on that. 答案为 G。

28 》 B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 responding to invitation for interview 可以定位到原文: But it is the company who notifies you if they want you to go for an interview. You get a letter of invitation or an email from personnel departments. 答案为 B。

29 》 E。

【解析】根据题干关键词 informing about outcome of interview 可以定位到原文: So, once you've had an interview you should let your mentor know what the outcome is. I mean whether you're offered a job, and whether you've decided to accept it. 答案为 E。

30 》 C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 requesting a reference 可以定位到原文 And that's something you should ask your own tutor to provide。答案为 C。

### 听力原文

TIM: Hi, Laura — could you spare a few minutes to talk about the work placement you did last summer? I'm thinking of doing one myself ...

LAURA: Hi, Tim. Sure.

TIM: Didn't you do yours at an environmental services company?

LAURA: That's right ... It's only a very small company and they needed someone to produce a company brochure, and I wanted to get some business experience because I'm interested in a career in occupational psychology in a business environment. It was good because I had overall responsibility for the project.

TIM: What kind of skills do you think you developed on the placement? I mean, apart from the ones you already had ... Did you have to do all the artwork for the brochure, the layout and everything?

LAURA: We hired the services of a professional photographer for that. I did have to use my IT skills to a certain extent because I cut and pasted text from marketing leaflets, but that didn't involve anything I hadn't done before.

TIM: Do you think you got any better at managing your time and prioritising things? You always used to say you had trouble with that ...

LAURA: Oh, definitely. There was so much pressure to meet the project deadline. And I also got better at explaining things and asserting my opinions Q21 & Q22, because I had to have weekly consultations with the marketing manager and give him a progress report.

TIM: It sounds as if you got a lot out of it then.

LAURA: Absolutely. It was really worthwhile ... But you know, the company benefited too...

TIM: Yes, they must have done. After all, if they'd used a professional advertising agency to produce their brochure instead of doing it in-house, presumably they'd have paid a lot more?

LAURA: Oh, yes. I worked it out — it would have been 250 per cent more. And I thought the end result was good, even though we did everything on site. The company has quite a powerful computer and I managed to borrow some scanning software from the university. The new brochure looks really professional; it enhances the image of the company straight away. Q23 & Q24

TIM: So in the long run it should help them to attract clients, and improve their sales figures?

LAURA: That's the idea. Yeah.





TIM: Well, all in all it sounds very positive — I think I will go ahead and apply for a placement myself. How do I go about it?

LAURA: It's easy enough to do, because there's a government agency called STEP — S-T-E-P — that organises placements for students. You should start by getting their booklet with all the details — I expect you can download one from their website.

TIM: Actually, they've got copies in the psychology department — I've seen them there. I'll just go to the office and pick one up Q25.

LAURA: Right. And then if I were you, after I'd looked at it I'd go over all the options with someone ...

TIM: I suppose I should ask my tutor's advice. He knows more about me than anyone.

LAURA: One of the career officers would be better Q26, they've got more knowledge about the jobs market than your personal tutor would have.

TIM: OK ...

LAURA: And then when you know what you want you can register with STEP — you'll find their address in the booklet. And once you've registered they assign you to a mentor who looks after your application.

TIM: And then I suppose you just sit back and wait till you hear something?

LAURA: They told me at the careers office that it's best to be proactive, and get updates yourself by checking the website for new placement alerts Q27. Your mentor is supposed to keep you informed, but you can't rely on that.

TIM: I don't suppose it's a good idea to get in touch with companies directly, is it?

LAURA: Not really ... But it is the company who notifies you if they want you to go for an interview. You get a letter of invitation or an email from personnel departments.

TIM: And do I reply directly to them?

LAURA: Yes, you do. Q28 STEP only gets involved again once you've been made a job offer.

TIM: Right ... So, once you've had an interview you should let your mentor know what the outcome is. I mean whether you're offered a job, and whether you've decided to accept it. Q29

LAURA: That's right. They'll inform the careers office once a placement has been agreed, so you don't have to do that.

TIM: Is that all then?

LAURA: More or less. Only once you've accepted an offer you'll probably have to supply a reference, because the placement will be conditional on that. And that's something you should ask your own tutor to provide. Q30 He knows about your academic ability and also about your qualities, like reliability.

TIM: Well, thanks very much for the information — I'm starting to look forward ...

### 三、背上行囊，陪你看风景——旅游类

世界这么大，总要去看看。旅游和度假也是雅思考试中常见的场景。出现在 Section 1 中，一般会考旅游咨询；Section 2 中，一般是旅行流程介绍或景点介绍。下表列举了旅游度假场景的常见考点以及相关词汇。

度假类型 Type of holiday	package tour (跟团游), independent tour (自由行), hiking/trek/walking holiday (徒步旅行), four-wheel-drive holiday (自驾游), camping (露营), guided tour (有导游带领的旅行), group trip (团体旅游), self-drive (自驾游), sightseeing (观光游), business tour/working holiday (商务旅行), charity (慈善旅行)
交通工具 Vehicle	coach (大巴), medium-sized coach/bus (中巴), minibus (小巴), shuttle (往返巴士), subway/underground/tube/metro (地铁), cab/taxi (出租车), tram (电车), cable car (缆车), city bus (城市公交), ferry (渡轮), rowing boat (划艇), boat, bike, helicopter, camel, horse, departure time (出发时间), return time (返回时间)
飞行 Flight	Flight No. (航班号), first class (头等舱), business class (商务舱), economy class (经济舱), lounge (在头等舱的休息室), refreshments (里面会有免费的茶点)
车票/机票预订 Booking tickets / Reserving seats	reserve a seat/make a seat reservation in advance, single (单程票), return (往返票), fare (票价), cottage/cabin (木屋), apartment (公寓), studio (单身公寓)
支付方式 Ways of paying	payment, cash, cheque, credit card
旅游景点 Attractions/ Scenic spots	historical interests, market, garden/formal gardens, village, castle (城堡), cathedral (大教堂), church service (礼拜), museum, art gallery (美术馆), tower, temple, forest, rainforest (热带雨林), waterfall/fall, beach, bridge, desert, cave, hill, mountain, theme park (主题公园), aquarium (水族馆), water park, camel farm, coral reef (珊瑚礁), reptile park (爬行动物公园), Tower of London (伦敦塔)
旅行时的活动 Activities	picnic, barbecue (烧烤), shopping, fireworks, cycling, sky diving (跳伞), boating, horse riding surfing (冲浪), windsurfing (风帆冲浪), scuba diving (戴水肺潜水), diving, bungee jumping (蹦极), cable car (缆车), rock climbing (攀岩), mountain climbing (爬山), beach walk (沙滩漫步), water-skiing (滑水), fishing, snow boarding (滑雪), hiking (徒步行走), sailing (航海), tennis, golf, table tennis, tickets (included in the total fee/ extra pay), sunset, street art (街区艺术), different animals and birds (swan, dolphin, whale, rare fish, wild animals, snakes, monkeys, kangaroos)



(续)

宣传工具 Instruments of publicity	brochure, guidebook, timetable/agenda/schedule, notice board/information board (公告板), student newspaper (学生报纸), newsletter (通讯、简报)
旅行必备 Travel essentials	international student card (留学生证), passport photos (护照照片), permit (许可证), certificate (资格证), passport (护照), visa (签证), visa expiration date (签证有效期), tent (帐篷), sleeping bag (睡袋), First Aid Kit (急救箱), mosquito net (蚊帐), map, cash, hat, jacket, walking boots (步行靴), trousers, hiking boots (远足靴), pants/shorts (短裤), raincoat, washable shoes sweater, socks, bathing suit/swimming costume (泳衣), sunglasses, sunscreen/sun cream/sunblock (防晒霜), lunch, high energy snacks (高能量的点心), bottled water (瓶装水), gift shop, souvenir (纪念品)

在 Section 1 传统旅游场景中, 出题思路是两个人咨询旅游路线, 里面会考查的信息有行程的组织者、时间、花费、旅游景点和交通工具, 甚至还有住宿和如何预订酒店。学校组织旅游的行程安排只是雅思听力旅游场景中出题思路的一种。在国外真实的生活中, 一部分人的旅游模式都是通过旅行社预订。剑桥雅思 5 Test 1 Section 1 体现了这种出题思路。无独有偶, 同样的出题思路也出现在 2012 年 8 月 11 日的雅思考试当中, 里面涉及游客住的酒店、最合适的旅游时间安排和活动。这里面涉及的词语有 next tour date, hotel name, the price of tour, cost, deposit, book。这些词语也如实地反应了在真实的旅游中旅行社需要和游客沟通的内容。最后一种出题思路也是目前最流行的旅游模式: 驴友 (bag-packer)。这部分的出题思路出现在了剑桥雅思 4 Test 2 Section 1 当中。这部分的考题出现了 traveler's cheque, map, bus route, train, market, cathedral, sunset 等单词。这些单词反映了背包游客在旅行过程中对于整个行程的安排和考虑。

旅游场景在 Section 2 当中的出题思路有些许的改变和补充。传统的旅游场景多是在 Section 2 出现。这一规律在 2012 年雅思听力中得以体现。旅游场景在 Section 2 出现了 15 次。所以旅游在 Section 2 中出现的频率比在 Section 1 中高。此外, Section 2 考试形式和 Section 1 不同。雅思听力中的第二部分的形式是独白。独白多以陈述和介绍为主。所以, 这部分多是考查介绍景点, 如景点的最基本信息: 建立时间、开放时间、收费和活动等内容。在剑桥 8 中 Test 1 Section 2 介绍了 dinosaur museum 的基本情况, 如开馆、闭馆时间和允许的活动等, 出现了 build dinosaur models, draw, hunting eggs 活动类的单词。同样, 在 2012 年 11 月 24 日这次考试中也是导游对于旅游景点的介绍, 出现了一些常见的动物类单词, 如 kangaroo, koala, crocodile 等, 还有 water skiing, buy some souvenir, visit cheese, production 等活动类的单词。做旅游场景的题型关键是要抓住细节, 从一个点找到突破。所谓熟能生巧, “烤鸭”们要多加练习, 方能应对自如。

**Example:**

**SECTION 1 Questions 1-10**

**Questions 1-5**

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Apartments	Facilities	Other Information	Cost
Rose Garden Apartments	studio flat	<i>Example</i> entertainment programme: Greek <u>dancing</u>	£ 219
Blue Bay Apartments	large salt-water swimming pool	—just 1 _____ metres from beach —near shops	£ 275
2 _____ Apartments	terrace	water sports	£ 490
The Grand	—Greek paintings —3 _____	—overlooking 4 _____ —near a supermarket and a disco	5 £ _____

**Questions 6-10**

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

GREEK ISLAND HOLIDAYS	
Insurance Benefits	Maximum Amount
Cancellation	6 £ _____
Hospital	£ 600. Additional benefit allows a 7 _____ to travel to resort
8 _____ departure	Up to £ 1,000. Depends on reason
Personal belongings	Up to £ 3,000; £ 500 for one 9 _____
Name of Assistant Manager: Ben 10 _____	
Direct phone line: 081260 543216	

**答案精讲**

1. 300。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Blue Bay Apartments 和 metres 可以定位到原文 “it isn't far from the beach, either — only 300 metres”。答案为 300。

2. Sunshade。

【解析】根据题干关键词 terrace, watersports, £ 490 和 apartments 可以定位到原文：I



think you meant the Sunshade Apartments. They're on a mountainside; each room has its own sun terrace; it also provides water sports. 答案为 Sunshade。

3. **balcony**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 The Grand, Greek paintings 可以定位到原文: It's an older style house with Greek paintings in every room, and a balcony outside. 答案为 balcony。

4. **forest/forests**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 The Grand, overlooking 可以定位到原文: there are forests all around. 答案为 forest/forests。

5. **319**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 The Grand, £ 可以定位到原文 £ 319 at that time. 答案为 319。

6. **10,000**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Cancellation, £ 可以定位到原文: For Greek Island holidays, our maximum is £ 10,000. 答案为 10,000。

7. **relative**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Hospital, Additional benefit 可以定位到原文 “we also allow a relative to travel to your holiday resort”。答案为 relative。

8. **missed**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 departure, Up to £ 1000 可以定位到原文: Don't you have missed departure. 答案为 missed。

9. **item**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Personal belongings, £ 500 for one 可以定位到原文 “we're particularly generous about loss of personal belongs — up to £ 3,000, but not more than £ 500 for a single item”。答案为 item。

10. **Ludlow**。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Name of Assistant Manager: Ben 可以定位到原文 “Ben — Ludlow. That's L-U-D-L-O-W. I'm the Assistant Manager here.”。答案为 Ludlow。

**听力原文**

MAN: Greek Island Holidays, can I help you?

WOMAN: Yes, I hope so. I have a friend who's just come back from Corfu and she's recommended some apartments in Arilas. She thought they might be on your list.

MAN: Arilas, let me see. Can you give me the names?

WOMAN: Yes, the first's Rose Garden Apartments. I'd like to go with another friend in the last week of October.

MAN: Well, we've got a lovely studio flat available at that time. I'm sure you'd enjoy the

- entertainment programme there too, with Greek dancing *Example* in the restaurant.
- WOMAN: And the cost for each of us?
- MAN: £ 219.
- WOMAN: That sounds very reasonable! I'm just jotting down some notes. Now the second one she mentioned was called Blue Bay.
- MAN: Blue Bay? Yes, in fact that's very popular and it has some special features.
- WOMAN: Really?
- MAN: The main attraction is the large swimming pool with salt water.
- WOMAN: Much healthier, I understand.
- MAN: That's right. And it isn't far from the beach, either — only 300 metres *Q1*, and only around half a kilometre to some shops, so you don't have to be too energetic.
- WOMAN: Is it much more expensive than the first one?
- MAN: Let me just check. I think at the time you want to go it's around £ 260 — no £ 275 to be exact.
- WOMAN: Right, I've got that. Now there are just two more apartments to ask you about. Um, I can't read my own writing! Something to do with sun ... Sunshine, is it?
- MAN: I think you meant the Sunshade Apartments *Q2*. They're on a mountainside.
- WOMAN: Any special features?
- MAN: Yes, each room has its own sun terrace and there are shared barbecue facilities.
- WOMAN: Sounds lovely.
- MAN: Yes, it's rather well-equipped. It also provides water sports — it has its own beach. There are facilities for water-skiing.
- WOMAN: Any kite-surfing? My friend's quite keen.
- MAN: Not at the hotel but I'm sure you'll find some in Arilas. There's also satellite TV in the apartments.
- WOMAN: And how much is that one?
- MAN: £ 490 with two sharing.
- WOMAN: You mean £ 245 each?
- MAN: I'm afraid not! Each person has to pay that amount and there must be at least two in an apartment.
- WOMAN: I don't think that would be within our budget, unfortunately. And the last one sounds a bit expensive too — the Grand!
- MAN: Actually it's quite reasonable. It's an older style house with Greek paintings in every room, and a balcony *Q3* outside.
- WOMAN: Sounds nice. What are the views like?
- MAN: Well, there are forests all around *Q4* and they hide a supermarket just down the road,



so that's very useful for all your shopping needs. There's a disco in the area too.

WOMAN: And the price?

MAN: £ 319 at that time Q5, but if you leave it till November it goes down by 40%.

WOMAN: Too late, I'm afraid.

MAN: Well, why don't I send you a brochure with full details, Ms ...?

WOMAN: Nash. But don't worry about that. I'm coming to Upminster soon and I'll call and get one. I just wanted to get an idea first.

MAN: Well, that's fine. We've got plenty here when you come.

WOMAN: If you've got a minute, could I just check a couple of points about insurance? I got one policy through the post but I'd like to see if yours is better.

MAN: Fine. What would you like to know?

WOMAN: Well, the one I've got had benefits and then the maximum amount you can claim. Is that like yours?

MAN: Yes, that's how most of them are.

WOMAN: Well, the first thing is cancellation. If the holiday's cancelled on the policy I've got, you can claim £ 8,000.

MAN: We can improve on that, Ms Nash. For Greek Island holidays, our maximum is £ 10,000 Q6.

WOMAN: That's good — of course our holiday won't even cost £ 1,000 together!

MAN: It's still sensible to have good cover. Now, if you go to hospital, we allow £ 600.

WOMAN: Yes, mine is similar.

MAN: And we also allow a relative to travel to your holiday resort Q7.

WOMAN: My policy just says their representative will help you.

MAN: You can see there's another difference there. And what happens if you don't get on the plane?

WOMAN: Nothing, as far as I see on this form.

MAN: Don't you have missed departure Q8?

WOMAN: No, I'll just jot that down.

MAN: We pay up to £ 1,000 for that, depending on the reason. And we're particularly generous about loss of personal belongs — up to £ 3,000, but not more than £ 500 for a single item Q9.

WOMAN: Then I'd better not take my laptop!

MAN: Not unless you insure it separately.

WOMAN: OK — thanks very much for your time — you've been really helpful. Can I get back to you? Your name is?

MAN: Ben — Ludlow. That's L-U-D-L-O-W **Q10**. I'm the Assistant Manager here. I'll give you my number. It's 081260 543216.

WOMAN: But didn't I phone 081260 567294? That's what I've got on the paper.

MAN: That's the main switchboard. I've given you my direct line.

WOMAN: Right, thank you ...

## 四、规律饮食，适当锻炼，百病不侵——健康类

身体是革命之本，健康是永恒的话题。作为雅思听力部分的热点场景，健康篇对整个听力的成绩有着重大的影响。因为健康篇通常都是在 Section 4 出现。我们都知道这个部分是雅思听力最难的部分，所以掌握好这个场景的考点、出题形式和解题技巧就显得尤为重要。一般来说，健康篇通常出现在听力的 Section 4 中。这类场景通常以独白的形式出现，通常是一名大学教授或是专家给出的一个有关健康问题的讲座，内容涉及的比较广泛，例如营养学、男性健康、女性健康等，而讲座内容在语言和句型的使用上会出现一些“烤鸭”们不太熟悉的文法，例如专业词汇、省略句、倒装句等。虽然这类场景在词汇和文法上比较难，但所问的问题都不涉及专业知识，也不考查专业词汇。所以理解能力和对细节信息的把握是这类场景的考核点。这个部分的主要考点包括医院、医生、体检、症状、诊断结果、治疗方案和医生的相关建议等。考题以填空题为主，或者是 Summary 填空，或者是填表题。这类题目对单词拼写能力要求很高。因此，在考前就要通过单词关，提高单词拼写的速度和准确性。这个可以通过总结之前考试中常考场景的场景词汇来完成。健康场景词汇总结如下表。

考点列举	相关词汇
医院及医生 Hospital and doctor	clinic (诊所), physician (内科医生), oculist/eye doctor (眼科医生), surgeon (外科医生), dentist (牙医), vet (兽医), see a doctor (看病), send for a doctor (请医生), make an appointment (预约)
症状 Symptoms	symptom (症状), have/catch a cold (感冒), have a sore throat (嗓子痛), stomachache (胃痛), fever (发烧), cough (咳嗽), headache (头痛), toothache (牙痛), have a runny nose (流鼻涕), depression (沮丧), vomit/throw up (呕吐), dizzy (头晕), feel chilly (觉得发冷), phlegm (痰), diabetes (糖尿病), insomnia (失眠), headache, toothache, backache, back pain, stomachache, heart disease, pneumonia (肺炎), tuberculosis (肺结核), asthma (哮喘), sprain, sports injury, sprained knee, liver trouble (肝炎), flu (流感), allergy (过敏症), twisted (扭伤的), cramps (抽筋), diarrhea (腹泻), have a stuffed nose (鼻子不通), cholera (霍乱), stiff neck (脖子发僵), yellow fever (黄热病), hay fever (枯草热)





(续)

<p>药 Medicines</p>	<p>pills (药丸), tablet (药片), capsule (胶囊), mixture (合剂), eye drops (眼药水), syrup (糖浆), pad (药棉块), vitamin (维他命), penicillin (盘尼西林), antibiotic (抗生素), ointment (药膏), medication (药物), aspirin (阿司匹林), cold cure (感冒药), sweating medicine (发汗药), febrifuge (退烧药)</p>
<p>治疗 Treatment</p>	<p>bandage (绷带), syringe (注射器), stethoscope (听诊器), injection (注射), preventive injection (预防针), gauze (纱布), case history (病历), extract (拔牙), take one's temperature (量体温), feel one's pulse (量脉搏), take one's blood pressure (量血压), give a prescription (开药方), have an operation (动手术)</p>

### 健康场景题型的解题技巧

这种类场景的常考题型为填空题。这类型题目的解决方法可以分为三个阶段。

#### 预测阶段

句子填空题: 这类题目的解题步骤就是考试前充分利用 1 分钟的预览题目时间来看题目的要求, 即考题指示中的词数限制, 一般 NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS, 但是有时也会是 NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS 甚至是 ONLY ONE WORD, 一定要看清再作答。否则, 即使答案的内容正确也会因词数超标而不得分。然后, 快速预览试题找出题目中的关键字, 根据自己的语法知识确定答案的词性, 同时根据常识判断答案的大致内容。

表格填空题: 这类题目的解题关键是采用顺序的原则。根据题号出现的顺序来判断试题是按照横向还是纵向发展的, 并且根据表格中已有的信息来判断空格处的内容, 如可以判断数字、时间、金额和大小写信息, 这里也要注意词数限制。

#### 听音阶段

在听音的过程中, 需要掌握文章中的一些衔接词, 例如, 表示并列关系: also, too, not only... but also... 等; 表示递进关系: in addition, moreover furthermore 等; 表示转折关系: however, but, whereas 等。另外, 在听题的过程中需要对听到的词语结合之前浏览过的题目关键词做同义联想, 因为雅思听力的一个特点就是原文关键词汇和答案之间经常是同义关系。

#### 做题阶段

有了浏览阶段的预测和听音阶段的核实, 可以根据已掌握的语法知识和常识以及考试要求把正确的答案填写上去。我们来看一个简单的例子:

Complete each sentence with NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS.

1. The public has more knowledge of vitamins than other parts \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The public doesn't always eat \_\_\_\_\_.

【解析】看到这些题目中的关键词汇 knowledge of vitamins 和 eat, 我们就可以预测听力部分可能是关于饮食健康的内容。此外, 大家也意识到自己的听力关注点应该放到什么地方。之后在听的过程中, 会听到这样的语句: The public knows more about them (vitamins) than it does about certain other key aspects. 听完这个句子, 把其与原问题的句子进行对照。第一个题目的答案就不言而喻了, 即为 of nutrition。这个时候手脑并用, 赶紧把正确的答案写上去。之后继续听, 可以听到 “It doesn't mean we all eat a healthy diet all the time.”, 这个句子和第二个题目的要求有一定的差距。所以要对这个句子进行同义替换, 那么这个题目的答案就为 a healthy diet 或者 healthily。表格题目和句子填空做法基本相同。总之, 需要在考前了解并掌握健康场景的专业词汇。考试时通过考前的试题浏览预测考题内容, 和听音过程中注意一些连接词汇前后句子以及最后填写正确答案的语法问题, 相信健康场景部分的考试大家不但能拿满分, 并且会意外获得相关健康知识。

**Example:**

**SECTION 1 Questions 1-10**

**Questions 1-4**

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

Health Centres		
Name of centre	Doctor's name	Advantage
The Harvey Clinic	Example Dr Green	especially good with 1 _____
The 2 _____ Health Practice	Dr Fuller	offers 3 _____ appointments
The Shore Lane Health Centre	Dr 4 _____	

**Questions 5-6**

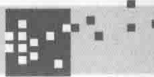
Choose TWO letters, A-E.

Which TWO of the following are offered free of charge at Shore Lane Health Centre?

- A acupuncture
- B employment medicals
- C sports injury therapy
- D travel advice
- E vaccinations

**Questions 7-10**

Complete the table below.



Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Talks for Patients at Shore Lane Health Centre			
Subject of talk	Date/Time	Location	Notes
Giving up smoking	25th February at 7 pm	Room 4	useful for people with asthma or 7 _____ problems
Healthy eating	1st March at 5 pm	the 8 _____ (Shore Lane)	anyone welcome
Avoiding injuries during exercise	9th March at 9 _____	room 6	for all 10 _____

### 答案精讲

#### 1 » babies。

【解析】根据题干关键词 advantage, especially good with 可以定位到原文: We always recommend her for babies, because she's very good with them and she runs a special clinic. 因此, 答案为 babies。

#### 2 » Eshcol。

【解析】根据题干关键词 name of centre, Dr. Fuller 可以定位到原文: Yes, the Eshcol Health Practice is the next one on my list. How do you spell that E-S-H-C-O-L. And it's Doctor Fuller. 因此, 答案为 Eshcol。

#### 3 » evening。

【解析】根据题干关键词 appointments 可以定位到原文: ... because they also do appointments in the evening. 因此答案为 evening。

#### 4 » Gormley。

【解析】根据题干关键词 The Shore Lane Health Centre 可以定位到原文: The only other place on the list is the Health Centre on Shore Lane. You can register with Doctor Gormley, that's G-O-R-M-L-E-Y. 因此, 答案为 Gormley。

#### 5~6 » BE。

【解析】根据题干关键词 free of charge 和 at Shore Lane Health Centre 可以定位到原文: Let me see what it says about the Shore Lane Centre. If you need to be vaccinated... I think they may start with acupuncture. And finally, if you need to prove... but you'd most likely have to pay for insurance medicals though. 因此, 题目 5 和 6 的答案为 B 和 E。需要注意的是, 本部分涉及信息量大, 因此在听的过程中, 就要在题干所给的选项上做一些标记,

以免听完后忘记。

7. heart。

【解析】根据题干关键词 giving up smoking, 可以定位到原文: It says, the talk will stress the health benefits particularly for people with asthma or heart disease. 因此, 答案为 heart。

8. primary school。

【解析】根据题干关键词 healthy eating 和 location, 可以定位到原文: It's on Healthy Eating, and takes place on the first of March at five o'clock. Will that be at the Health Centre? Erm, actually it's at the primary school on Shore Lane. 因此, 答案为 primary school。

9. 4:30 /four thirty。

【解析】根据题干关键词 avoiding injuries during exercise, 可以定位到原文: ... one giving advice about how to avoid injuries while doing exercise. It's on the ninth of March. Oh, it's a late afternoon talk, at four thirty. 因此, 答案为 4:30 或 four thirty。

10. ages。

【解析】根据题干关键词 for all 可以定位到原文: It also says the talk is suitable for all ages. 因此, 答案为 ages。

听力原文

WOMAN: Can I help you?

MAN: Yes, I've just moved to this area with my wife and children and I'd like to know where we can all register with a doctor at a Health Centre.

WOMAN: Okay. Well, there's Doctor Green *Example* at Harvey Clinic. We always recommend her for babies *Q1*, because she's very good with them and she runs a special clinic.

MAN: Oh... actually my youngest child is five, so that wouldn't be any good for us.

WOMAN: Right.

MAN: Is there anywhere else I could try?

WOMAN: Yes, the Eshcol *Q2* Health Practice is the next one on my list.

MAN: How do you spell that?

WOMAN: E-S-H-C-O-L. And it's Doctor Fuller, who has space on his list. The clinic only opened a year ago, so the facilities are all very modern.

MAN: That sounds good.

WOMAN: And it's particularly good if you're busy during the day, because they also do appointments in the evening *Q3*. They're closed on Saturday, though. The only other



place on the list is the Health Centre on Shore Lane. You can register with Doctor Gormley **Q4**, that's G-O-R-M-L-E-Y. He's new there, but the centre has a very good reputation.

MAN: Oh yes, I think I know the road. That would be the best one. Thanks. Could you tell me, will all their services be free?

WOMAN: Erm... there are usually some small charges that doctors make. Let me see what it says about the Shore Lane Centre. If you need to be vaccinated before any trips abroad, you won't have to pay for this. **Q5** Erm, what else? The sports injury treatment service operates on a paying basis, as does the nutritional therapy service. Some health centres do offer alternative therapies like homeopathy as part of their pay-to-use service. Shore Lane are hoping to do this soon—I think they may start with acupuncture. And finally, if you need to prove you're healthy or haven't had any serious injuries before a new employer will accept you, you can get a free fitness check-up there **Q6**, but you'd most likely have to pay for insurance medicals though.

MAN: Okay, thanks.

WOMAN: You might also be interested to know the Centre is running a pilot scheme of talks for patients. I've got the list here. Actually, they look very interesting.

MAN: What sort of things?

WOMAN: Well, the first one's about giving up smoking. It's next week, the twenty-fifth of February, at 7 pm, and that's in Room 4. It says, the talk will stress the health benefits particularly for people with asthma or heart disease **Q7**.

MAN: That sounds very interesting.

WOMAN: There's also a talk about families with children. It's on healthy eating, and takes place on the first of March at five o'clock.

MAN: Will that be at the Health Centre?

WOMAN: Erm, actually it's at the primary school on Shore Lane **Q8**. I imagine they're inviting the parents of pupils there—and it says here “all welcome”.

MAN: Mmm, I might go to that if I have time.

WOMAN: There's a couple of other talks—one giving advice about how to avoid injuries while doing exercise. It's on the ninth of March. Oh, it's a late afternoon talk, at four thirty **Q9**, and it'll be in Room 6. It also says the talk is suitable for all ages **Q10**. And finally, there's a talk called “Stress Management”, which is...

## 五、选课讲座忙不停——校园类

雅思听力考试 Section 3 中经常会出现各种各样的场景。这些场景考试既测试了听力水平，同时也测试了在各种场景中的反应速度。选课场景因为它的主体灵活，词汇量需求大，专业性较强，所以成为了雅思听力考试 Section 3 中出现频率很高的一个场景。

选课的主体：不仅仅局限于在校学生，在职人员也可以参加各种辅导班，或者回校学习。选课的主体可以向学校的咨询老师 (counselor)、课程顾问 (course advisor/convener)、教学秘书 (teaching secretary)、助教 (teaching assistant) 或者自己的辅导老师 (tutor) 咨询关于学习的各种问题。

学校分类：大家需要了解不同类型学校的表达方式，考试中最常见的当然是大学 (university/college)，但除此之外还有夜校 (night/evening school)、函授大学 (open school)、技校 (technical school) 以及从小学 (primary/elementary/grade school) 到中学 (secondary school) 的基础教育学校。

课程分类：课程的分类繁多，从时间上来说，课程可以分为全日制班 (full-time course) 和业余制班 (part-time course)，晚班 (night class) 和双休日班 (weekend class)；从强度上来说，可以分为普通课程 (extensive course) 和强化课程 (intensive course)；从难度上来说，可以分成初级班 (basic/beginner course)、中级班 (intermediate course) 和高级班 (advanced course)；从学习的目的来看，有进修课程 (refresher course) 和通过课程拿文凭或者证书的课程 (diploma/certificate course)；从大学课程的设置来看，有主修课和辅修课 (major & minor course)、专业和公共课程 (specialized & general course)、必修课和选修课 (compulsory/required & selective/optional course) 和讨论会 (seminar/workshop)。

考虑因素：学生选课会从几个方面来考虑。

①学习目的。出于自己的喜好、学分要求 (credit requirement)、证书/文凭/学位需求 (certificate/diploma/degree)、职业生涯 (career) 等各方面考虑，学生会选择各种各样的课程，考题也可就此展开。

②科目。相同类型的问题冠以不同的学习科目就能变旧为新，要注意这种换汤不换药的情况。在考试中曾经出现过的学科有：环境科学 (environmental science)、微生物 (microbiology)、医学 (medicine science)、统计学 (statistics)、新闻学 (journalism)、计算 (computing) 等。要平时多积累学科名称。

③课程的优点。课程有吸引力必定有其自身的魅力，课程顾问在介绍时必定会提到课程的特点，特别是优点，如给学生提供交流想法的平台，提供深入研究课题的可能性等。

④学校设施。设施的好坏也是影响选课的重要原因，如是否有食堂 (canteen/cafeteria/refectory)，图书馆 (library)、多媒体教室 (multimedia lecture room)、停车场 (parking lot)，对于结婚生子的学生是否能提供托儿所 (nursery school/day care centre)。

⑤价钱。在这里可能涉及数字考点。另外，付钱的方式如信用卡 (credit card)、支票 (check/cheque) 和现金 (cash) 也有可能出现。



⑥时间。选课学生需考虑时间是否适合自己, 是否会影响正常课程或者工作时间表(work schedule)。剑桥四 Test 3 Section 3 和剑桥五 Test 1 Section 3 是比较典型的选课场景。两者都是已经参加工作的人 (be out in work force), 前者希望通过进修课程来改进自己的学习方法, 从而应对新学期的学习; 后者希望通过学习得到更多的资质, 对工作有所帮助。

其他和教育相关的场景:

①学习方法讨论。专家经过总结发现, 在机经中多次出现纯粹讨论学习方法的题目。一方面需要通过听来理解对话内容, 另一方面在做题时也可根据自身情况来想象。比如学习要有目标(goal), 时间要合理安排(time management), 记笔记有各种方法(note taking strategy)等等。例如在机经 V30 Section 3 中, 三个学生就在讨论记笔记的问题。通常学生记笔记都会遇到想记太多而又记不下的问题, 有的人选择向别人借, 有的选择先录音再整理, 但这都不是好方法。比较合理的方式是准备一个活页本(loose notebook), 在记笔记的时候要注意标题(heading)和重复出现的内容(repetitions), 可以用缩写(abbreviation)来节省时间。

②学校设施、规章制度介绍。在 Section 1 中常出现的图书馆场景在 Section 3 中也时常出现, 但内容更深入, 涉及借书的具体内容以及图书馆对学习的帮助, 如剑桥六 Test 4 Section 3 就以这个话题展开。机经中出现过对学校课程、制度的介绍, 具体有提到考生们在学习中能得到的帮助(study aids)、老师安排(teaching staff)、教学时间(teaching hour)、评估(assessment)、挂科率(failure/dropout rate)等信息。

③实习和工作。跟学生将来就业相关的话题也有在 Section 3 中出现, 通常由老师向学生介绍就业的相关注意事项, 或者是同学之间探讨就业问题。

提醒大家, Section 3 是非常容易出到旧题的一个部分, 出题的类型和题材也相对固定, 难度也相对稳定, 多看看机经, 了解出题的规律, 能更深入地了解这部分的出题思路, 为考试打下基础。

雅思听力选课类词汇	
课程 Courses	arts (文科), sciences (理科), humanities (人文学科), social science (社会科学), accounting (会计学), agriculture (农学), anthropology (人类学), archaeology (考古学), architecture (建筑学), art and design (艺术与设计), astronomy (天文学), banking (银行学), biology (生物学), biochemistry (生物化学), botany (植物学), business (商务), chemistry (化学), ecology (生态学), economics (经济学), education (教育学), engineering (工程学), finance (金融学), genetics (遗传学), geology (地质学), history (历史), law (法学), linguistics (语言学), literature (文学), mathematics (数学), philosophy (哲学), physics (物理), psychology (心理学), sociology (社会学), statistics (统计学), tourism (旅游), zoology (动物学)
课程级别 Levels of courses	fundamental (基本原理的), elementary (基础的), primary (初级的), intermediate (中级的), secondary (次高级的), advanced (高级的)
学分和学时 Credits and hours	full-time student (全日制学生), part-time student (业余学生)

## Example:

## SECTION 3 Questions 21-30

**Questions 21-22**

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

- 21 In her home country, Kira had  
 A completed a course.  
 B done two years of a course.  
 C found her course difficult.
- 22 To succeed with assignments, Kira had to  
 A read faster.  
 B write faster.  
 C change her way of thinking.

**Questions 23-25**

Complete the sentences below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

- 23 Kira says that lectures are easier to \_\_\_\_\_ than those in her home country.
- 24 Paul suggests that Kira may be more \_\_\_\_\_ than when she was studying before.
- 25 Kira says that students want to discuss things that worry them or that \_\_\_\_\_ them very much.

**Questions 26-30**

Answer the questions below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

- 26 How did the students do their practical sessions? \_\_\_\_\_
- 27 In the second semester how often did Kira work in a hospital? \_\_\_\_\_
- 28 How much full-time work did Kira do during the year? \_\_\_\_\_
- 29 Having completed the year, how does Kira feel? \_\_\_\_\_
- 30 In addition to the language, what do overseas students need to become familiar with?  
 \_\_\_\_\_

●●●

**答案精讲**

21, A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 in her own country, 可以定位到原文: I'd already finished a course in it in my country. 答案为 A。

22, C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 assignments, 可以定位到原文: ... it is more a question of altering





your viewpoint towards academic study. 选项中用了同义替换。change 与原文中的 alter 同义, way of thinking 和原文中的 viewpoint 同义。

23. approach。

【解析】根据题干关键词 approach 可以定位到原文: And what about the lecturers themselves? Are they essentially the same as lecturers in your country? Well actually, no. Here, they are much easier to approach. 因此答案为 approach。

24. mature。

【解析】根据题干关键词 more than 可以定位到原文: Maybe you found them different because you're a more mature student now, whereas when you were studying in your country you were younger and not so assertive. 答案为 mature。

25. interest。

【解析】根据题干关键词 discuss, worry 可以定位到原文: In my faculty, they all seem to make appointments—usually to talk about something in the course that's worrying them, but sometimes just about something that might really interest them. 因此答案为 interest。

26. in small groups。

【解析】根据题干关键词 how, practical sessions 可以定位到原文: Apart from lectures, we had practical sessions in a lot of subjects. We did these in small groups. 因此, 答案为 in small groups。

27. every 2 days 或 every second day。

【解析】根据题干关键词 how often 可以定位到原文: ... every second day we went to one of the big hospitals and worked there. 因此, 答案为 every 2 days 或 every second day。

28. 2 weeks 或 Two weeks。

【解析】根据题干关键词 how much, full-time work 可以定位到原文: ... we had to work full-time for two weeks in a hospital. 因此, 答案为 2 weeks/Two weeks。

29. confident。

【解析】根据题干关键词 how, feel 可以定位到原文: I do feel much more confidence. 因此, 答案为 confident。

30. education system。

【解析】根据题干关键词 language, overseas students, familiar with, 可以定位到原文: ... the biggest problem forme was a lack of familiarity with the education system here. 因此, 答案为 education system。

听力原文

PAUL: Hello, Kira. How are you?

KIRA: Fine thanks, Paul. How are you?

PAUL: Well, thanks. It's good to see you. It must be twelve months since you did our course?

KIRA: That's right. It's nice to come back and say hello.

PAUL: What course did you enrol in?

KIRA: Actually, I went straight into third year Pharmacy. They credited me with two years, which probably made it more difficult for me.

PAUL: On the other hand, you were lucky to be granted credits. Is that why you chose the course?

KIRA: Yes. And, as I'd already finished a course in it in my country **Q21**, I thought it would be easier if I studied something I already knew.

PAUL: I didn't realise you went into third year. I thought you started in first year. No wonder it was so hard! And what do you think is one of the big differences between studying at a university here and studying in your country?

KIRA: Well, I've found it very difficult to write assignments, because I wasn't familiar with that aspect of the system here. The main problem is that the lecturers expect you to be critical. That made me feel really terrible. I thought "How can I possibly do it? How can I comment on someone else's research when they probably spent five years doing it?" I think a lot of people who come from overseas countries have similar problems. But after a while it became easier for me. People expect you to have problems with the process of reading and writing but, in fact, it is more a question of altering your viewpoint towards academic study **Q22**.

PAUL: How was the content of the lectures? Was it easy for you?

KIRA: I didn't really have many problems understanding lectures. The content was very similar to what I'd studied before.

PAUL: And what about the lecturers themselves? Are they essentially the same as lecturers in your country?

KIRA: Well actually, no. Here, they are much easier to approach. **Q23** And every lecture you can go and ask them something you didn't understand. Or you can make an appointment and talk to them about anything in the course.

PAUL: Maybe you found them different because you're a more mature student now **Q24**, whereas when you were studying in your country you were younger and not so assertive.

KIRA: No, I don't think that's the difference. Most of the students here do it. In my faculty, they all seem to make appointments—usually to talk about something in the course that's worrying them, but sometimes just about something that might really interest them **Q25**, something they might want to specialise in. The lecturers must set aside certain times every week when they're available for students.

PAUL: That's good to hear.

---



PAUL: And how was your timetable? Was it a very busy year?

KIRA: Very, very busy. They make you work very hard. Apart from lectures, we had practical sessions in a lot of subjects. We did these in small groups. Q26 I had to go and work four hours every week in a community pharmacy. Actually, I enjoyed this very much—meeting new people all the time. Then in second semester, we had to get experience in hospital dispensaries, so every second day we went to one of the big hospitals and worked there Q27. And on top of all that we had our assignments, which took me a lot of time. Oh, I nearly forgot, between first and second semesters, we had to work full-time for two weeks in a hospital Q28.

PAUL: That does sound a very heavy year. So are you pleased now that you did it? Do you feel some sense of achievement?

KIRA: Yeah, I do feel much more confidence Q29, which I suppose is the most important thing.

PAUL: And have you got any recommendations for people who are studying from overseas?

KIRA: Well, I suppose they need very good English. It would be much better if they spent more time learning English before they enter the university, because you can be in big trouble if you don't understand what people are saying and you haven't got time to translate.

PAUL: Anything else?

KIRA: Well, as I said before, the biggest problem for me was a lack of familiarity with the education system here Q30.

PAUL: It sounds as if it was a real challenge. Congratulations, Kira.

KIRA: Thanks, Paul.

## 学术场景知多少



### 一、学术论文研讨——校园类

雅思听力考试中几乎每次都会考到的是学术场景, 如果说生活场景上演的是生活剧, 那么学术场景上演的就是校园剧, 它是一个跟学生息息相关的场景, 但是也会让学生疑虑重重。场景中教授讲话都是很快的, 每次听都会有一种在看《生活大爆炸》的感觉, 是一部不折不扣的“英国派”博士的唇枪舌战。

学术场景 (Academic Context) 有一条明显的分界线, 处于 Section 3 与 Section 4 之间, 这两个部分近几年一直循着保守与改革并存的轨迹。Section 3 相对保守, 月复一月地上演着

三大经典剧：Assignment（学生作业），Tutorial（导师辅导）和 Course Selection（课程选择）。发生在课前的 Course Selection，关注的总离不开 course schedule, course content 和 course fee；而发生在课后的 Assignment 和 Tutorial，讨论的大体总是 paper, report, survey, project, case study 和 presentation。这些场景的重复率高，基本听了开头就知道结尾，不同的一般是细节：调查方式不同（如：questionnaire survey 或 field study），调查对象不同（如：economy 或 population）和一些桥段上的差别（如：excuse for extension: illness 或 emergency）。有时候也会适当地添加新题。

Section 4 出题比较温和，有时会有题型的改良，近几年形式保持不变（以老师的 lecture 和学生的 presentation 为主），但话题颇有创新。原有的几大常见话题包括 environment, biology, science, business。近年德高望重、博学多才的大导演 Cambridge ESOL 再度倾情奉献 history, archaeology, astronomy, architecture，把考场中的考生们带入了一个奇幻世界。穿越千年的时光机再现了北非柏柏尔人的迁徙（25/10/2008），云端之上的哈雷望远镜描绘了 Jupiter 和他的情人们（22/04/2006），古老神秘的羊皮纸讲述了香水的故事（27/09/2008），暮色笼罩的古老建筑安静地承载着历史轮回（24/04/2008）……Section 4 的这种改良可谓用心良苦。西方的教育强调个性也注重全面，encyclopedic figures（类似于 Leonardo Da Vinci 的百科全书式人物）一直被奉为经典，英国亦如此。在这种背景下，如此的改良既可以培养考生广泛的学科兴趣，又可以给雅思听力注入新的活力，所以考生们完全有理由期待更多的惊喜：话题如 anthropology, psychology, geology，甚至 linguistics, philosophy 都有可能。

#### 学术场景词汇汇总

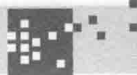
B. A. = Bachelor of Arts（文学学士），B. Sc = Bachelor of Science（理学学士），M. A. = Master of Arts（文学硕士），M. Sc = Master of Science（理学硕士），Ph. D. = Doctor of Philosophy（博士），MBA = Master of Business Administration（工商管理硕士），diploma（文凭/毕业证书），associate diploma degree（学位/学位证明），School of Arts and Sciences（文理学院），elective/optional courses（选修课），required course/compulsory courses（必修课），course arrangement（课程安排），letter of recommendation（推荐信），programme/program（某一专业的课程总称），school（学院），graduate school（研究生院），graduate student（研究生），graduate（大学毕业生），undergraduate（本科生），score（成绩），credit（学分），degree（学位），assessment（对学生的进行学习情况进行评估），handout（上课老师发的印刷品），assignment（作业），presentation（针对某一专题进行的发言），project（需要学生进行独立钻研的课外课题），essay（短论文/学期作文）

#### Example:

### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.



### ETHNOGRAPHY IN BUSINESS

Ethnography: research which explores human cultures

It can be used in business:

- to investigate customer needs and 31 \_\_\_\_\_
- to help companies develop new designs

Examples of ethnographic research in business

#### Kitchen equipment

- Researchers found that cooks could not easily see the 32 \_\_\_\_\_ in measuring cups.

#### Cell phones

- In Uganda, customers paid to use the cell phones of entrepreneurs.
- These customers wanted to check the 33 \_\_\_\_\_ used.

#### Computer companies

- There was a need to develop 34 \_\_\_\_\_ to improve communication between system administrators and colleagues.

#### Hospitals

- Nurses needed to access information about 35 \_\_\_\_\_ in different parts of the hospital.

#### Airlines

- Respondents recorded information about their 36 \_\_\_\_\_ while travelling.
- Principles of ethnographic research in business
- The researcher does not start off with a hypothesis.
- Participants may be selected by criteria such as age, 37 \_\_\_\_\_ or product used.
- The participants must feel 38 \_\_\_\_\_ about taking part in the research.
- There is usually direct 39 \_\_\_\_\_ of the participants.
- The interview is guided by the participant.
- A lot of time is needed for the 40 \_\_\_\_\_
- Researchers look for a meaningful pattern in the data.

### 答案精讲

31. attitudes.

【解析】根据题干关键词 investigate, customer, needs, 可以定位到原文: ... ethnography can offer them deeper insight into the possible needs of customers, either present or future, as well as providing valuable information about their attitudes towards existing products. 因此, 答案为 attitudes。

32. numbers.

【解析】根据题干关键词 cooks, couldn't see, measuring cups, 可以定位到原文: ... although the measuring cups had numbers inside them, the cooks couldn't see them easily. 因此, 答案为 numbers。

33. time.

【解析】根据题干关键词 cell phones 和 customers, 可以定位到原文: Because these

customers paid in advance for their calls, they were eager to know how much time they'd spent on the call so far. 因此, 答案为 time。

34. software。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Computer companies 和 communication, 可以定位到原文: ... they didn't have a standard way of exchanging information from spreadsheets and so on. So the team came up with an idea for software that would help them to do this. 因此, 答案为 software。

35. patients。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Hospital, nurses 可以定位到原文: This led to the recognition that the nurses needed to access the computer records of their patients, no matter where they were. 因此, 答案为 patients。

36. emotions/feelings。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Airlines, respondents 可以定位到原文: ... respondents used their smartphones to record information during airline trips, in a study aiming at tracking the emotions of passengers during a flight. 因此, 答案为 emotions 或 feelings。

37. income。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Airlines, participants, criteria 可以定位到原文: ... As far as choosing the participants themselves is concerned, that's not really all that different from ordinary research — the criteria according to which the participants are chosen may be something as simple as the age bracket they fall into, or the researchers may select them according to their income. 因此, 答案为 income。

38. comfortable。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Airlines, participants, feel 可以定位到原文: ... they have to be comfortable talking about themselves and being watched as they go about their activities. 因此, 答案为 comfortable。

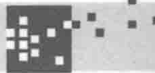
39. observation。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Airlines, participants, direct 可以定位到原文: ... the research is usually based on first-hand observation of what they are doing at the time. 因此, 答案为 observation。

40. analysis。

【解析】根据题干关键词 time, needed 可以定位到原文: Most researchers estimate that 70 to 80 percent of their time is spent not on the collecting of data but on its analysis — looking at photos, listening to recordings and transcribing them, and so on. 因此, 答案为 analysis。

该篇演讲是有关 ethnography (人种志) 的。许多人种志学者都在调查地区居住一年或更长的时间, 学习当地的语言或者方言, 而且尽最大的可能投入当地人的日常生活中。但同时



还要保持一个观察者的不偏不倚的立场。这种方法叫做“参与观察法”，要想彻底了解某一种外国文化，这种方法是必须而有效的，但在实际应用中却是很困难的。当代的人种志通常是以社会为中心，而不着眼于个人，着重于当前环境的描述（即所谓人种志的现实），而不强调历史事件。

传统人种志多强调描述居民中的普通人，而现代人种志则已注意诸文化系统内变化的重要性。人种志工作者使用的工具，自马林诺夫斯基时代以来已经有了根本的改变。详细的笔记当然还是调查工作的主要手段，但是人种志工作者已经充分地利用了技术发展的有利条件，使用诸如摄像机和录音机等以丰富自己笔记的内容。

### 听力原文

So what I'm going to talk about to you today is something called Ethnography. This is a type of research aimed at exploring the way human cultures work. It was first developed for use in anthropology, and it's also been used in sociology and communication studies. So what's it got to do with business, you may ask. Well, businesses are finding that ethnography can offer them deeper insight into the possible needs of customers, either present or future, as well as providing valuable information about their attitudes towards existing products Q31. And ethnography can also help companies to design new products or services that customers really want.

Let's look at some examples of how ethnographic research works in business. One team of researchers did a project for a company manufacturing kitchen equipment. They watched how cooks used measuring cups to measure out things like sugar and flour. They saw that the cooks had to check and recheck the contents, because although the measuring cups had numbers inside them, the cooks couldn't see them easily Q32. So a new design of cup was developed to overcome this problem, and it was a top seller.

Another team of ethnographic researchers looked at how cell phones were used in Uganda, in Africa. They found that people who didn't have their own phones could pay to use the phones of local entrepreneurs. Because these customers paid in advance for their calls, they were eager to know how much time they'd spent on the call so far Q33. So the phone company designed phones for use globally with this added feature.

Ethnographic research has also been carried out in computer companies. In one company, IT systems administrators were observed for several weeks. It was found that a large amount of their work involved communicating with colleagues in order to solve problems, but that they didn't have a standard way of exchanging information from spread sheets and so on. So the team came up with an idea for software that would help them to do this Q34.

In another piece of research, a team observed and talked to nurses working in hospitals. This led to the recognition that the nurses needed to access the computer records of their patients, no matter where they were. Q35 This led to the development of a portable computer

tablet that allowed the nurses to check records in locations throughout the hospital.

Occasionally, research can be done even in environments where the researchers can't be present. For example, in one project done for an airline, respondents used their smartphones to record information during airline trips, in a study aiming at tracking the emotions of passengers during a flight Q36.

So what makes studies like these different from ordinary research? Let's look at some of the general principles behind ethnographic research in business. First of all, the researcher has to be completely open-minded — he or she hasn't thought up a hypothesis to be tested, as is the case in other types of research. Instead they wait for the participants in the research to inform them. As far as choosing the participants themselves is concerned, that's not really all that different from ordinary research — the criteria according to which the participants are chosen may be something as simple as the age bracket they fall into, or the researchers may select them according to their income Q37, or they might try to find a set of people who all use a particular product, for example. But it's absolutely crucial to recruit the right people as participants. As well as the criteria I've mentioned, they have to be comfortable talking about themselves and being watched as they go about their activities Q38. Actually, most researchers say that people open up pretty easily, maybe because they're often in their own home or workplace. So what makes this type of research special is that it's not just a matter of sending a questionnaire to the participants, instead the research is usually based on first-hand observation of what they are doing at the time Q39. But that doesn't mean that the researcher never talks to the participants. However, unlike in traditional research, in this case it's the participant rather than the researchers who decides what direction the interview will follow. This means that there's less likelihood of the researcher imposing his or her own ideas on the participant.

But after they've said goodbye to their participants and got back to their office, the researchers' work isn't finished. Most researchers estimate that 70 to 80 percent of their time is spent not on the collecting of data but on its analysis — looking at photos, listening to recordings and transcribing them, and so on. Q40 The researchers may end up with hundreds of pages of notes. And to determine what's significant, they don't focus on the sensational things or the unusual things, instead they try to identify a pattern of some sort in all this data, and to discern the meaning behind it. This can result in some compelling insights that can in turn feed back to the whole design process.

## 二、社会实践，多姿多彩——社会类

社会生活五彩斑斓。雅思听力也涉及社会生活的方方面面。熟悉词汇仍然是攻克本部分内容的重要策略。雅思听力社会类词汇集锦如下：





社会类词汇			
urbanization	城市化	centralization	集中化
imbalance	不平衡	in the long run	从长远角度而言
infrastructure	基础设施	booming	繁荣发展的
tertiary industry	第三产业	tranquility	宁静
revenue	税收; 收入	commercialization	商业化
traffic congestion	交通拥挤	water scarcity	水短缺
environmental pollution	环境污染	over-industrialization	过度工业化
over-crowdedness	过度拥挤	unemployment	失业
wealth distribution	财富分配	social instability	社会动荡
urban construction	城市建设	population explosion	人口激增
a rising crime rate	犯罪率上升	drain of energy and re- sources	能源和资源消耗
offer more job opportunities	提供更多的就业机会	a rapid pace of life	快节奏生活
stress-related illnesses	与压力有关的疾病	high cost of living	高额生活费用
pastoral life	田园生活	class polarization	阶级两极分化
social welfare	社会福利	give special care to...	给予……特殊关照
urban sprawl	城市扩张	convenient transportation means	便捷的交通工具
better medical services	更好的医疗服务	pressure of modern life in city	城市生活
be vulnerable to...	易于患上……	melting pot	熔炉
on the brink of...	处于……边缘	pollutant	污染性物质
waste disposal	废物处理	put the blame on...	归咎于……
be attributable to...	归因为……	ways of consumption	消费方式
suffer heavy losses	遭受重大损失	citizen	居民
be confronted with...	面临着……	breed crimes	滋生犯罪
vicious cycle	恶性循环	a feasible measure	一种可行的措施
give priority to...	优先考虑……	city planner	城市规划者
endanger social stability and safety	危害社会稳定和安全	save resource	节省资源
flourishing	繁荣昌盛的	speed up	加速
relieve the pressure of...	缓解……的压力	advocate the management of resources	倡导资源管理
benefit from	从中受益	put forward valuable suggestions	提出宝贵建议
play a major role in ea- sing traffic	在缓解交通压力上扮演 了重要角色	participate in the recon- struction of the city	参与城市重建

(续)

社会类词汇			
raise the environmental management level	提高环境管理水平	create a pleasant ecological environment	创造出一种和谐的生态环境
give priority to	优先关注	catch much attention	引起很大关注
resource allocation	资源配置	perfect the construction of urban infrastructure	完善城市基础设施建设
reduce the number of vehicles	减少车辆	implement strict vehicle emission standards	制定严格的汽车排放标准
reduce waste	减少浪费	eliminate poverty and backwardness	消除贫穷与落后
prevent and control pollution	预防和控制污染	reinforce the conservation of water and soil	加强水土保持
keep ecological balance	维护生态平衡	adopt environmental protection technique	采用环保技术
create a healthy cultural environment	创造出一种健康的文化氛围	strengthen the regulation and monitoring	加强监督和管理
enhance the governmental intrusion	加大政府干预性措施	promote legislative regulations	促进立法管理
establish and perfect the social security system	建立和完善社会的安全体系	give special care to	给某人或某物特别的关照
map out (work out) a blueprint of...	制定出……的发展蓝图	impose some restrictions on	对……实施限制
increase the inputs in...	加大对……的投入	arouse people's awareness of...	唤醒人们的……意识
take some preventive (remedial) measures	采取一些预防(补救)措施	enforce on-the-spot penalties	采取立即惩罚措施
play the role of media	充分发挥媒体的作用	take proper guidance and support	采取恰当的引导和支持
impose heavy penalty on	对……实施严格的惩罚	set down effective laws	制定积极有效的法律
urban planning	城市规划	result in shortage of energy and natural resources	导致了能源和自然资源的短缺
break the ecological balance	破坏了生态的平衡	be harmful to our physical and mental health	对我们的身心健康有害
contaminate the environment	污染环境	promote the sustainable development of the city	促进城市的可持续性发展
greenhouse effect	温室效应	strengthen pollution control	加强污染控制
popularize knowledge about environmental protection	普及环保知识	burning	迫在眉睫的


**Example:**
**SECTION 1 Questions 1-10**
**Questions 1-3**

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

**TOTAL INSURANCE INCIDENT REPORT**

Example

<b>Name</b>	Michael Alexander
<b>Address</b>	24 Manly Street, 1 _____, Sydney
<b>Shipping agent</b>	2 _____
<b>Place of origin</b>	China
<b>Date of arrival</b>	3 _____
<b>Reference number</b>	601 ACK

**Questions 4-10**

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Item	Damage	Cost to repair / replace
Television	The 4 _____ needs to be replaced	not known
The 5 _____ cabinet	The 6 _____ of the cabinet is damaged	7 \$ _____
Dining room table	A 8 _____ is split	\$ 200
Set of china	Six 9 _____ were broken	about 10 \$ _____ in total

本部分是关于保险索赔的对话。

**答案精讲**
**1. Milperra.**

【解析】根据题干关键词 address, Sydney 可以定位到原文: It's 24 Manly Street, Milperra near Sydney. 因此, 答案为 Milperra。我们不熟悉的专有名词, 如人名、地名、街道名等通常会在上下文中给出, 在听的过程中要特别留意。

**2. First Class Movers.**

【解析】根据题干关键词 shipping agent, 可以定位到原文: Now, who was the shipping agent, Mr Alexander? You mean the company we used? Yes, the company who packed everything up at the point of origin. Oh, it was... er... First Class Movers. 因此, 答案为 First Class Movers。

**3. 28 November /28th of November.**

【解析】根据题干关键词 date of arrival, 可以定位到原文: It left on the 11th of October and got to Sydney on the 28th of November. 因此, 答案为 28 November 或 28th of November。

4 >> screen。

【解析】根据题干关键词 television 和 replace, 可以定位到原文: The screen has a huge crack in it so it's unusable. I see. Any idea of the price to repair it? No. Well, I don't think it can be repaired. It will need a new one. 因此, 答案为 screen。

5 >> bathroom。

【解析】根据题干关键词 cabinet 可以定位到原文: The cabinet from the bathroom was damaged as well. 因此, 答案为 bathroom。

6 >> door。

【解析】根据题干关键词 cabinet 和 damage 可以定位到原文: ... the back and the sides seem okay but the door has a huge hole in it. 因此, 答案为 door。

7 >> 140。

【解析】根据题干关键词 cabinet 和 cost, 可以定位到原文: But the one I've seen here in Sydney is a bit more expensive, it's \$ 140. 因此, 答案为 140。

注意: 此处出现了两个数字, 在听的过程中要注意分辨哪个是相关信息和有用信息。

8 >> leg。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Dining room table 和 split, 可以定位到原文: My dining room table. It's a lovely table from Indonesia. It must have been very hot inside the container because one leg has completely split down the middle. 因此, 答案为 leg。

9 >> plates。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Set of china 和 six 可以定位到原文: They were all in the one box which must have got dropped because some plates were broken — six actually. 因此, 答案为 plates。

10 >> 60。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Set of china 和 cost 可以定位到原文: ... that would be around \$ 60 altogether? 因此, 答案为 60。

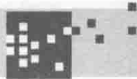
注意: 前文提到的 \$ 10 是单个的价格, 而一套就是 \$ 60。

### 听力原文

JUDY: Good morning. Total Insurance. Judy speaking, how may I help you?

MICHAEL: I recently shipped my belongings from overseas back here to Australia and I took out insurance with your company. Some items were damaged during the move so I need to make a claim. What do I have to do?

JUDY: Okay, well first I need to get a few details about this. Can you give me your name



please?

MICHAEL: Yes. It's Michael Alexander. *Example*

JUDY: Okay. And your address please?

MICHAEL: My old address or my current one?

JUDY: Your current one.

MICHAEL: It's 24 Manly Street, Milperra near Sydney.

JUDY: What was the suburb, sorry?

MICHAEL: Milperra. M-I-L-P-E-R-R-A. *Q1*

JUDY: Right. Now, who was the shipping agent, Mr Alexander?

MICHAEL: You mean the company we used?

JUDY: Yes, the company who packed everything up at the point of origin.

MICHAEL: Oh, it was... er... First Class Movers. *Q2*

JUDY: Okay... where were the goods shipped from?

MICHAEL: China, but the ship came via Singapore and was there for about a week.

JUDY: Don't worry, all of that information will be in the documentation. Now, the dates. Do you know when the ship arrived?

MICHAEL: It left on the 11th of October and got to Sydney on the 28th of November *Q3*.

JUDY: Okay. I need one more thing. There's a reference number. It should be in the top right-hand corner of the pink form they gave you.

MICHAEL: Let me have a look. I have so many papers. Yes, here it is. It's 601 ACK.

JUDY: Thanks.

JUDY: I need to take down a few details of the actual damage over the phone before you put in a full report. Can you tell me how many items were damaged and what the damage was?

MICHAEL: Yes, well four things actually. I'll start with the big things. My TV first of all. It's a large one... very expensive.

JUDY: Our insurance doesn't cover electrical problems.

MICHAEL: It isn't an electrical problem. The screen has a huge crack *Q4* in it so it's unusable.

JUDY: I see. Any idea of the price to repair it?

MICHAEL: No. Well, I don't think it can be repaired. It will need a new one. *Q4*

JUDY: Okay. I'll make a note of that and we'll see what we can do. Now, what was the second item?

MICHAEL: The cabinet from the bathroom *Q5* was damaged as well. It's a lovely cabinet, we use it to keep our towels in.

JUDY: And what is the extent of the damage?

MICHAEL: Well, the back and the sides seem okay but the door has a huge hole in it<sup>Q6</sup>. It can't be repaired. I'm really not very happy about it.

JUDY: And how much do you think it will cost to replace it?

MICHAEL: Well, when I bought it last year I paid \$ 125 for it. But the one I've seen here in Sydney is a bit more expensive, it's \$ 140<sup>Q7</sup>.

JUDY: Right, and what was the third item?

MICHAEL: My dining room table. It's a lovely table from Indonesia. It must have been very hot inside the container because one leg has completely split down the middle<sup>Q8</sup>. The top and the other three look okay thank goodness.

JUDY: Any idea of the price to repair it?

MICHAEL: Well, I had an estimate done on this actually because it is a very special table to us. They quoted us \$ 200, which is really pricey so I hope the insurance will cover the total cost.

JUDY: I'm sure that will be fine. What was the last item, Mr Alexander?

MICHAEL: Well, we have a lovely set of china plates and dishes, you know, with matching cups, saucers, the lot. They were all in the one box which must have got dropped because some plates<sup>Q9</sup> were broken — six actually.

JUDY: And can you tell me the replacement value of these?

MICHAEL: Well, it's hard to say because they were part of a set but they can be up to \$ 10 each as it's such a good set.

JUDY: Okay, so that would be around \$ 60<sup>Q10</sup> altogether?

MICHAEL: Yes, that's right.

JUDY: And is that all of the items?

MICHAEL: Yes. So what do I have to do now?

### 三、怎样与银行打交道——经济类

去银行办事，是生活中的常事。在雅思听力中，银行场景也是高频考点。如果你在英国要待上一阵子，那你要有一个自己的英国银行账户；出国前，你应该到国内银行了解一下在英国开账户的情况。这是出国的同学必然需要面临的问题，同时也是雅思考试常见的场景内容。

雅思考试听力部分目的之一是考查考生的实际语言运用水平能否满足海外留学生的实际语言需要，这就是房屋场景、旅游场景、银行场景等能真实地还原留学生现实生活的场景经久不衰、成为经典的重要原因。银行场景考点细数如下：



	相关词汇
<b>账户 Accounts</b>	open an account (开户), bank/pass book (存折), savings account (储蓄账户), cheque account (支票账户), current account (活期账户), deposit account (定期账户), monthly savings account (按月计息账户), daily interest account (按天计息账户), instant account (速成户头), joint account (联名账户), expense account (公款支付账户), signature card (签名卡), credit card (信用卡), cash card (现金卡), debit card (借记卡), cheque guarantee card (支票担保卡)
<b>交易 Transaction</b>	deposit (存款), draw/withdraw (取款), earn interest (赚取利息), annual interest rate (年利率), service charge (服务费/手续费), cheque book (支票簿), order cheque (记名支票), rubber cheque (空头支票), blank cheque (空白支票), traveler's cheque (旅行支票), exchange rate (汇率), denomination = face value (面额), value/worth (面值), bill (钞票), cash (现金), password/code (密码), change (零钱), coin (硬币), four in hundred's (四张一百元面额), give the money in fives (换成五元面额), fill out/in (填写), amount in figures (小写金额), amount in words (大写金额), the balance of your bank account (账户余额), unit (货币单位), ounce (盎司), penny (便士), nickel [ (美、加) 的五分硬币 ], dime [ (美、加) 的十分硬币 ], service charge (服务费), commercial/merchant bank (商业银行), full refund (全额偿还), extension (延期), overdraw/overdraft (透支), mortgage (抵押), rebate (回扣), payday (发薪日), pay slip/envelop (薪水单), a princely sum (an excessive amount) (巨款), by installment (分期付款), apply for/grant a loan (申请/批准贷款), collateral (担保物), debt (债务), loan (贷款), statement (对账单), money order (汇票)
<b>Staff (职员)</b>	cashier (收银员), teller/clerk (银行职员), accountant (会计)

简单来说, 现金账户 (current account) 是用于存 (deposit)、取 (withdraw)、日常开支的, 通常利息较低或没有利息。另外, 现金账户的客户可以使用支票本 (cheque book)、支票担保卡 (cheque guarantee card)、借方卡等, 但银行不付利息; 也有的银行对该种账户收取手续费 (bank charges), 但对有贷方余额的账户是不收费的。因此, 客户要想避免支付手续费, 就应在往来账户上保留一定金额的贷方余额。

现在越来越多的人不以现金 (cash) 形式收付款, 而是直接入账 (direct credit), 大到公司客户, 小到打工学生。这时也会需要用到现金账户。它用于管理资金非常方便 (convenient), 而且安全 (safe)。你的薪金 (salary) 可以直接划到你的账户上。直接入账是指你的老板, 或任何其他人要付款给你, 可以将货币直接从他的账户上支付到你的账户上。当然支票 (cheques)、邮局汇款单 (postal orders) 和汇票 (money orders) (包括国际汇票 including International Money Orders) 也可以直接支付到你的账户上。

存款账户 (deposit account) 也称储蓄账户 (savings account)。有利息 (interest), 但客户不能使用支票提款, 利率 (interest rate) 是浮动的。客户从账户上取款 (withdraw money), 要提前通知 (notice) 银行, 通知的时间一般为七天。有些银行为留学生 (international students) 开办此类账户。可以为你办现金卡 (cash card), 当然你也会获得一些利息。

现金卡 (cash card)。你可以用此卡从银行或 ATM 机提取现金。办理现金卡后你会收到一个用户密码 (Personal Identification Number), 并用它在银行机器上取钱。银行取款机

(bank machine) (或自动取款机) 一般设在银行外, 或诸如火车站 (train station) 和超级市场 (supermarket) 这样的地方。还可以利用银行取款机知道自己账户上的余额 (balance)。

借记卡 (debit card)。使用此卡可以直接在商店里消费, 费用会通过银行的结算系统, 直接从你的账号上扣除, 不必使用现金或开支票。在某些商店, 用借记卡付钱时, 你还可以另外从你的账上提款而不必交手续费, 这叫作 "CASHBACK"。

许多银行都会发行集现金卡 (cash card)、借记卡 (debit card)、支票担保卡 (cheque guarantee card) 为一体的单一卡, 这为用户带来了更多的便利。

信用卡 (credit card)。可以申请办理信用卡, 如果资信较好, 经申请并审核后, 银行会提供。信用卡允许你先花后付, 你会定期收到上一个月的账单 (bill)。

透支 (overdraft)。透支是不准许的, 一旦发生, 建议提前与银行协商, 有的银行会同意学生在一定金额和时间内透支, 但通常需要为透支的金额支付利息。为避免这种情况出现, 建议经常查看现金账户中的余额 (balance), 提前将预期的花费从存款账户转入现金账户。

银行结算单 (bank statement)。银行结算单是银行为你出具的, 记录你在某一段时间内的所有交易情况 (transactions)。它包括你向你的账上存钱、账帐上取钱、开支票、用借记卡支付、银行收费等所有细节。你应该保存好所有的银行结算单, 因为, 如果你申请延长 (extend) 停留时间, 你需要将此结算单寄给相关部门。

这个场景中有些词汇并不是很多非专业考生所熟悉, 特别是相对年龄较小的考生。所以温馨提示, 大家如果想要拿到较好的成绩的话, 就应该多积累一些相关的场景词汇, 了解一些基本的银行术语。

另外, 不同国家的银行, 甚至同一国家的不同银行对留学生开放的政策都是不一样的, 所以自己去申请账户的时候要询问清楚。综合来看, 在选择银行时, 需要考虑以下几点: 银行提供的服务及收取费用的情况; 从国内汇钱有何规矩, 手续费多少; 开账户需要什么文件; 许多银行要求看你的护照, 和证明你学生身份的信函。

最后, 想要提醒大家的是, 在实际考试中, 如若碰到该场景的话, 不管你是否对这一流程操作熟悉, 还是要注意审题和听题, 以确保自己的分数!

### Example:

## SECTION 1 Questions 1-10

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN TREE WORDS or NUMBERS for each answer.

OPENING A BANK ACCOUNT	
Type of current account:	The 1 " _____ " account
Full name of applicant:	Pieter Henes
Date of birth:	2 _____
Joint account holder(s):	No
Current address:	3 _____ Exeter
Time at current address:	4 _____
Previous address:	Rielsdorf 2, Utrecht, Holland





(续)

<p><b>Telephone:</b> work 5 _____ home 796431</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> 6 _____</p> <p><b>Identity (Security):</b> Name of his 7 _____: Siti</p> <p><b>Opening sum:</b> 8 € _____ to be transferred from Fransen Bank, Utrecht</p> <p><b>Statements:</b> Every 9 _____</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>Requests:</b> Supply information about the bank's 10 _____ service</p>
--

### 答案精讲

#### 1. Select。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 type 和 account 可以定位到原文: We have different types — I see you've got our leaflet there. I've decided on the one called "Select". 因此, 答案为 Select。

#### 2. 27.01.1973。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 date of birth 可以定位到原文: And what's your date of birth please? The twenty-seventh of the first, nineteen seventy-three. 因此, 答案为 27.01.1973。

#### 3. 15, Riverside。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 current address 可以定位到原文: And where are you living, Mr Henes? 15, Riverside. 因此, 答案为 15, Riverside。

#### 4. 2 weeks 或 Two weeks。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 time, current address 可以定位到原文: How long have you been at your present address? Er, is it more than two years? Ah, just two weeks actually. 因此, 答案为 2 weeks 或 Two weeks。

#### 5. 616295。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 telephone, work 可以定位到原文 I think the number at my office is six-oh-six-two-nine-five. 和 Oh, no sorry, six-one-six. 因此, 答案为 616295。

#### 6. engineer。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 occupation 可以定位到原文: I'm an engineer by profession. 因此, 答案为 engineer。

#### 7. mother。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 identity, security 可以定位到原文: Now we usually ask for a piece of information which we can use to check your identity, for security reasons. You know, if

you phone us. Like, erm, my wife's first name? Mother's might be better. It's less likely to be known. 因此, 答案为 mother。

8 » 2,000。

【解析】根据题干关键词 opening sum 可以定位到原文: And how much would you like to open your account with? We usually ask for a minimum sum of £ 50. That's about, € 75. Well, I'm going to transfer € 2,000 from my Dutch account. 因此, 答案为 2,000。

9 » month。

【解析】根据题干关键词 statements, every 可以定位到原文: How often would you like to receive statements? I haven't really thought. Um, what's the usual thing? It's up to you. Some people like them weekly. Oh, no, that's too often. Can I have them sent, um, once a month? 因此, 答案为 month。

10 » internet。

【解析】根据题干关键词 request, service 可以定位到原文: I was thinking of registering for your internet service at some stage. 因此, 答案为 internet。

### 听力原文

PIETER: Good morning. I'd like to open a bank account, please.

WOMAN: Certainly. If you'd like to take a seat, I'll just get some details from you. It won't take long.

PIETER: Thanks.

WOMAN: Is it a current account or a deposit account you wanted?

PIETER: A current account. *Example*

WOMAN: Right. I've got the application form here then. We have different types — I see you've got our leaflet there.

PIETER: I've decided on the one called "Select" *Q1*.

WOMAN: Right, that's fine. So, first of all, can I have your full name please?

PIETER: Yes, it's Pieter Henes. That's P-I-E-T-E-R.

WOMAN: Is it H-E-double N-E-S?

PIETER: Uh, only one N actually. It's a less common spelling of the name.

WOMAN: Oh, right. OK. And what's your date of birth please?

PIETER: The twenty-seventh of the first, nineteen seventy-three. *Q2*

WOMAN: Right. And will this be a joint account?

PIETER: No, just myself.

WOMAN: OK. Fine. And where are you living, Mr Henes?

PIETER: 15, Riverside. *Q3*



WOMAN: Is that all one word?

PIETER: Yes.

WOMAN: Exeter?

PIETER: Yes.

WOMAN: How long have you been at your present address? Er, is it more than two years?

PIETER: Ah, just two weeks actually. *Q4* I only arrived in the country a month ago. I'm from Holland.

WOMAN: Oh, that's fine. But we normally ask for a previous address in that case.

PIETER: Oh yes, well, it's Rielsdorf 2. That's R-I-E-L-S-D-O-R-F 2, Utrecht.

WOMAN: Holland. OK. Thank you. Do you have a daytime telephone number?

PIETER: Yes, I think the number at my office is six-oh-six-two-nine-five. Um, just a minute, I'd better check. Oh, no sorry, six-one-six. I'm not used to it yet. Would you like my home number too? *Q5*

WOMAN: Yes, please.

PIETER: It's seven-nine-six-four-three-one.

WOMAN: Are they both local numbers?

PIETER: Yes.

WOMAN: Right. And your occupation?

PIETER: Well, I'm in Britain as a project manager, but that's not my main job. I'm an engineer by profession. *Q6*

WOMAN: I see. I think I'll put that then. It's shorter! Now we usually ask for a piece of information which we can use to check your identity, for security reasons. You know, if you phone us.

PIETER: Like, erm, my wife's first name?

WOMAN: Mother's might be better. It's less likely to be known. *Q7*

PIETER: OK. Hers is Siti.

WOMAN: Siti?

PIETER: Yes, S-I-T-I. It's Indonesian.

WOMAN: Fine. And how much would you like to open your account with? We usually ask for a minimum sum of £ 50. That's about, € 75.

PIETER: Well, I'm going to transfer € 2,000 from my Dutch account *Q8*, just till I get paid. In fact, I wanted to ask you about that. What's the best way to do it?

WOMAN: It depends on which bank you're with.

PIETER: It's the Fransen Bank in Utrecht.

WOMAN: OK, fine. I'll check that in a minute. If we have links with them we can do a direct transfer. But it's not a big problem either way. Um, let's see. How often would you

like to receive statements?

PIETER: I haven't really thought. Um, what's the usual thing?

WOMAN: It's up to you. Some people like them weekly.

PIETER: Oh, no, that's too often. Can I have them sent, um, once a month? 09

WOMAN: Yes, that's fine. Is there anything else?

PIETER: I was thinking of registering for your internet service Q10 at some stage.

WOMAN: Oh, yes. Would you like me to send you information about that?

PIETER: Please, yes.

WOMAN: And would you like to receive information about the bank's other services — insurance, loans, anything like that?

PIETER: Hmm, I don't think so, thanks.

WOMAN: That's OK then. And one last thing, if you agree...

#### 四、你知道鲸的生活习惯吗——动植物类

雅思听力中各种各样的场景很多，其中，对考生来说难度比较大的一类就是动植物类。在雅思听力语段中，经常会遇到讲述动物或者植物的内容，尤其是在 Section 4 的学术类讲座中，动、植物 (Fauna & Flora) 介绍更是经久不衰的主题之一。总结历年考题，我们可以把这些场景分为三大类：一、动物介绍；二、植物介绍；三、动植物综合，即动物和植物都提到了。就题型而言，常考填空题和选择题。就语言形式来说，较多为一人独白 (monologue)。

在动物介绍中，常见的出题内容有：

介绍方面	具体内容
通识性介绍	讲述某动物的身体结构与生活习性，比如数量 (number)，身长 (length) 或身高 (height)，体重 (weight)，骨骼 (skeleton)，皮肤 (skin)，毛皮 (fur)，血液 (blood)，大脑 (brain)，活动范围 (territory)，迁徙模式 (migration pattern)，食物 (food)，速度 (speed)，栖息地 (habitat)，生长阶段 (growth stage)，进化 (evolution) 等。
专项性介绍	介绍某动物的一个具体特点及其对于人类的启示，比如蜜蜂的视力 (bee's optic)、鲸鱼和海豚的集体搁浅现象 (the stranding of whales and dolphins) 等。
比较性介绍	比较的内容有一种动物的优缺点比较；几种相似动物的优缺点或特点比较；动物与人类的比较。
实验性介绍	为更好地了解动物而在不伤害它们的前提下对其开展的实验研究，比如在某种鸟类的腿部固定身份识别环 (put leg identification) 以便跟踪研究。

在介绍植物时，除了讲述某植物的基本知识（如数量、生长地）之外，重点介绍的是该植物对于人类的功用，比如能制成哪些材料，有何药用价值、具备什么经济或文化价值等。



在动植物综合场景中, 被介绍的动植物往往隶属于一个区域, 除了讲述这些动植物的基本知识外, 还会讲到他们之间的相互关系, 比如海底某些奇特动物与植物数量上的此消彼长。

最后要提醒大家的是: 动物场景的出现频率高于其他两个场景, 是复习的重点所在; 语段中对所提到的动植物大部分(但非全部)持保护态度, 因为其数量往往处于濒危(extinction); 动植物物种名称会在听力语段中出现, 但一般不考其拼写, 尤其是日常生活中罕见的动植物名称一定不会考到; 由于动植物场景的新题层出不穷, 大家不能只局限于了解机经上的内容(况且有些回忆并不完整), 而应该在平时用心多积累一些有关动植物的知识。

建议多看相关纪录片, 强烈推荐 BBC Documentary (《英国广播公司纪录片》) 的动植物系列, Planet Earth (《英国行星地球》) 和 National Geography (《美国国家地理》) 三档节目。相信经过一段时间的练习后, 在提高本场景解题能力的同时, 还能让你了解各色有趣的动植物物种, 体会大千世界之奇妙, 并在考试中游刃有余。

雅思听力中常见的动植物词汇大盘点如下:

分类	相关词汇
动物	mammal (哺乳动物), kangaroo (袋鼠), joey (小袋鼠), koala (考拉), brown bear (棕熊), polar bear (北极熊), panda (熊猫), dinosaur (恐龙), antelope (羚羊), leopard (豹), elephant (大象), zebra (斑马), rabbit (兔子), rhino (犀牛), hippo (河马), squirrel (松鼠), goat (山羊), sheep (绵羊), camel (骆驼), bat (蝙蝠), marine mammal (海洋哺乳动物), shark (鲨鱼), dolphin (海豚), whale (鲸鱼), blue whale (蓝鲸), killer whale (虎鲸), minke whale (小须鲸), Northern right whale (北露脊鲸), sperm whale (抹香鲸), sea otter (海獭), bird species (禽类), pigeon (鸽子), falcon (游隼/猎鹰), hawk (隼/鹰), parrot (鹦鹉), penguin (企鹅), kaka [卡卡啄羊鹦鹉(新西兰的一种橄榄色鹦鹉)], emu (鸸鹋), ostrich (鸵鸟), insect (昆虫), wasp (黄蜂), bee (蜜蜂), reptile (爬行动物), lizard (蜥蜴), chameleon (变色龙), amphibian (两栖动物), crocodile (鳄鱼), frog (青蛙), toad (蟾蜍), fish (鱼类), herring (鲱鱼), whiting (牙鳕), ocean urchin (海胆), jellyfish (水母), spider (蜘蛛), lobster (龙虾)
植物	marine forest (海底森林), kelp forest (海草林/巨藻林), pine tree (松树), pepper (胡椒), passion fruit (西番莲子/鸡蛋果), pea (豌豆), lentil (扁豆), lettuce (莴苣/生菜), pumpkin (南瓜), mushroom (蘑菇), spinach (菠菜), celery (芹菜), cauliflower (花椰菜/菜花), broccoli (西兰花), aubergine/eggplant (茄子), garlic (大蒜), ginger (姜)

雅思听力考试中出现的动植物种类基本上要么就是非常常见的, 要么就是非常有特色的, 或是濒临灭绝的。备考时要稍加留意。



#### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

##### Questions 31-34

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

31 When did Asiatic lions develop as a separate sub-species?

A about 10,000 years ago

- B about 100,000 years ago  
 C about 1,000,000 years ago
- 32 Pictures of Asiatic lions can be seen on ancient coins from  
 A Greece.  
 B the Middle East.  
 C India.
- 33 Asiatic lions disappeared from Europe  
 A 2,500 years ago.  
 B 2,000 years ago.  
 C 1,900 years ago.
- 34 Very few African lions have  
 A a long mane.  
 B a coat with varied colours.  
 C a fold of skin on their stomach.

**Question 35-40**

Complete the sentences below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

**THE GIR SANCTUARY**

- 35 The sanctuary has an area of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ square kilometres.  
 36 One threat to the lions in the sanctuary is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 37 The ancestors of the Gir Sanctuary lions were protected by a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 38 A large part of the lions' \_\_\_\_\_ consists of animals belonging to local farmers.  
 39 The lions sometimes \_\_\_\_\_, especially when water is short.  
 40 In ancient India a man would fight a lion as a test of \_\_\_\_\_.

**答案精讲**

31 》 B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 when, Asiatic lions 可以定位到原文: It's almost a hundred thousand years since the Asiatic lions split off and developed as a sub-species. 因此, 答案为 B。

32 》 A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 pictures 和 ancient coins 可以定位到原文: Greek coins that have clear images of the Asiatic lion on them. 因此, 答案为 A。

33 》 B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 disappear 和 Europe 可以定位到原文: Europe saw its last Asiatic lion roaming free two thousand years ago. 因此, 答案为 B。



34 》 C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 few, African lions 可以定位到原文: Asiatic lions also have a long fold of skin on their undersides, whereas not many African lions have this. 因此, 答案为 C。

35 》 1,450。

【解析】根据题干关键词 sanctuary 和 square kilometres 可以定位到原文: The sanctuary was established specifically to protect the Asiatic lion. It's 1,450 square kilometres in area. 因此, 答案为 1,450。

36 》 disease。

【解析】根据题干关键词 threat 和 sanctuary 可以定位到原文: One of these is the ever-present danger of disease. This is what killed more than a third of Africa's Serengeti lions in 1994, and people are fearful that something similar could happen in the Gir Sanctuary and kill off many of the Asiatic lions there. 因此, 答案为 disease。

37 》 prince。

【解析】根据题干关键词 ancestors 和 protected 可以定位到原文: India's lions are particularly vulnerable because they have a limited gene pool. The reason for this is interesting — it's because all of them are descended from a few dozen lions that were saved by a prince who took a particular interest in them. He was very wealthy, and he managed to protect them. 因此, 答案为 prince。

38 》 diet。

【解析】根据题干关键词 animals, local farmers 可以定位到原文: A significant proportion of the lions' diet is made up of the livestock of these farmers. 因此, 答案为 diet。

39 》 attack humans。

【解析】根据题干关键词 lions, water, short 可以定位到原文: And they've even been known to attack humans, especially in times of drought. 因此, 答案为 attack humans。

40 》 leadership。

【解析】根据题干关键词 ancient India, lion, fight, test 可以定位到原文: ... in ancient India one of the greatest tests of leadership for a man was to fight a lion. 因此, 答案为 leadership。

### 听力原文

Well, most people think that lions only come from Africa. And you would be forgiven for thinking this, because in fact most lions do come from Africa. But this hasn't always been the case. If we go back ten thousand years we would find that there were lions roaming vast sections of the globe. But now, unfortunately, only very small sections of the lions' former habitats remain.

My particular interest is Asiatic lions, which are a sub-species of African lions. It's almost a hundred thousand years since the Asiatic lions split off and developed as a sub-species. Q31 At one time the Asiatic lion was living as far west as Greece and they were found from there, in a band that spread east through various countries of the Middle East, all the way to India. In museums, you can now see Greek coins that have clear images of the Asiatic lion on them Q32. Most of them are dated at around 500 B. C. However, Europe saw its last Asiatic lion roaming free two thousand years ago Q33. Over the next nineteen hundred years the numbers of Asiatic lions in the other areas declined steadily, but it was only in the nineteenth century that they disappeared from everywhere but India.

So, how can you tell an Asiatic lion from an African lion, with which you're probably more familiar? Well, in general, Asiatic lions are not as big as African lions. The colour is more or less the same, but the appearance of the mane is different—that's the hair around the lion's face and neck. The Asiatic lion's mane is noticeably shorter than the African lion's. Asiatic lions also have a long fold of skin on their undersides, whereas not many African lions have this. Q34

Well, I'd like to talk to you now about the Gir Sanctuary in India. That's where I've just come back from. The sanctuary was established specifically to protect the Asiatic lion. It's 1,450 Q35 square kilometres in area and most of it is forest. There are now around three hundred Asiatic lions in India and almost all of them are in this sanctuary.

But despite living in a sanctuary, which makes them safe from hunters, they still face a number of problems that threaten their survival. One of these is the ever-present danger of disease Q36. This is what killed more than a third of Africa's Serengeti lions in 1994, and people are fearful that something similar could happen in the Gir Sanctuary and kill off many of the Asiatic lions there.

India's lions are particularly vulnerable because they have a limited gene pool. The reason for this is interesting—it's because all of them are descended from a few dozen lions that were saved by a prince Q37 who took a particular interest in them. He was very wealthy, and he managed to protect them—otherwise they'd probably have died out completely.

When you see the Asiatic lion in India, what you sense is enormous vitality. They're very impressive beasts and you would never guess that they had this vulnerability when you look at them.

The Asiatic lions don't have the Gir Sanctuary to themselves, I should add. They actually share it with about two thousand farmers. A significant proportion of the lions' diet Q38 is made up of the livestock of these farmers—goats, chickens and so on—as much as a third, in fact. And they've even been known to attack humans Q39, especially in times of drought.

One final piece of interesting information—in ancient India one of the greatest tests of leadership Q40 for a man was to fight a lion. Now it seems, in modern India it will be a great test to see if the lion can be saved. I'm sure this is something that all of you will share concern for too.





## 五、社会万花筒——其他类

社会生活包罗万象, 除了上面提到的场景外, 雅思听力考试中还包括了其他社会生活的诸多场景。例如下面的场景属于建筑类。

### Example:

#### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

#### DESIGNING A PUBLIC BUILDING THE TAYLOR CONCERT HALL

##### Introduction

The designer of a public building may need to consider the building's:

- Function
- Physical and 31 \_\_\_\_\_ context
- Symbolic meaning

##### Location and concept of the Concert Hall

- On the site of a disused 32 \_\_\_\_\_
- Beside a 33 \_\_\_\_\_
- The design is based on the concept of a mystery

##### Building design

- It's approached by a 34 \_\_\_\_\_ for pedestrians
- The building is the shape of a 35 \_\_\_\_\_
- One exterior wall acts as a large 36 \_\_\_\_\_

##### In the auditorium:

- The floor is built on huge pads made of 37 \_\_\_\_\_
- The walls are made of local wood and are 38 \_\_\_\_\_ in shape
- Ceiling panels and 39 \_\_\_\_\_ on walls allow adjustment of acoustics

##### Evaluation

Some critics say the 40 \_\_\_\_\_ style of the building is inappropriate

### 答案精讲

31 》 social。

【解析】根据题干关键词 context 可以定位到原文: The second thing the architect needs to think about is the social context of the building, this includes its physical location, obviously, but it also includes the social meaning of the building, how it relates to the people it's built for. 因此, 答案为 social。

## 32. factory。

【解析】根据题干关键词 location, disused 可以定位到原文: The location chosen was a site in a run-down district that has been ignored in previous redevelopment plans. It was occupied by a factory that had been empty for some years. 因此, 答案为 factory。

## 33. canal。

【解析】根据题干关键词 location, beside 可以定位到原文: The site itself was bordered to the north by a canal which had once been used by boats bringing in raw materials when the area was used for manufacturing. 因此, 答案为 canal。

## 34. bridge。

【解析】根据题干关键词 approach, pedestrian 可以定位到原文: Harrison decided to create pedestrian access to the building and to make use of the presence of water on the site. As people approach the entrance, they therefore have to cross over a bridge. 因此, 答案为 bridge。

## 35. box。

【解析】根据题干关键词 building, shape 可以定位到原文: He wanted to give people a feeling of suspense as they see the building first from a distance, and then close-up, and the initial impression he wanted to create from the shape of the building as a whole was that of a box. 因此, 答案为 box。

## 36. screen。

【解析】根据题干关键词 exterior wall 可以定位到原文: And this flat wall also has another purpose. At night-time, projectors are switched on and it functions as a huge screen, onto which images are projected. huge 与题干中的 large 是同义替换。因此, 答案为 screen。

## 37. rubber。

【解析】根据题干关键词 auditorium, floor, pads 可以定位到原文: The auditorium itself seats 1,500 people. The floor's supported by ten massive pads. These are constructed from rubber. 因此, 答案为 rubber。

## 38. curved。

【解析】根据题干关键词 auditorium, walls, shape 可以定位到原文: In order to improve the acoustic properties of the auditorium and to amplify the sound, they are not straight, they are curved. 因此, 答案为 curved。

## 39. curtains。

【解析】根据题干关键词 adjustment of acoustics 可以定位到原文: ... the walls also have curtains which can be opened or closed to change the acoustics. 因此, 答案为 curtains。

## 40. international。

【解析】根据题干关键词 critics, style, inappropriate 可以定位到原文: In spite of



Harrison's efforts to use local materials, they criticise the style of the design as being international rather than local. 因此, 答案为 international。

### 听力原文

We've been discussing the factors the architect has to consider when designing domestic buildings. I'm going to move on now to consider the design of public buildings, and I'll illustrate this by referring to the new Taylor Concert Hall that's recently been completed here in the city.

So, as with a domestic building, when designing a public building, an architect needs to consider the function of the building — for example, is it to be used primarily for entertainment, or for education, or for administration? The second thing the architect needs to think about is the social context of the building, Q31 this includes its physical location, obviously, but it also includes the social meaning of the building, how it relates to the people it's built for. And finally, for important public buildings, the architect may also be looking for a central symbolic idea on which to base the design, a sort of metaphor for the building and the way in which it is used.

Let's look at the new Taylor Concert Hall in relation to these ideas. The location chosen was a site in a run-down district that has been ignored in previous redevelopment plans. It was occupied by a factory that had been empty for some years. Q32 The whole area was some distance from the high-rise office blocks of the central business district and shopping centre, but it was only one kilometre from the ring road. The site itself was bordered to the north by a canal Q33 which had once been used by boats bringing in raw materials when the area was used for manufacturing. The architect chosen for the project was Tom Harrison. He found the main design challenge was the location of the site in an area that had no neighbouring buildings of any importance.

To reflect the fact that the significance of the building in this quite run-down location was as yet unknown, he decided to create a building centred around the idea of a mystery — something whose meaning still has to be discovered.

So how was this reflected in the design of the building? Well, Harrison decided to create pedestrian access to the building and to make use of the presence of water on the site. As people approach the entrance, they therefore have to cross over a bridge. Q34 He wanted to give people a feeling of suspense as they see the building first from a distance, and then close-up, and the initial impression he wanted to create from the shape of the building as a whole was that of a box. Q35 The first side that people see, the southern wall, is just a high, flat wall uninterrupted by any windows. This might sound off-putting, but it supports Harrison's concept of the building — that the person approaching is intrigued and wonders what would be inside. And this flat wall also has another purpose. At night-time, projectors are switched on and it functions as a huge screen, onto which images are projected. Q36

The auditorium itself seats 1,500 people. The floor's supported by ten massive pads.

These are constructed from rubber *Q37*, and so are able to absorb any vibrations from outside and prevent them from affecting the auditorium. The walls are made of several layers of honey-coloured wood, all sourced from local beech trees. In order to improve the acoustic properties of the auditorium and to amplify the sound, they are not straight, they are curved *Q38*.

The acoustics are also adjustable according to the size of orchestra and the type of music being played. In order to achieve this, there are nine movable panels in the ceiling above the orchestra which are all individually motorized, and the walls also have curtains which can be opened or closed to change the acoustics *Q39*.

The reaction of the public to the new building has generally been positive. However, the evaluation of some critics has been less enthusiastic. In spite of Harrison's efforts to use local materials, they criticise the style of the design as being international rather than local *Q40*, and say it doesn't reflect features of the landscape or society for which it is built.

## Practice makes perfect



### ..... Model Test One .....

#### SECTION 3 Questions 21-30

##### *Questions 21-24*

Choose the correct letters A, B or C.

- 21 At the start of the tutorial, the tutor emphasises the importance of
- A interviews.
  - B staff selection.
  - C question techniques.
- 22 An example of a person who doesn't "fit in" is someone who
- A is over-qualified for the job.
  - B lacks experience of the tasks set.
  - C disagrees with the rest of the group.
- 23 An important part of teamwork is having trust in your
- A colleagues' ability.
  - B employer's directions.



- C company training.
- 24 The tutor says that finding out personal information is
- A a skill that needs practice.
- B avoided by many interviewers.
- C already a part of job interviews.

### Questions 25-29

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

Personality Questionnaires

- completed during 25 \_\_\_\_\_
- used in the past by the 26 \_\_\_\_\_ and the 27 \_\_\_\_\_, nowadays used by 28 \_\_\_\_\_ of large employers
- questions about things like: working under pressure or keeping deadlines
- written by 29 \_\_\_\_\_ who say candidates tend to be truthful

### Questions 30

Choose the correct letter A, B or C.

What is the tutor trying to do in the tutorial?

- A describe one selection technique
- B criticise traditional approaches to interviews
- C illustrate how she uses personality questionnaires

## ..... Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

### 听力原文

TUTOR: Good morning. So, we've looked at various aspects of staff selection this term and I think by now you should be beginning to see how much more there is to it than just putting applicants through a short interview or asking the "right" questions. So I think you should be ready for today's tutorial on "matching the person to the job". We're going to talk today about the importance of choosing that all-round "right" person. Q21

MURIEL: Right. So we have to put ourselves into the role of the manager or supervisor?

TUTOR: Yes. And then we're going to imagine how different applicants would fit into the team or group they have to work with... er... we'll look at some examples later.

MURIEL: It's just theoretical at the moment...

TUTOR: Yes. The point is, you can select someone — even a friend — who has all the right qualifications... degrees... certificates, whatever. You can also check that they have a lot of experience... that they've done the sort of tasks that you want them to do in your office already, in a similar environment. But if they start work and you realise that they just don't get along with everybody else, that... say, they've got sharply contrasting views on how something will work... well, with the best will in the world, you may be backing a loser. Q22

DAVE: Wouldn't it be just a question of company training, though?

TUTOR: Not always. Particularly in a team situation, and I think it's important to think in terms of that type of working environment. People have to have faith in each other's ability to carry out the task their boss has set them. They have to trust that everyone will do their part of the job Q23, and you can't necessarily train people for this.

DAVE: But it's like trying to find out what someone's personality is like in a job interview... I mean you just can't do that. Even if you try, you won't find out what they're really like until they actually start work.

TUTOR: Well, in most interviews you usually ask candidates questions about their hobbies and what they like doing in their spare time... that sort of thing... so employers are already involved in the practice of... well, doing part of the task. Q24

DAVE: But it doesn't tell you anything. It doesn't tell you if they're easy-going or hate smokers or whatever.

TUTOR: Well, arguably it does give you a bit of information about an applicant's character, but also... more and more employers around the world are making use of what are called "personality questionnaires" to help them select new staff and...

MURIEL: What's it called?

TUTOR: A Personality Questionnaire. They have to be filled out by the candidates some time during the selection procedure Q25, often just before an interview. The idea is actually quite old. Apparently they were used by the ancient Chinese Q26 for picking out clerks and civil servants, and then later they were used by the military Q27 to put people in appropriate areas of work. They've gained a lot of ground since then and there are about 80,000 different tests available now and almost two thirds of the large employers use them Q28.

MURIEL: Which makes you think that there must be something in them.

TUTOR: That's right. They ask the sort of questions that you might expect, like do you like working under pressure or are you good at keeping deadlines?

DAVE: And what if people can see through them and just write what they think the employer wants to see?



MURIEL: Well that's always a possibility.

DAVE: I mean, it's human nature to lie, isn't it?

TUTOR: Well, that's the point. Apparently it isn't. These tests are compiled by experts Q29 and they believe that the answers can provide a few simple indicators as to roughly the type of person that you are... that people will generally be truthful in that situation.

MURIEL: And then you can go some way towards finding out whether someone's say, forward-looking... a go-ahead type of person... or resistant to change.

TUTOR: Yes. And there are all kinds of other methods...

### 核心语言点

重点单词	applicant	/ˈæplɪkənt/	n. 申请人, 求职人
	tutorial	/tjuːˈtɔ:riəl/	n. 个别辅导时间; 教程
	supervisor	/ˈsu:pəvaɪzə(r)/	n. 监督者, 管理者
	theoretical	/ˌθəˈretɪkl/	adj. 理论的; 推想的
	qualification	/ˌkwɒlɪfɪˈkeɪʃn/	n. 资格; 条件
	certificate	/səˈtɪfɪkət/	n. 证明书; 文凭
	will	/wɪl/	n. 愿意, 意志力
	back	/bæk/	v. 支持
	personality	/ˌpɜ:səˈnæləti/	n. 人品, 人格
	employer	/ɪmˈplɔɪə(r)/	n. 雇主, 老板
	easy-going	/i:ziˈgəʊɪŋ/	adj. 随和的, 逍遥自在的
	arguably	/ˈɑ:ɡjuəbli/	adv. 可论证地, 可争辩地
	questionnaire	/ˌkwɛstʃəˈneə(r)/	n. 调查问卷, 调查表
	military	/ˈmɪlətri/	n. 军队
	ground	/graʊnd/	n. 基础
	compile	/kəmˈpaɪl/	v. 汇编, 编制
	indicator	/ˈɪndɪkeɪtə(r)/	n. 指示者, 指示器
	roughly	/ˈrʌfli/	adv. 粗略地, 大致上
	truthful	/ˈtru:θfl/	adj. 真实的, 诚实的
	forward-looking	/ˈfɔ:wədˌlʊkɪŋ/	adj. 有远见的, 向前看的
go-ahead	/ˈgəʊəˌhed/	adj. 冒险的, 有进取精神的	
resistant	/rɪˈzɪstənt/	adj. 有抵抗力的, 抵抗的; 顽固的	
重点短语	fit into	与……融为一体	
	get along with	与……相处融洽	
	have faith in	信任	
	carry out	实施, 开展	
	fill out	填写, 填表	
	under pressure	处于压力之下	

## 长难句解析

1. But if they start work and you realise that they just don't get along with everybody else, that... say, they've got sharply contrasting views on how something will work... well, with the best will in the world, you may be backing a loser.

【成分点拨】划线部分做状语。

【句意】但是，如果他们开始工作后，你发现他们和所有人都无法和睦相处，比如说他们就工作方式与别人的意见完全相左。那么，尽管你煞费苦心，你可能在支持一个失败者。

2. Well, arguably it does give you a bit of information about an applicant's character, but also... more and more employers around the world are making use of what are called "personality questionnaires" to help them select new staff and...

【成分点拨】划线部分是宾语从句，做介词“of”的宾语。

【句意】可以说，它的确能给你提供一些关于求职者性格的信息。但是也有越来越多的雇主正在使用所谓的“人格问卷”来帮他们挑选新的职员……

3. These tests are compiled by experts and they believe that the answers can provide a few simple indicators as to roughly the type of person that you are ... that people will generally be truthful in that situation.

【成分点拨】两处划线部分是并列关系，都做 believe 的宾语。

【句意】这些测试题是由专家们汇编的。他们相信，求职者给出的答案能帮你简单了解这个人的类型。而且，在这种情况下，求职者们通常是诚实的。

## 答案精讲

21. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 start, tutorial 可以定位到原文：We're going to talk today about the importance of choosing that all-round "right" person. 因此，答案为 B。

22. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 fit in 可以定位到原文：... if they start work and you realise that they just don't get along with everybody else, that... say, they've got sharply contrasting views on how something will work... well, with the best will in the world, you may be backing a loser. 因此，答案为 C。

23. A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 teamwork, trust, 可以定位到原文：People have to have faith in each other's ability to carry out the task their boss has set them. They have to trust that everyone will do their part of the job... 因此，答案为 A。

24. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 personal information, 可以定位到原文：Well, in most interviews you usually ask candidates questions about their hobbies and what they like doing in their





spare time... that sort of thing... so employers are already involved in the practice of... well, doing part of the task. 因此, 答案为 C。

25. selection (procedure)。

【解析】根据题干关键词 personality questionnaire 可以定位到原文: They have to be filled out by the candidates some time during the selection procedure. 因此, 答案为 selection (procedure)。

26. (the) (ancient) Chinese。

【解析】根据题干关键词 used 定位到原文 Apparently they were used by the ancient Chinese. 因此答案为 (the) (ancient) Chinese。

27. (the) military 或 army。

【解析】根据题干关键词 personality questionnaire 和 used, 可以定位到原文: Apparently they were used by the ancient Chinese for picking out clerks and civil servants, and then later they were used by the military. 因此, 答案为 (the) military 或 army。

28. (almost) two thirds 或 2/3。

【解析】根据题干关键词 nowadays, used, large employers, 可以定位到原文: almost two thirds of the large employers use them. 因此, 答案为 (almost) two thirds 或 2/3。

29. experts。

【解析】根据题干关键词 written, truthful 可以定位到原文 These tests are compiled by experts and they believe that the answers can provide a few simple indicators as to roughly the type of person that you are... that people will generally be truthful in that situation. 因此, 答案为 experts。

30. A。

【解析】该题目提问的是培训者培训项目的目的。因此, 纵观全文, 可以得出, 答案为 A。

## ..... Model Test Two .....

### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

#### Questions 31-32

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND /OR A NUMBER for each answer.

#### HAT-MAKING PROJECT

Project Profile

Example

Name of student: Vivien.

Type of school: 31 \_\_\_\_\_.

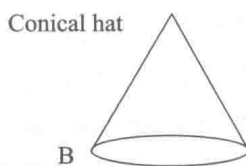
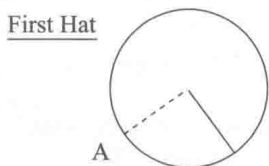
Age of pupils: 32 \_\_\_\_\_.

**Questions 33 and 34**

Label the diagrams.

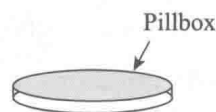
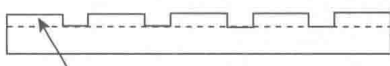
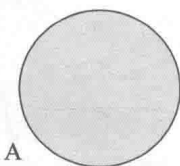
Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.

**Introduction to Hat-Making**



cut into centre and 33 \_\_\_\_\_ the cut

**Second Hat**



stick flaps to 34 \_\_\_\_\_ of circle

**Questions 35-37**

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.

**DESIGN PHASE**

Stage A: Refer to research and design a hat 35 \_\_\_\_\_.

Stage B: Make a small-scale 36 \_\_\_\_\_ hat

**Constraints**

- material: paper
- colours: 37 \_\_\_\_\_
- glue: must not show

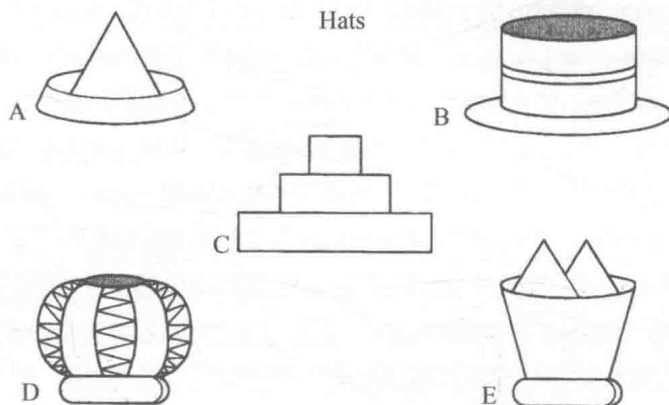
**Questions 38-40**

Indicate who made the hats below. Write the appropriate letter A-E next to each name.

38 Theresa \_\_\_\_\_.

39 Muriel \_\_\_\_\_.

40 Fabrice \_\_\_\_\_.



..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

听力原文

TUTOR: Right. Are we all here? OK. As you know, today Vivien is going to do a presentation *Example* on the hat-making project she did with her class during her last teaching practice. So, over to you, Vivien.

VIVIEN: Thanks. Um... Mr Yardley has asked me to describe to you the project I did as a student teacher at a secondary school *Q31* in London. I was at this school for six weeks and I taught a variety of subjects to a class of fourteen-year-old pupils. *Q32* The project I chose to do was a hat-making project and I think this project could easily be adapted to suit any age. So, to explain the project...

After we'd done the research, we went back to the classroom to make two basic hat shapes using rolls of old wallpaper. We each made, first of all, a conical hat by... er... well if I show you now... cutting out a circle and then making one cut up to the centre and then... er... overlapping the cut *Q33* like this... a conical hat that sits on your head. The other hat we made was a little more complicated... er... first of all we cut out a circle again... like this... then you need a long piece with flaps on it — I've already made that bit which I have here — you bend the flaps over and stick them... with glue or prittstick... to the underside of the circle *Q34* ... like this. Again, I've prepared this so that I don't get glue everywhere. The pupils do, of course, so you need plenty of covers for the table. And there you have a pillbox hat as in pill and box. Now variations and combinations of these two hat shapes formed the basis of the pupils' final designs.

The next stage of the project was the design phase and this involved, first of all, using their pages of research to draw a design of their hat on paper *Q35*. That's the easy part. They then had to translate their two-dimensional design into a form to fit their

head. I encouraged them to make a small-scale, three-dimensional hat Q36 first so that they could experiment with how to achieve the form they required and I imposed certain constraints on them to keep things simple. For example, they had to use paper not card. Paper is more pliable and easier to handle. They also had to limit their colours to white, grey or brown Q37 shades of paper which reflected the colours of the buildings they were using as a model for their hats and they had to make sure their glue didn't show! Well, it was very enjoyable and just to give you an idea of what they produced, I've brought along three hats to show you. This one here is based on a circular stairway in an old building in London. It uses three pillbox hats one on top of the other. This was designed by Theresa. Q38 Here's another one that has a simple strip going round the base of the hat but has then gone on to add strips of paper that come out from the base and that meet at the top of the hat — rather like a crown — making a fairly tall hat. This was made by Muriel. Q39 And lastly there's a combination of the pillbox or single strip around the base and then the conical hat shape on top to form a castle turret. This was made by Fabrice Q40, and there are many more that I could have brought.

TUTOR: Thank you, Vivien. That was most interesting. Now what we can learn from this is that...

### 核心语言点

#### 重点单词

presentation	/ɪprezn'teɪʃn/	n. 演讲, 报告
secondary	/'sekəndri/	adj. 中等教育的
variety	/və'raɪəti/	n. 种类; 多样
adapt	/ə'dæpt/	v. 适应
roll	/rəʊl/	n. 滚, 卷
conical	/'kɒnɪkl/	adj. 圆锥(形)的
overlap	/ɒvə'læp/	v. 重叠
complicated	/'kɒmplɪkətɪd/	adj. 结构复杂的; 混乱的
flap	/flæp/	n. 扁平物
bend	/bend/	v. 弯曲
variation	/ɪveəri'eɪʃn/	n. 变化, 变动; 变异
combination	/ɪkɒmbɪ'neɪʃn/	n. 结合; 联合体
dimension	/daɪ'menʃn/	n. 维度
impose	/ɪm'pəʊz/	v. 强加
constraint	/'kɒn'streɪnt/	n. 约束; 限制
pliable	/'plaɪəbl/	adj. 柔韧的; 易弯曲的
circular	/'sɜ:kjələ(r)/	adj. 圆形的
stairway	/'steəweɪ/	n. 楼梯; 阶梯
strip	/stri:p/	n. 长条
turret	/'tʌrət/	n. 炮塔, 转塔; 塔楼, 角楼

(续)

重点短语	<p>a variety of            多种多样的</p> <p>plenty of                许多</p> <p>impose sth. on sb.    把某物强加给某人</p> <p>bring along            带来, 领来</p>
长难句解析	<p>1. We each made, first of all, a conical hat by... er... well if I show you now... <u>cutting out a circle and then making one cut up to the centre and then... er... overlapping the cut.</u></p> <p>【成分点拨】划线部分是几个并列的动名词短语, 都是做介词 by 的宾语。</p> <p>【句意】好, 我现在给你们展示一下, 剪个圆形, 从中间剪开后对折, 这样我们就做成了一顶圆锥形的帽子。</p> <hr/> <p>2. I encouraged them to make a small-scale, three-dimensional hat first so that <u>they could experiment with how to achieve the form they required</u> and I imposed certain constraints on them to keep things simple.</p> <p>【成分点拨】划线部分是 so that 引导的结果状语从句。</p> <p>【句意】我首先鼓励他们制作一顶小的、立体的帽子。这样, 他们就可以尝试如何做成他们要修的形状。为了使过程变得简单, 我会给他们提出一些限制条件。</p> <hr/> <p>3. Here's another one that has a simple strip going round the base of the hat but has then gone on to add strips of paper <u>that come out from the base and that meet at the top of the hat — rather like a crown — making a fairly tall hat.</u></p> <p>【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的两个定语从句, 修饰前面的 strips of paper。</p> <p>【句意】另一顶帽子沿着底部有一根长条, 然后从底部往上一直到帽顶再围一些纸条, 看起来很像王冠。这样就做成了比较高的一顶帽子。</p>

### 答案精讲

31. secondary。

【解析】根据题干关键词 type of school, 可以定位到原文: Mr Yardley has asked me to describe to you the project I did as a student teacher at a secondary school. 因此, 答案为 secondary。

32. 14 或 fourteen (years old)。

【解析】根据题干关键词 age of pupils, 可以定位到原文: I taught a variety of subjects to a class of fourteen-year-old pupils. 因此, 答案是 14 或 fourteen (yearsold)。

33. overlap。

【解析】根据图示以及题干关键词 cut, 可以定位到原文: ... cutting out a circle and then making one cut up to the centre and then... er... overlapping the cut. 因此, 答案是 overlap。

34. underside 或 underneath 或 bottom。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 stick flaps, circle 可以定位到原文: ... you bend the flaps over and stick them... with glue or prittstick... to the underside of the circle. 因此, 答案为 underside 或 underneath 或 bottom。

**注意:** 写成 side 是错误的。

35,, on paper。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 Stage A, Refer to research 可以定位到原文: ... this involved, first of all, using their pages of research to draw a design of their hat on paper. 因此, 答案为 on paper。

36,, three-dimensional 或 3-D。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 stage B, small-scale 可以定位到原文: I encouraged them to make a small-scale, three-dimensional hat.

37,, white, grey or brown。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 constraints, colours 可以定位到原文: They also had to limit their colours to white, grey or brown. 因此, 答案为 white, grey or brown。

**注意:** 此处这三个词都需要写出。

38,, C。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 Theresa 可以定位到原文: This one here is based on a circular stairway in an old building in London. It uses three pillbox hats one on top of the other. This was designed by Theresa. 因此, 答案为 C。原文中的 circular, three pillbox hats, one on top of the other 可以帮助确定答案。

39,, D。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 Muriel 可以定位到原文: Here's another one that has a simple strip going round the base of the hat but has then gone on to add strips of paper that come out from the base and that meet at the top of the hat — rather like a crown — making a fairly tall hat. This was made by Muriel. 因此, 可以确定答案为 D。原文中的 round the base, strips of paper, out from the base, crown 可以帮助确定答案。

40,, A。

**【解析】** 根据题干关键词 Fabrice 可以定位到原文: And lastly there's a combination of the pillbox or single strip around the base and then the conical hat shape on top to form a castle turret. This was made by Fabrice. 因此, 答案为 A。原文中的 combination of the pillbox, single strip, around the base, conical hat shape, castle turret 可以帮助确定答案。

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

# Day 6

## Smash 雅思听力， 不可不master的好技巧！

- ◆ 雅思听力中不能说的秘密
- ◆ Practice makes perfect







**Example:**

**SECTION 2 Questions 11-20**

**Questions 11-12**

Choose TWO letters from A-E.

Which TWO facilities at the leisure club have recently been improved?

- A the gym
- B the tracks
- C the indoor pool
- D the outdoor pool
- E the sports training for children

**Questions 13-20**

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

**Joining the Leisure Club**

Personal Assessment

- New members should describe any 13 \_\_\_\_\_.
- The 14 \_\_\_\_\_ will be explained to you before you use the equipment.
- You will be given a six-week 15 \_\_\_\_\_.

Types of membership

- There is a compulsory £ 90 16 \_\_\_\_\_ fee for members.
- Gold members are given 17 \_\_\_\_\_ to all the LP clubs.
- Premier members are given priority during 18 \_\_\_\_\_ hours.
- Premier members can bring some 19 \_\_\_\_\_ every month.
- Members should always take their 20 \_\_\_\_\_ with them.

**听力原文**

On behalf of LP Clubs, I'd like to welcome you all here today. My name's Sandy Fisher and I'm one of the fitness managers here. Before we start our tour of the club I'll just run through some basic information about the facilities we have here, including recent improvements, and explain the types of membership available.

Our greatest asset is probably our swimming pool which at 25 metres isn't Olympic-sized, but now we've expanded it to eight lanes, it's much wider Q11 & Q12. This means there are rarely more than a couple of people at a time in each lane. Unfortunately, there isn't space for an outdoor pool here but the glass roof on the swimming pool is partly retractable, which means you can enjoy something of the open-air experience on warmer days.

Our recently refurbished fitness suite Q11 & 12 has all the latest exercise equipment including ten new running machines, and a wide range of weight-training machines. Each member is given full training in how to operate the equipment and there is always a trainer on duty to offer help and advice. Although we do have adult-only times after 6 and at certain times at weekends, children are well catered for. Older children continue to benefit from a wide range of tuition; anything from trampolining to yoga.

One thing all our members appreciate about us is that we take very good care of them. This starts on day one with your personal assessment. You are asked to fill in a questionnaire giving details of any health problems Q13. One of our personal trainers will then go through this with you.

The trainer will then take you through the safety rules Q14 for using the equipment in the fitness suite. During your next exercise session a personal trainer will work with you to make sure you understand these. It's very important to do this because we really do want to avoid having any sports injuries. There's a lot more to looking after yourself than simply lifting weights!

At the end of the personal assessment, the trainer will draw up a plan, outlining what you should try to achieve within a six-week period Q15. This will then be reviewed at the end of the six weeks.

Now, I'll just quickly run through the types of membership we have available. All members must pay a joining fee of £90 Q16 in addition to the rates for the monthly membership fees. Gold membership entitles you to free entry at all LP Clubs. Q17 There are now LP clubs in all major cities and towns so if you travel a lot this will be a great advantage. Individual gold membership costs £50 a month and joint membership for you and your partner will cost £75.

Premier membership is for professional people whose work commitments make it difficult for them to use the club during the day and so LP gives booking preferences to Premier members at peak times Q18. This means you will find it easier to book the sessions at times that suit you. Reciprocal arrangements with other LP Clubs are available to Premier members. Premier membership is for individuals only, but you will be sent passes for guests every month Q19. The monthly fee is £65.

You don't have to have any special clothes or equipment when you visit the club. We provide robes and hairdryers in the changing rooms, but it's very important to remember your photo card Q20 because you won't be able to get in without it.

For people who aren't working during the day then ...

### 答案精讲

11~12 选 AC。

【解析】11~12 从题干本身可以预测，文中会提及一些 sports facilities，下面选项中的各项可能都会在文中出现，所以在听全文时要格外注意这几个信息点。另外，既然这几个都有



可能提及,那么在听的时候一定要注意区分关于这几种 facilities 的相关信息,并在选项旁做笔记或标记,以防本段听力结束后忘记相关信息。此外,问题中的“improve”是一个前面提到的“低调词”,在原文中可能以别的形式出现,如:Some improvements have been made in ...,甚至原文中不会出现和“improve”在形式上有任何关联的词,而会用到 longer, wider, taller 等等。“烤鸭”们应该在极有限的时间内做出这样的预判。

从题干关键词 facilities, improved 以及选项中的这些词汇可以定位到原文:Our greatest asset is probably our swimming pool which at 25 metres isn't Olympic-sized, but now we've expanded it to eight lanes, it's much wider... there isn't space for an outdoor pool here but the glass roof on the swimming pool is partly retractable. 因此可以推测 the indoor pool 是正确答案之一。继续顺着往下听,可以听到:Our recently refurbished fitness suite has all the latest exercise equipment including ten new running machines, and a wide range of weight-training machines. “refurbish”意为“刷新”、“重新收拾干净”,可以推断出另一个选项,即 the gym。所以,第 11、12 题的答案分别是 A 和 C,当然两者的顺序可以颠倒。

### 13. health problems。

**【解析】**从题干本身可以推断出该空需要填一个可以作 describe 宾语的名词。根据题干关键词 new members, describe 可以定位到原文:You are asked to fill in a questionnaire giving details of any health problems. 因此,答案为 health problems。

### 14. safety rules。

**【解析】**题干本身的意思是:在你使用器械前,会给你解释……。所以,“烤鸭”们可大致推测此处可能的词汇是:rules, regulations 或者 operating instructions 等。根据题干可以定位到原文:The trainer will then take you through the safety rules. 因此,答案为 safety rules。题干中的 explain 和原文中的 take... through 是同义替换。

### 15. plan。

**【解析】**从题干本身可以推测,该空需要填一个名词。根据题干关键词 six-week 可以定位到原文:“the trainer will draw up a plan, outlining what you should try to achieve within a six-week period”。因此,该题答案为 plan。

### 16. joining。

**【解析】**从题干可以推测,此空需要填所缴费用的类型。根据题干关键词 £90, 可以定位到原文:All members must pay a joining fee of £90 in addition to the rates for the monthly membership fees. 因此,该题答案为 joining。

### 17. free entry。

**【解析】**从题干可以推测,本题与“gold members”可以享有的特权有关。根据 gold members 和 LP 可以定位到原文:Gold membership entitles you to free entry at all LP Clubs. 因此,该题答案为 free entry。

### 18. peak。

**【解析】**从题干可以推测,本题问的是 premier members 在特定时段享有的特权。答案也许为 rush 或别的类似词汇。根据题干关键词 premier members, priority 可以定位到原文

“LP gives booking preferences to Premier members at peak times”。因此，该题答案为 peak。

19. **guests。**

【解析】根据题干关键词 premier members, every month 可以定位到原文: Premier membership is for individuals only, but you will be sent passes for guests every month. 因此，该题答案为 guests。

20. **photo card 或 photo cards。**

【解析】从题干可以推测，所有成员都必须随身携带一些东西。根据题干关键词 members, take 可以定位到原文: ... it's very important to remember your photo card because you won't be able to get in without it. 因此，答案为 photo card 或 photo cards。

## 二、信号词定位——事半功倍

雅思听力考试有它自己的特点，不同于托福。托福更加强调对大意的理解，而雅思更加强调对细节的把握。根据雅思听力的特点，我们可以用一些特定的破题方法，例如我们可以利用雅思听力中的信号词来帮助我们解题。

雅思听力中的信号词可以为我们的解题起到一种很好的导向作用，可以让我们主动寻找我们要的答案，而不是仅仅等待答案的出现。雅思听力中的信号词可以分为三种：

第一种是语片语段中的信号词。

在语言的运用中，我们发现在意义上相互联系的词会同时出现在同一语篇中。这些词语属于同一个词汇套，形成了 Lexical Chain。因此当人们遇到其中一个，便可以很快联想这个词汇链中的其他词汇。例如，我们听到 post office，就可以联想到 send, stamp, package。所以当词汇链的词语出现在一个语篇或者语段中，这些词语就能连接句子，起到连句成篇的作用。这也就是为什么我们在雅思听力备考前一定要准备相关的场景词汇。每一个场景中的相关词汇就是一个巨大的词汇链。有了这样强大的词汇链，你就迈出了雅思听力的第一步。

第二种是听力原文中的逻辑信号词。

我们无论是说话还是写作，都会有一定的篇章逻辑。而这些逻辑是需要相关的逻辑词汇进行连接的。雅思听力考试出题的思路也是按照说话者的逻辑顺序来的。也就是说，正确答案总是喜欢出现在某些逻辑词汇之后，因此掌握这些逻辑词汇，在听到它们的时候就可以很快搜索到我们要的答案。这类词汇不仅对听力很有帮助，对于写作来说也是大有裨益的。

类别	举例
表示列举、增补	and, in addition to, one more thing, what's more, besides, either, also, too, as well as, for instance, for example, furthermore, such as, like, likewise, similarly, moreover, together
表示顺序	first, second, third, firstly, secondly, thirdly, to begin with, to start with, next, finally, last but not least

(续)

类别	举例
表示时间	at the very beginning, first, second, last, meanwhile, in the meantime
表示空间	above, below, before, on the opposite side, across from, in the distance
表示强调	above all, as a matter of fact, in fact, actually, undoubtedly, without doubt, most importantly, surely, truly, indeed, certainly, of course, there is no doubt that...
表示比较	in contrast, in comparison, by contrast, by comparison, on the contrary, whereas, conversely, while
表示原因	because, as, for, since, now that, on account of, owing to, due to, thanks to
表示结果	therefore, in consequence, thus, as a consequence, hence, in this way, consequently, as a result, accordingly, so
表示转折	although, but, despite, though, however, in spite of, nevertheless, nonetheless, yet
表示让步	even if, even though, admittedly, all the same, after all, even so, still
表示解释或等同	in other words, that is to say, to put it another way, similarly
表示话题转换	when it comes to, as for, as to, as far as sb. is concerned, by the way, incidentally, with reference to
表示结论	finally, in a word, in brief, in conclusion, in short, in sum, in summary, to conclude, to sum up, to summarize, in conclusion, as has been noted (mentioned, stated), all in all, on the whole, in general, in a nutshell

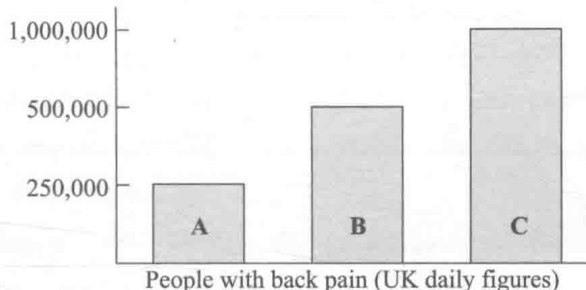
**Example:** →

### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

#### Questions 31-36

Choose the correct letters A, B or C.

31 Which column of the bar chart represents the figures quoted?



32 According to the speaker, the main cause of back pain in women is

- A pregnancy.                      B osteoporosis.                      C lack of exercises.

- 33 As treatment for back pain the Clinic mainly recommends  
 A pain killers.                      B relaxation therapy.                      C exercise routines.
- 34 The back is different from other parts of the body because  
 A it is usually better at self-repair.  
 B a back injury is usually more painful.  
 C its response to injury often results in more damage.
- 35 Bed rest is advised  
 A for a maximum of two days.  
 B for extreme pain only.  
 C for pain lasting more than two days.
- 36 Being overweight  
 A is a major source of back pain.  
 B worsens existing back pain.  
 C reduces the effectiveness of exercise.

**Questions 37-40**

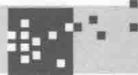
Choose the correct letters A, B or C.

	Strongly Recommended A	Recommended in certain circumstances B	Not recommended C
<i>Example</i> Diet if overweight	A	B	C
<i>Example</i> Buy orthopaedic Mattresses	A	B	C
37 Buy special orthopaedic Chairs	A	B	C
38 Buy shoes insert	A	B	C
39 Wear flat shoes	A	B	C
40 Buy TENS machine	A	B	C

●●●  
**听力原文**

ANNOUNCER:

Today's Health Counsel is presented by Paula Clayburg, who is the chief Counsellor at Liverpool's famous pain clinic: The Wilton Clinic. Paula ...



PAULA CLAYBURG:

① Do you know what Prince Charles, Seve Ballesteros and Elizabeth Taylor have in common? They all suffer from chronic back pain. In fact, bad backs are one of the most common health problems today, affecting people in all walks of life. The most recent available figures show that about a quarter of a million people are incapacitated with back pain every day Q31.

② And many sufferers don't know the cause or the solution to their problem. The majority of our patients at the clinic tend to be women. They are especially vulnerable because of pregnancy but also because of osteoporosis, which I personally believe to be the major cause of problems for women. Q32 I have many women patients who say they have completely given up exercise because the pain makes them so miserable. But of course that starts up a vicious circle. Bed rest, giving up exercise and pain killers are traditional responses to back pain but, although there are many excellent drugs on the market, at our clinic we are beginning to realise the unique benefits of relaxation therapy. Q33 Other specialists in the field make a strong case for certain types of exercise, but in our experience they are easily mishandled and can lead to more harm than good.

③ Now, let's look at some of the reasons why back pain is developing into such a unique menace. In general, the body is pretty good at self-repair. A strain or a blow to a limb, though painful at the time, generally resolves itself. But the body's response to back injury can be very counter-productive. Q34 When pain strikes, we attempt to keep the back as immobile as possible, which makes the muscles tense up. Research shows that they often go into spasm, which causes further twisting of the spine. A vicious cycle is underway.

④ The second mistake we often make when stricken with extreme back pain is to go to bed and stay there. Although at the clinic we recognise that a short rest in bed can be helpful ... up to two days Q35 ... any longer makes our back muscles become weaker and unable to hold up our spine. The pain therefore becomes worse.

⑤ Another problem is being overweight. Anyone a stone or more over-weight who already has back pain is not doing himself any favours: though it won't actually set it off in the first place, the weight will increase the strain and make things worse. Q36 The British diet could be partially to blame for the increase in back pain: over the last ten years the average weight of men has risen by 11 lbs and of women by 9 lbs. So much for the causes and aggravations of pain. But what can WE do to help?

⑥ There are many ways in which simple day-to-day care can make all the difference. The first point to watch of course is weight. If you are overweight, a diet will make all the difference.

⑦ Also, studies have shown that just one hour sitting in a slouched position can strain

ligaments in the back which can take months to heal. At the clinic we have come to the conclusion that the major cause of the problem is not with the design of chairs, as some have suggested, but in the way WE sit in them. It can be useful to get special orthopaedic chairs, but remember the most important improvement should be in OUR posture. Q37

⑧ Another enemy of your back is, of course, your beds. If your bed doesn't give enough support, back muscles and ligaments work all night trying to correct spinal alignment, so you wake up with a tired aching back. Try out an orthopaedic mattress or a spring slatted bed. Research shows that both can be beneficial for certain types of back pain. Another hazard for your back are the shock waves which travel up your spine when you walk, known as heel strike. A real find for our patients has been the shock-absorbing shoe insert. A cheap but very effective solution. Q38

⑨ And you might be better off avoiding shoes with heels higher than 1.5 inches. Though absolutely flat shoes can be a solution for some, others find their posture suffers. Q39

⑩ Finally a word about the state-of-the-art relief — the TENS machine — a small battery-powered gadget which delivers subliminal electrical pulses to the skin. Our experience indicates that your money is better spent on the more old-fashioned remedies. Q40

### 答案精讲

31. A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 people with back pain 以及题目中所给的 chart 可以定位到原文 “about a quarter of a million people are incapacitated with back pain every day”。答案直观明了，应该是 A。

32. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 main cause 和 back pain 可以定位到原文：They are especially vulnerable because of pregnancy but also because of osteoporosis, which I personally believe to be the major cause of problems for women. 因此答案是 B。选项中的 pregnancy 是干扰项，要注意识别并排除。

33. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 treatment, mainly, recommend 可以定位到原文 “at our clinic we are beginning to realise the unique benefits of relaxation therapy”。因此，答案是 B。

34. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 back, different, body 可以定位到原文：In general, the body is pretty good at self-repair. A strain or a blow to a limb, though painful at the time, generally resolves itself. But the body's response to back injury can be very counter-productive. 因此，答案为 C。





35. A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 bed rest 可以定位到原文: Although at the clinic we recognise that a short rest in bed can be helpful... up to two days. 因此答案为 A。

36. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 overweight 可以定位到原文: Another problem is being overweight. Anyone a stone or more over-weight who already has back pain is not doing himself any favours: though it won't actually set it off in the first place, the weight will increase the strain and make things worse. 因此, 答案为 B。

37. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 orthopaedic chairs 可以定位到原文: It can be useful to get special orthopaedic chairs, but remember the most important improvement should be in OUR posture. 因此, 答案为 B。

38. A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 shoes insert 可以定位到原文: A real find for our patients has been the shock-absorbing shoe insert. A cheap but very effective solution. 因此, 答案是 A。

39. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 flat shoes 可以定位到原文: Though absolutely flat shoes can be a solution for some, others find their posture suffers. 因此, 答案为 B。

40. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 TENS machine 可以定位到原文: Finally a word about the state-of-the-art relief — the TENS machine — a small battery-powered gadget which delivers subliminal electrical pulses to the skin. Our experience indicates that your money is better spent on the more old-fashioned remedies. 因此, 答案为 C。

### 三、同义转换——万无一失

毫不夸张地说, 同义转换是雅思听力中最重要的考试手段之一。因此, 掌握同义转换对于攻克雅思听力至关重要。请参照下列各表:

表一 雅思听力中名词的同义转换

名词同义转换类型	举 例
上义词、下义词	cold drink → chilled mineral water reptile → snakes improvement → innovation

(续)

名词同义转换类型	举 例
抽象、具体	transport → bus, train discount → 10% off
解释、下定义	neighbors → people living nearby solution → ways in which people may overcome their problems conclusion → the last part
同义词、近义词	disadvantages → drawbacks gift → present booking → reservation
指代替换、人称代词	we → library staff you → postgraduates

表二 雅思听力中形容词的同义转换

形容词同义转换类型	举 例
同义词、近义词替换	easy → elementary, simple tall → high ideal → perfect
反义替换	interesting → boring noisy → quiet easy → difficult
抽象到具体名词	near → just 35 minutes long → fortnight, week, hour
同根词互换	important → importance beautiful → beauty

表三 雅思听力中动词的同义转换

动词同义转换类型	举 例
同义词、近义词替换	book → reserve change → adjust ignore → overlook
同根词互换	arrive → arrival depart → departure
反义替换	include → exclude been told → heard



表四 雅思听力中其他同义转换

跨词性替换	listen to → talks reduce → lower
抽象到具体	recover → overcome its problems

## SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

**Questions 31-37**

Circle the correct letters A, B or C.

- 31 The driest continent is  
A Australia.                      B Africa.                      C Antarctica.
- 32 The evaporation rate in Australia is  
A lower than Africa.  
B higher than Africa.  
C about the same as Africa.
- 33 Rainfall in Australia hardly penetrates the soil because  
A the soil is too hard.      B the soil is too hot.      C plants use it up.
- 34 In sandy soils water can  
A evaporate quickly.      B seep down to rock.      C wash the soil away.
- 35 Water is mainly pumped up for  
A people to drink.      B animals to drink.      C watering crops.
- 36 Natural springs are located  
A in unexplored parts of Australia.  
B quite commonly over all Australia.  
C in a few areas of Australia.
- 37 Underground water supplies  
A 18% of Australia's water.  
B 48% of Australia's water.  
C 80% of Australia's water.

**Questions 38-40**

Circle THREE letters A-E.

Which THREE of the following uses of dam water are mentioned?

- A providing water for livestock  
B watering farmland

- C providing water for industry
- D controlling flood water
- E producing hydro-electric power

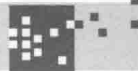
### 听力原文

Good morning. This morning we are continuing our look at Australia and its natural problems. Actually dryness, or aridity, as it is generally called by geographers, is probably the most challenging of Australia's natural problems and so it is very important in this course for you to have a good understanding of the subject. For Australia, water is a precious resource and its wise management is of the greatest importance.

As I have said, Australia is a dry continent, second only to Antarctica Q31 in its lack of rainfall. Long hours of hot sunshine and searing winds give Australia an extremely high rate of evaporation, far more than in most other countries. It is estimated that approximately 87% of Australia's rainfall is lost through evaporation, compared with just over 60% in Europe and Africa Q32 and 48% in North America. You generally think of Africa as being a very hot and dry place, but it is not in comparison with Australia. In many parts of Australia standing water, that is dams, puddles and so forth, dry up rapidly and some rainfall barely penetrates the soil. The reason for this is that the moisture is absorbed by thirsty plants Q33.

Some parts of Australia are dry because rainwater seeps quickly through sandy soils and into the rock below Q34. In parts of Australia this water which seeps through the sandy soil collects underground to form underground lakes. Water from these subterranean lakes can be pumped to the surface and tapped and so used for various purposes above the ground. In fact, extensive underground water resources are available over more than half of Australia's land area, but most of the water is too salty to be used for human consumption or for the irrigation of crops. However, most inland farmers do rely on this water for watering their animals Q35 and, where possible, to a lesser extent for irrigation.

Underground water can flow very large distances and can be kept in underground reservoirs for a very long time. Water from these underground reservoirs bubbles to the surface as springs in some parts of the country, and these rare sources of permanent water Q36 were vital to early explorers of inland Australia, and to other pioneers last century, who used the springs for survival. But in many places levels have fallen drastically through continuous use over the years. This has necessitated the pumping of the water to the surface. Remarkably, underground water sources in Australia supply about 18% of total water consumption Q37. So you can see it is quite an important source of water in this dry land.



So most of the consumption of water in Australia comes from water which is kept above ground. More than 300 dams regulate river flows around the country. The dams store water for a variety of functions, the rural irrigation of crops, without which many productive areas of the country would not be able to be farmed; the regulation of flooding, a serious problem which will be dealt with later in the course; and last but not least, the harnessing of the force of gravity for the generation of electricity. **Q38 & Q39 & Q40**

That is all we have time for this morning, but you will be able to do further study on this important area in the library. I have a handout here with references on the subject, so if you are interested, please come up to the desk and take a copy.

Next week's lecture is a case study of an outback farm and it will be going into detail about some of the problems we discussed here...

### 答案精讲

31. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 *driest, continent* 可以定位到原文: Australia is a dry continent, second only to Antarctica in its lack of rainfall. 因此, 答案为 C。题干中的 The driest continent is... 与原文中的 second only to Antarctica 可以看作是同义转换。

32. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 *evaporation, Australia* 可以定位到原文: 87% of Australia's rainfall is lost through evaporation, compared with just over 60% in Europe and Africa and 48% in North America. 因此, 答案为 B。选项中将原文中的具体数字通过 higher, lower 进行了同义转换。

33. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 *rainfall, penetrate* 可以定位到原文: In many parts of Australia standing water, that is dams, puddles and so forth, dry up rapidly and some rainfall barely penetrates the soil. The reason for this is that the moisture is absorbed by thirsty plants. 因此, 答案为 C。题干中的 penetrate 和原文中的 be absorbed by 是典型的同义转换。同时, 选项中的 plants use it up 和原文中的 be absorbed by thirsty plants 表达完全一样的意思。

34. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 *sandy, soil* 可以定位到原文: Some parts of Australia are dry because rainwater seeps quickly through sandy soils and into the rock below. 因此, 答案为 B。选项中的 seep down to rock 和原文中的 seep into the rock below 表意相同。

35. B。

【解析】根据题干关键词 water, pump 可以定位到原文: ... but most of the water is too salty to be used for human consumption or for the irrigation of crops. However, most inland farmers do rely on this water for watering their animals. 因此, 答案为 B。

36. C。

【解析】根据题干关键词 natural springs, locate 可以定位到原文: Water from these underground reservoirs bubbles to the surface as springs in some parts of the country, and these rare sources of permanent water were vital to early explorers of inland Australia, and to other pioneers last century, who used the springs for survival. 因此, 答案为 C。题干中的 locate 在原文中并没有出现。但从原文中的 be vital to early explorers of inland Australia 可以判断出正确答案。

37. A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 underground 以及选项中的数字, 可以定位到原文: underground water sources in Australia supply about 18% of total water consumption. 因此, 答案为 A。

38~40. BDE。

【解析】根据题干关键词 dam water 以及下面所提供的选项可以定位到原文: The dams store water for a variety of functions, the rural irrigation of crops, without which many productive areas of the country would not be able to be farmed; the regulation of flooding, a serious problem which will be dealt with later in the course; and last but not least, the harnessing of the force of gravity for the generation of electricity. 因此, 38-40 题的答案应为 BDE。选项 B 中的 watering 与原文中的 irrigation 属于同义转换, 选项 D 中的 controlling 和原文中的 regulation 属于同义转换, 选项 E 中的 producing 与原文中的 generation 属于同义转换。可见, 积累词汇、掌握词义以及了解同义转换对于 vanquish 雅思听力的重要性。

## 四、排除干扰——势在必得

雅思听力如何排除干扰项? 干扰信息出现的情况如此多变复杂, 我们的解决方法也不可能单一。有一大类的干扰信息的排除是在题目中就找到线索的, 这就是所谓的限定词。通过仔细审题, 找准题目中已经出现的限定词, 可以帮助我们有效地排除干扰。

### 1) 限定词的定义

所谓限定词, 就是在题目中出现、起到限定答案范围作用的词。换句话说, 限定词可以帮助我们圈定答案范围, 从而排除不符合限定的干扰信息。我们还是用一个例子来说明限定词的作用。



### 剑桥 5 Test 4 Section 1

Intended length of stay: 3. \_\_\_\_\_

【原文】 I'm planning on staying a year but at the moment I'm definitely here for four months only.

【答案】 1 year。

【解析】 我们可以从题目中的 length of stay, 预测出我们要填的是一个表示时间的答案。在原文中我们听到了两个时间: one year 和 four months。那么我们如何判断出哪个是正确答案? 哪个是干扰信息呢? 这时候就要看题目中的“Intended”了。这个词表示“计划、打算”, 于是限定了我们的答案必须是“打算住多久”。显然原文中的“I'm definitely here for four months”并不符合题目要求, 而“I'm planning on staying a year”才是我们要的答案。题目中的“intended”和原文中的“planning”同义转换了。在这里“intended”就是限定词。很明显, 如果我们没有注意到这道题中的限定词, 是无法排除干扰信息的。

## 2) 怎样发现限定词

确切地说, 我们要学习怎么判断一道题目中有没有限定词以及哪些是限定词。要在审题的短短几十秒内做到这点, 需要大量的练习。

### ◎ 形容词

#### 剑桥 5 Test 4 Section 1

Maximum price: 9 \_\_\_\_\_ a week.

maximum 表示最大, 显然干扰信息一定都比正确答案要小。类似的词还有: minimum (最小), most (最多), least (最小), major (大部分的), minor (小部分的), first (第一), last (最后) 等等。

#### 剑桥 6 Test 3 Section 3

Jack thinks the music preferences of 24 \_\_\_\_\_ listeners are similar.

看到 similar, 我们想到的恐怕不是 same 就是 different 吧。在这道题中, same 和 similar 是同义转换, 干扰信息就是表示 different 的内容。所以注意这个词就对了。

#### 剑桥 5 Test 1 Section 1

Next tour date 3 \_\_\_\_\_

原文中出现两个日期: 一个是 April 18th, 一个是 June 2nd。显然我们要填较近的那个日期。

通过以上例子我们可以发现, 形容词做限定词的范围是非常广的。但是显然, 并不是题目中出现的所有形容词都是限定词。在判断限定词的时候, 我们一定要记住: 限定词的作用是缩小答案范围。那些只是单纯起修饰作用、没有限定作用, 并且非常容易被替换的形容词是无须注意的。比如:

## 剑桥 4 Test 1 Section 1

good 1 \_\_\_\_\_

## 剑桥 5 Test 3 Section 3

useful to have 24 \_\_\_\_\_

## 剑桥 6 Test 2 Section 2

17 \_\_\_\_\_ essential

这三道题目中的三个形容词，不是被彻底替换了，就是在空后出现，还有的连替代词都没有出现。

◎ 表示时间的词或短语

在题目中出现表示时间的词的时候，常常意味着在原文中会出现好几个时间。只有符合题目时间要求的才是正确答案，其余都是干扰信息。比如：

## 剑桥 6 Test 2 Section 2

Trains for London depart every 13 \_\_\_\_\_ each day during the week.

## 剑桥 5 Test 1 Section 3

*Questions 24&25*

What TWO types of course work are required each month on the part-time course?

## 剑桥 4 Test 3 Section 2

12 What will the reviewer concentrate on today?

## 剑桥 4 Test 4 Section 4

37 The average number of sharks caught in nets each year is

A 15.                      B 150.                      C 1500.

◎ 表示地点的词或短语

表示地点的词和表示时间的情况相同，也要注意多个地点出现。

## 剑桥 5 Test 2 Section 4

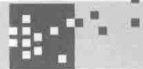
average daily requirement for an adult in Antarctica is approximately 37 \_\_\_\_\_

◎ 表示程度的词或短语

## 剑桥 5 Test 2 Section 1

Fines start at 5 \_\_\_\_\_.





Computers can be booked up to 6 \_\_\_\_\_ hours in advance.

**剑桥 5 Test 1 Section 1**

Bookings must be made no later than 8 \_\_\_\_\_ days in advance.

**剑桥 6 Test 3 Section 3**

In total, the students must interview 23 \_\_\_\_\_ people.

◎ 附加条件

**剑桥 5 Test 2 Section 1**

Cost to join per year (without current student card): 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Numbers of items allowed: (members of public): 4 \_\_\_\_\_

**剑桥 7 Test 4 Section 3**

There will be 21 \_\_\_\_\_ minutes for questions.

**Example:**

**SECTION 3 Questions 21-30**

**Questions 21-22**

Choose TWO letters, A-E.

Which TWO hobbies was Thor Heyerdahl very interested in as a youth?

- A camping                                      B climbing                                      C collecting  
D hunting                                        E reading

**Questions 23-24**

Choose TWO letters, A-E.

Which do the speakers say are the TWO reasons why Heyerdahl went to live on an island?

- A to examine ancient carvings  
B to experience an isolated place  
C to formulate a new theory  
D to learn survival skills  
E to study the impact of an extreme environment

**Questions 25-30**

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

**The Later Life of Thor Heyerdahl**

- 25 According to Victor and Olivia, academics thought that Polynesian migration from the east was impossible due to  
A the fact that Eastern countries were far away.  
B the lack of materials for boat building.

- C the direction of the winds and currents.
- 26 Which do the speakers agree was the main reason for Heyerdahl's raft journey?
- A to overcome a research setback  
B to demonstrate a personal quality  
C to test a new theory
- 27 What was most important to Heyerdahl about his raft journey?
- A the fact that he was the first person to do it  
B the speed of crossing the Pacific  
C the use of authentic construction methods
- 28 Why did Heyerdahl go to Easter Island?
- A to build a stone statue  
B to sail a reed boat  
C to learn the local language
- 29 In Olivia's opinion, Heyerdahl's greatest influence was on
- A theories about Polynesian origins.  
B the development of archaeological methodology.  
C establishing archaeology as an academic subject.
- 30 Which criticism do the speakers make of William Oliver's textbook?
- A its style is out of date  
B its content is over-simplified  
C its methodology is flawed

●●●  
听力原文

VICTOR: Right, well, for our presentation shall I start with the early life of Thor Heyerdahl?

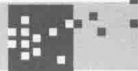
OLIVIA: Sure. Why don't you begin with describing the type of boy he was, especially his passion for collecting things. Q21 & 22

VICTOR: That's right, he had his own little museum. And I think it's unusual for children to develop their own values and not join in their parents' hobbies; I'm thinking of how Heyerdahl wouldn't go hunting with his dad, for example.

OLIVIA: Yeah, he preferred to learn about nature by listening to his mother read to him. And quite early on he knew he wanted to become an explorer when he grew up. That came from his camping trips he went on in Norway I think...

VICTOR: No, it was climbing that he spent his time on as a young man. Q21 & 22

OLIVIA: Oh, right... After university he married a classmate and together, they decided to experience living on a small island, to find out how harsh weather conditions shaped people's lifestyles. Q23 & 24



VICTOR: As part of their preparation before they left home, they learnt basic survival skills like building a shelter. I guess they needed that knowledge in order to live wild in a remote location with few inhabitants, cut off by the sea, which is what they were aiming to do.

OLIVIA: An important part of your talk should be the radical theory Heyerdahl formed from examining mysterious ancient carvings that he happened to find on the island. I think you should finish with that.

VICTOR: OK.

...

OLIVIA: All right, Victor, so after your part I'll talk about Thor Heyerdahl's adult life, continuing from the theory he had about Polynesian migration. Up until that time of course, academics had believed that humans first migrated to the islands in Polynesia from Asia, in the west.

VICTOR: Yes, they thought that travel from the east was impossible, because of the huge, empty stretch of ocean that lies between the islands and the nearest inhabited land.  
Q25

OLIVIA: Yes, but Heyerdahl spent ages studying the cloud movements, ocean currents and wind patterns to find if it was actually possible. And another argument was that there was no tradition of large ship-building in the communities lying to the east of Polynesia. But Heyerdahl knew they made lots of coastal voyages in locally built canoes.

VICTOR: Yes, or sailing on rafts, as was shown by the long voyage that Heyerdahl did next. It was an incredibly risky journey to undertake — sometimes I wonder if he did that trip for private reasons, you know? To show others that he could have spectacular adventures. What do you think, Olivia?

OLIVIA: Well, I think it was more a matter of simply trying out his idea, to see if migration from the east was possible. Q26

VICTOR: Yes, that's probably it. Q26 And the poor guy suffered a bit at that time because the war forced him to stop his work for some years ...

OLIVIA: Yes. When he got started again and planned his epic voyage, do you think it was important to him that he achieve it before anyone else did?

VICTOR: Um, I haven't read anywhere that that was his motivation. The most important factor seems to have been that he used only ancient techniques and local materials to build his raft. Q27

OLIVIA: Yes. I wonder how fast it went.

VICTOR: Well, it took them 97 days from South America to the Pacific Islands.

OLIVIA: Mm. And after that, Heyerdahl went to Easter Island, didn't he? We should mention the purpose of that trip. I think he sailed there in a boat made out of reeds.

VICTOR: No, that was later on in Egypt, Olivia.

OLIVIA: Oh, yes, that's right.

VICTOR: But what he wanted to do was talk to the local people about their old stone carvings and then make one himself to learn more about the process Q28.

OLIVIA: I see. Well, what a great life. Even though many of his theories have been disproven, he certainly left a lasting impression on many disciplines, didn't he? To my mind, he was the first person to establish what modern academics call practical archaeology. I mean, that they try to recreate something from the past today Q29, like he did with his raft trip. It's unfortunate that his ideas about where Polynesians originated from have been completely discredited.

VICTOR: Yes. Right, well, I'll prepare a PowerPoint slide at the end that acknowledges our sources. I mainly used *The Life and Work of Thor Heyerdahl* by William Oliver. I thought the research methods he used were very sound, although I must say I found the overall tone somewhat old-fashioned. I think they need to do a new, revised edition Q30.

OLIVIA: Yeah, I agree. What about the subject matter—I found it really challenging!

VICTOR: Well, it's a complex issue...

OLIVIA: I thought the book had lots of good points. What did you think of...

### 答案精讲

21~22 》BC。

【解析】根据题干关键词 hobbies, Thor Heyerdahl 可以定位到原文: Why don't you begin with describing the type of boy he was, especially his passion for collecting things 和 it was climbing that he spent his time on as a young man. 因此, 21 和 22 题答案是 B 和 C。选项中的 reading, hunting 在原文中有所提及, 但与题干不相符, 因此属于干扰项, 不能成为正确答案。

23~24 》BE。

【解析】根据题干关键词 reasons, island 可以定位到原文: ... they decided to experience living on a small island, to find out how harsh weather conditions shaped people's lifestyles. 因此, 23 和 24 题答案是 B 和 E。选项 A 中的 ancient carvings 原文有所提及, 但并不是此人住到 island 的目的。选项 D 中的 learn survival skills 也在文中有所提及, 属于干扰项, 但它是此人住在 island 必须要做的事情, 并非目的。选项 E 中的 extreme environment 和原文中的 harsh weather 表达同样的意思, 属于同义转换。

25 》A。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Polynesian migration 可以定位到原文: Up until that time of course, academics had believed that humans first migrated to the islands in Polynesia from Asia, in the west. Yes, they thought that travel from the east was impossible, because of the huge, empty stretch of ocean that lies between the islands and the nearest inhabited land. 因此, 答案为 A。



26. C。

**【解析】**根据题干关键词 reason, raft journey 可以定位到原文: ... sometimes I wonder if he did that trip for private reasons, you know? To show others that he could have spectacular adventures. What do you think, Olivia? Well, I think it was more a matter of simply trying out his idea, to see if migration from the east was possible. Yes, that's probably it. 因此, 答案为 C。

**注意:** 该题干中问到的是两者都同意的观点, 因此该选 C。

27. C。

**【解析】**根据题干关键词 most important, raft journey 可以定位到原文: The most important factor seems to have been that he use only ancient techniques and local materials to build his raft. 因此, 答案为 C。

28. A。

**【解析】**根据题干关键词 Heyerdahl 和 Easter Island 可以定位到原文: But what he wanted to do was talk to the local people about their old stone carvings and then make one himself to learn more about the process. 因此, 答案为 A。选项 B 中的 reed 在原文中有所提及, 但与题干不符, 属于典型的干扰项。

29. B。

**【解析】**根据题干关键词 Olivia's, Heyerdahl's, greatest influence 可以定位到原文: To my mind, he was the first person to establish what modern academics call practical archaeology. I mean, that they try to recreate something from the past today. 因此, 答案为 B。

30. A。

**【解析】**根据题干关键词 criticism, William Oliver's textbook 可以定位到原文: ... although I must say I found the overall tone somewhat old-fashioned. I think they need to do a new, revised edition. 因此, 答案为 A。

## Practice makes perfect



### ..... Model Test One .....

#### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

**"Self-regulatory Focus Theory" and Leadership****Self-regulatory focus theory**

People's focus is to approach pleasure or avoid pain

Promotion goals focus on 31 \_\_\_\_\_

Prevention goals emphasize avoiding punishment

**Factors that affect people's focus**

The Chronic Factor

- comes from one's 32 \_\_\_\_\_

The 33 \_\_\_\_\_ Factor

- we are more likely to focus on promotion goals when with a 34 \_\_\_\_\_
- we are more likely to focus on prevention goals with our boss

**How people's focus affects them**

Promotion Focus: People think about an ideal version of themselves, their 35 \_\_\_\_\_ and their gains

Prevention Focus: People think about their ought self and their obligations

**Leaders**

Leadership behaviour or 36 \_\_\_\_\_ affects people's focus

*Transformational Leaders:*

- pay special attention to the 37 \_\_\_\_\_ of their followers
- passionately communicate a clear 38 \_\_\_\_\_
- inspire promotion focus in followers

*Transactional Leaders:*

- create 39 \_\_\_\_\_ to make expectations clear
- emphasize the results of a mistake
- inspire prevention focus in followers

**Conclusion**

- Promotion Focus is good for jobs requiring 40 \_\_\_\_\_
- Prevention Focus is good for work such as a surgeon
- Leaders' actions affect which focus people use

..... **Model Test One 听力原文与答案精讲** .....

●●●  
**听力原文**

Today, I want to talk about self-regulatory focus theory and how the actions of leaders can affect the way followers approach different situations. Self-regulatory focus theory is a theory developed by Tori Higgins. He says that a person's focus at any given time is to either approach pleasure or avoid pain. These are two basic motivations that each and every one of us has, and they cause us to have different kinds of goals. Promotion goals in different life situations emphasize achievement. **Q31** Prevention goals are oriented towards the avoidance of punishment.

In a specific situation, our thoughts might focus more on promotion goals or more on



prevention goals. The theory suggests that two factors affect which goals we are focusing on. First, there is a chronic factor. This factor is connected to a person's personality Q32 and says that each person has a basic tendency to either focus more on promotion goals or focus more on prevention goals as part of his or her personality. Second, there is a situational factor which means that the context we are in can make us more likely to focus on one set of goals or the other. Q33 For example, we are more likely to be thinking about pleasure and to have promotion goals when we are spending time with a friend Q34. In contrast, if we are working on an important project for our boss, we are more likely to try to avoid making mistakes and therefore have more prevention goals in our mind.

Research has shown that the goals we are focusing on at a given time affect the way we think. For example, when focusing on promotion goals, people consider their ideal self, their aspirations and gains Q35. They don't think about what they can lose, so they think in a happier mode. They feel more inspired to change.

When people are focusing on prevention goals, they think about their "ought" self. What are they supposed to be? What are people expecting from them? They consider their obligations to others. As a result, they experience more anxiety and try to avoid situations where they could lose.

...

Now that I have talked about the two focuses and how they affect people, I want to look at the idea that the way leaders behave, or their style of leading, can affect the focus that followers adopt in a specific situation Q36. In talking about leadership, we often mention transformational leaders and transactional leaders. Transformational leaders, when interacting with their followers, focus on their development. Q37 In their words and actions transformational leaders highlight change. Their speech is passionate and conveys a definitive vision. Q38 All of these things can encourage followers to think about what could be. In other words, they inspire a promotion focus in their followers.

In contrast, transactional leaders focus on developing clear structures that tell their followers exactly what is expected of them Q39. While they do explain the rewards people will get for following orders, they emphasize more how a follower will be punished or that a follower won't get rewarded if his or her behaviour doesn't change. In short, they emphasize the consequences of making a mistake. This emphasis will clearly lead followers to focus on avoiding punishment and problems. This is clearly a prevention focus.

In conclusion, it is important to understand that one focus is not necessarily better than the other one. For a designer who works in a field where a lot of innovation Q40 is needed, a promotion focus is probably better. In contrast, a prevention focus which causes people to work more cautiously and produce higher quality work might be very appropriate for a job like a surgeon, for example. The main point of the research, though, is that the actions of leaders can

greatly influence whether people approach a situation with more of a promotion focus or more of a prevention focus.

核心语言点

重点单词	self-regulatory	/ˌself'regjuːlətəri/	adj. 自动调节的
	approach	/ə'prəʊtʃ/	v. 接近; 着手处理
	motivation	/ˌməʊti'veɪʃn/	n. 动机
	promotion	/prə'məʊʃn/	n. 提升, 升职
	prevention	/prɪ'venʃn/	n. 制止, 妨碍
	avoidance	/ə'vɔɪdəns/	n. 逃避
	punishment	/'pʌnɪʃmənt/	n. 惩罚
	chronic	/'krɒnɪk/	adj. 慢性的, 长期的
	tendency	/'tendənsi/	n. 倾向, 趋势
	situational	/ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃənl/	处境的
	context	/'kɒntekst/	n. 处境; 环境
	aspiration	/ˌæspə'reɪʃn/	n. 强烈的愿望, 抱负
	mode	/məʊd/	n. 方式
	obligation	/ˌɒbli'geɪʃn/	n. 责任, 义务
	transformational	/ˌtrænsfə'meɪʃənl/	adj. 转换的
	transactional	/træn'zækʃənl/	adj. 交易的
	interact	/ˌɪntər'ækt/	v. 互动
	highlight	/'haɪlaɪt/	v. 强调, 突出
	passionate	/'pæʃənət/	adj. 激烈的; 热情的
	convey	/kən'veɪ/	v. 表达, 传达
	definitive	/dɪ'fɪnɪtɪv/	adj. 最后的, 确定的; 决定性的
vision	/'vɪʒn/	n. 想象力	
inspire	/ɪn'spaɪə(r)/	v. 鼓舞, 激励	
consequence	/'kɒnsɪkwəns/	n. 结果; 成果	
innovation	/ˌɪnə'veɪʃn/	n. 改革; 创新	
cautiously	/'kɔːʃəsli/	adv. 小心翼翼地	
重点短语	be oriented towards	以……为导向	
	focus on	集中于	
	be connected to	与……相关	
	have a tendency to do	有做……的倾向	
	in contrast	相比之下	
	work on	努力做	
	now that	既然	
	in short	简而言之	
in conclusion	总之		



(续)

## 长难句

1. He says that a person's focus at any given time is to either approach pleasure or avoid pain.

【成分点拨】划线部分是宾语从句。

【句意】他说人们在任何特定的时候关注的焦点都是或接近快乐, 或回避痛苦。

2. This factor is connected to a person's personality and says that each person has a basic tendency to either focus more on promotion goals or focus more on prevention goals as part of his or her personality.

【成分点拨】划线部分是宾语从句。

【句意】该因素与人的个性有关。每个人都有一种基本倾向, 以提升为关注点或以躲避为关注点, 这是他或她个性的一部分。

3. Second, there is a situational factor which means that the context we are in can make us more likely to focus on one set of goals or the other

【成分点拨】划线部分是 which 引导的定语从句, 其中又包含了 that 引导的宾语从句, that 引导的宾语从句中又包括省略了 that 的定语从句。

【句意】第二, 这里有一个环境因素。这意味着, 我们所处的环境使我们更可能关注这类目标或另一类目标。

4. Research has shown that the goals we are focusing on at a given time affect the way we think

【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的宾语从句。在该从句中, we are focusing on 又作为 goals 的定语从句。定语从句的关系词 that/which 省略。

【句意】研究表明, 我们在特定时间段关注的目标会影响我们的思维方式。

5. Now that I have talked about the two focuses and how they affect people, I want to look at the idea that the way leaders behave, or their style of leading, can affect the focus that followers adopt in a specific situation.

【成分点拨】划线部分是同位语从句, 做 idea 的同位语。

【句意】既然我已经谈论了两个关注点以及它们对人们的影响。我想谈谈如下观点: 领导的行为方式以及他们的领导方式会影响他们的下属在特定环境下的关注点。

6. In contrast, transactional leaders focus on developing clear structures that tell their followers exactly what is expected of them.

【成分点拨】划线部分是定语从句, 其中又包括由 what 引导的宾语从句。

【句意】相比之下, “交易型”领导会更注重做出明确安排, 准确地告诉下属们领导对他们的期待。

## 答案精讲

31. achievement 或 achievements。

【解析】根据题干关键词 promotion 可以定位到原文: Promotion goals in different life

situations emphasize achievement. 因此, 答案为 achievement 或 achievements。

32 》 personality 或 character。

【解析】根据题干关键词 chronic factor 可以定位到原文: First, there is a chronic factor. This factor is connected to a person's personality. 因此, 答案为 personality 或 character。题干中 comes from 与文中 is connected to 为同义替换。

33 》 situational。

【解析】根据题干可以判断此处需要填写和 chronic 并列的词语。因此可以定位到原文: Second, there is a situational factor which means that the context we are in can make us more likely to focus on one set of goals or the other. 因此, 答案为 situational。

34 》 friend。

【解析】根据题干关键词 focus, promotion 可以定位到原文: ... we are more likely to be thinking about pleasure and to have promotion goals when we are spending time with a friend. 因此, 答案为 friend。

35 》 aspirations 或 ambitions。

【解析】根据题干关键词 promotion focus, ideal 可以定位到原文: For example, when focusing on promotion goals, people consider their ideal self, their aspirations and gains. 因此, 答案为 aspirations 或 ambitions。

36 》 style。

【解析】根据题干关键词 leadership behavior 可以定位到原文: ... the way leaders behave, or their style of leading, can affect the focus that followers adopt in a specific situation. 因此, 答案为 style。

37 》 development。

【解析】根据题干关键词 transformational leaders, followers 可以定位到原文: Transformational leaders, when interacting with their followers, focus on their development. 因此, 答案为 development。

38 》 vision。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Transformational Leaders, communicate 可以定位到原文: In their words and actions transformational leaders highlight change. Their speech is passionate and conveys a definitive vision. 因此, 答案为 vision。

39 》 structures。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Transactional Leaders 可以定位到原文: ... transactional leaders focus on developing clear structures that tell their followers exactly what is expected of them. 因此, 答案为 structures。

40 》 innovation 或 innovations。

【解析】根据题干关键词 Promotion Focus, good, jobs 可以定位到原文: For a designer who works in a field where a lot of innovation is needed, a promotion focus is probably better. 因此, 答案为 innovation 或 innovations。



..... **Model Test Two** .....

**SECTION 3 Questions 21-30**

**Questions 21-22**

Choose TWO letters, A-E.

Which TWO skills did Laura improve as a result of her work placement?

- A communication                      B design                      C IT  
D marketing                              E organisation

**Questions 23-24**

Choose TWO letters, A-E.

Which TWO immediate benefits did the company get from Laura's work placement?

- A updates for its software              B cost savings                      C an improved image  
D new clients                              E a growth in sales

**Questions 25-30**

What source of information should Tim use at each of the following stages of the work placement?

Choose SIX answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-G, next to questions 25-30.

**Sources of information**

- A company manager  
B company's personnel department  
C personal tutor  
D psychology department  
E mentor  
F university careers officer  
G Internet

**Stages of the work placement procedure**

- 25 obtaining booklet \_\_\_\_\_.  
26 discussing options \_\_\_\_\_.  
27 getting updates \_\_\_\_\_.  
28 responding to invitation for interview \_\_\_\_\_.  
29 informing about outcome of interview \_\_\_\_\_.  
30 requesting a reference \_\_\_\_\_.

..... **Model Test Two** .....

**SECTION 4 Questions 31-40**

**Questions 31-33**

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

**Nanotechnology: technology on a small scale**

- 31 The speaker says that one problem with nanotechnology is that
- A it could threaten our way of life.
  - B it could be used to spy on people.
  - C it is misunderstood by the public.
- 32 According to the speaker, some scientists believe that nano-particles
- A should be restricted to secure environments.
  - B should be used with more caution.
  - C should only be developed for essential products.
- 33 In the speaker's opinion, research into nanotechnology
- A has yet to win popular support.
  - B could be seen as unethical.
  - C ought to be continued.

**Questions 34-40**

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

**Uses of Nanotechnology**

**Transport**

- Nanotechnology could allow the development of stronger 34 \_\_\_\_\_.
- Planes would be much lighter in weight.
- 35 \_\_\_\_\_ travel will be made available to the masses.

**Technology**

- Computers will be even smaller, faster, and will have a greater 36 \_\_\_\_\_.
- 37 \_\_\_\_\_ energy will become more affordable.

**The Environment**

- Nano-robots could rebuild the ozone layer.
- Pollutants such as 38 \_\_\_\_\_ could be removed from water more easily.
- There will be no 39 \_\_\_\_\_ from manufacturing.

**Health and Medicine**

- New methods of food production could eradicate famine.
- Analysis of medical 40 \_\_\_\_\_ will be speeded up.
- Life expectancy could be increased.



## ..... Model Test Two 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

## 听力原文

Today we're going to look at an important area of science, namely nanotechnology. So what is it? Nano means tiny, so it's science and engineering on the scale of atoms and molecules. The idea is that by controlling and rearranging atoms, you can literally create anything. However, as we'll see, the science of the small has some big implications affecting us in many ways.

There's no doubt that nanotechnology promises so much for civilisation. However, all new technologies have their teething problems. And with nanotechnology, society often gets the wrong idea about its capabilities. Q31 Numerous science-fiction books and movies have raised people's fears about nanotechnology—with scenarios such as inserting little nano-robots into your body that monitor everything you do without you realising it, or self-replicating nano-robots that eventually take over the world.

So how do we safeguard such a potentially powerful technology? Some scientists recommend that nano-particles be treated as new chemicals with separate safety tests and clear labelling. Q32 They believe that greater care should also be taken with nano-particles in laboratories and factories. Others have called for a withdrawal of new nano products such as cosmetics and a temporary halt to many kinds of nanotech research.

But as far as I'm concerned there's a need to plough ahead with the discoveries and applications of nanotechnology. Q33 I really believe that most scientists would welcome a way to guard against unethical uses of such technology. We can't go around thinking that all innovation is bad, all advancement is bad. As with the debates about any new technology, it is how you use it that's important. So let's look at some of its possible uses.

...

Thanks to nanotechnology, there could be a major breakthrough in the field of transportation with the production of more durable metals Q34. These could be virtually unbreakable, lighter and much more pliable leading to planes that are 50 times lighter than at present. Those same improved capabilities will dramatically reduce the cost of travelling into space making it more accessible to ordinary people Q35 and opening up a totally new holiday destination.

In terms of technology, the computer industry will be able to shrink computer parts down to minute sizes. We need nanotechnology in order to create a new generation of computers that will work even faster and will have a million times more memory but will be about the size of a sugar cube Q36. Nanotechnology could also revolutionise the way that we generate power. The cost of

solar cells will be drastically reduced so harnessing this energy will be far more economical than at present.

But nanotechnology has much wider applications than this and could have an enormous impact on our environment. For instance, tiny airborne nano-robots could be programmed to actually rebuild the ozone layer, which could lessen the impact of global warming on our planet. That's a pretty amazing thought, isn't it? On a more local scale, this new technology could help with the clean-up of environmental disasters as nanotechnology will allow us to remove oil and other contaminants from the water far more effectively Q38. And, if nanotechnology progresses as expected — as a sort of building block set of about 90 atoms — then you could build anything you wanted from the bottom up. In terms of production, this means that you only use what you need and so there wouldn't be any waste. Q39

The notion that you could create anything at all has major implications for our health. It means that we'll eventually be able to replicate anything. This would have a phenomenal effect on our society. In time it could even lead to the eradication of famine through the introduction of machines that produce food to feed the hungry.

But it's in the area of medicine that nanotechnology may have its biggest impact. How we detect disease will change as tiny biosensors are developed to analyse tests in minutes rather than days Q40. There's even speculation nano-robots could be used to slow the ageing process, lengthening life expectancy.

As you can see, I'm very excited by the implications that could be available to us in the next few decades. Just how long it'll take, I honestly don't know.

### 核心语言点

#### 重点单词

namely	/ˈneɪmli/	adv. 即, 也就是; 换句话说; 亦即; 就是说
nanotechnology	/ˌnænəʊteknɒlədʒi/	n. 纳米技术
tiny	/ˈtɪni/	adj. 极小的, 微小的
atom	/ˈætəm/	n. 原子, 原子能
molecule	/ˈmɒlɪkjʊl/	n. 分子, 微小颗粒
literally	/ˈlɪtərəli/	adv. [口语] 差不多, 简直 (用于加强语气)
implication	/ɪmˈplɪˈkeɪʃn/	n. 含义; 含蓄, 含意, 言外之意
civilization	/ˌsɪvəlɪˈzeɪʃn/	n. 文明; 文化
teethe	/ˈtiːð/	v. 出牙, 生乳牙
capability	/ˌkeɪpəˈbɪləti/	n. 性能, 容量, 才能
scenario	/səˈnɑːrɪəʊ/	n. (行动的) 方案; 剧情概要; 分镜头剧本
insert	/ɪnˈsɜːt/	v. 插入, 嵌入



(续)

重点单词	monitor	/ˈmɒnɪtə(r)/	v. 监督, 监控
	replicate	/ˈreplɪkət/	v. 复制, 复写; 重复
	safeguard	/ˈseɪfɡɑːd/	v. 防护; 保护, 保卫
	particle	/ˈpɑːtɪkl/	n. 微粒, 颗粒; [数, 物] 粒子, 质点
	cosmetics	/kɒzˈmetɪks/	n. 美容品; 化妆品 (cosmetic 的名词复数)
	temporary	/ˈtempərəri/	adj. 短暂的, 暂时的
	halt	/hɔːlt/	n. 停止, 中止, 暂停
	plough	/plau/	v. 破浪前进
	breakthrough	/ˈbreɪkθruː/	n. 突破
	durable	/ˈdjʊərəbl/	adj. 持久的, 耐用的
	virtually	/ˈvɜːtʃʊəli/	adv. 实际上, 实质上, 事实上
	accessible	/əkˈsesəbl/	adj. 易接近的; 可理解的
	shrink	/ʃrɪŋk/	v. 收缩, 缩水
	cube	/kjuːb/	n. 立方形, 立方体
	revolutionize	/ˌrevəˈluːʃənəɪz/	v. 彻底改革; 发动革命; 使革命化
	drastically	/ˈdrɑːstɪkli/	adv. 大大地, 彻底地; 激烈地
	harness	/ˈhɑːnɪs/	v. 利用, 控制
	contaminant	/kənˈtæmɪnənt/	n. 污染物
	phenomenal	/fəˈnɒmɪnl/	adj. 现象的; 显著的
	speculation	/ˌspekjuˈleɪʃn/	n. 思考, 判断
重点短语	call for	要求; 需要	
	plough ahead	破浪前进	
	go around doing sth.	去做某事	
	thanks to	多亏了	
	in terms of	就……而言	
长难句解析	1. The idea is <u>that by controlling and rearranging atoms, you can literally create anything.</u> <b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分是 that 引导的表语从句。 <b>【句意】</b> 人们认为通过控制和重组原子, 我们就可以创造一切。		
	2. Numerous science-fiction books and movies have raised people's fears about nanotechnology — with scenarios such as inserting little nano-robots into your body <u>that monitor everything you do without you realising it</u> , or self-replicating nano-robots that eventually take over the world. <b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分是 that 引导的定语从句, 修饰 nano-robots。在该从句中又包含了一个定语从句, you do 前面的关系词 that 省略。 <b>【句意】</b> 大量的科幻小说和电影中的场景加深了人们对于纳米技术的恐惧, 比如将微小的纳米机器人植入人体, 它可以在你不知情的情况下监控你的一切举动, 或者纳米机器人可以自我复制并最终控制世界。		

(续)

## 长难句解析

3. Some scientists recommend that nano-particles be treated as new chemicals with separate safety tests and clear labeling.

【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的宾语从句。

【句意】一些科学家主张，纳米颗粒可以被当作新的化学物质，配以独立的安全检测和清晰的标签标注。

4. But as far as I'm concerned there's a need to plough ahead with the discoveries and applications of nanotechnology.

【成分点拨】划线部分做状语，意思是“在我看来”。

【句意】但在我看来，人们有必要在探索和运用纳米技术的道路上不断前进。

5. Those same improved capabilities will dramatically reduce the cost of travelling into spacemaking it more accessible to ordinary people and opening up a totally new holiday destination.

【成分点拨】第一处划线部分是动名词做介词 of 的宾语；第二处划线部分是两个现在分词短语做伴随状语。

【句意】承载力的提高将大大降低飞入太空的成本，从而使太空旅行对普通人而言成为可能，进而开辟出全新的度假胜地。

6. We need nanotechnology in order to create a new generation of computers that will work even faster and will have a million times more memory but will be about the size of a sugar cube.

【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的定语从句。

【句意】我们需要纳米技术来制造新一代计算机。它们将运行速度更快，存储量更大，但体积却仅有糖块那么大。

7. On a more local scale, this new technology could help with the clean-up of environmental disasters as nanotechnology will allow us to remove oil and other contaminants from the water far more effectively.

【成分点拨】划线部分是 as 引导的原因状语从句。

【句意】往小一点说，这种新技术将有助于清除环境污染，因为纳米技术可以更加有效地帮助我们清理水中的油污和其他污染物。

8. In time it could even lead to the eradication of famine through the introduction of machines that produce food to feed the hungry.

【成分点拨】划线部分是 that 引导的定语从句。

【句意】最终，甚至可以运用纳米技术制造供应饥饿者食物的机器，进而根除饥荒。

9. How we detect disease will change as tiny biosensors are developed to analyse tests in minutes rather than days.

【成分点拨】划线部分是主语从句。

【句意】微型生物传感器的研发使我们能在几分钟，而非几天之内分析检测结果，因此我们判断疾病的方式会发生变化。



**答案精讲**

31. C.

【解析】根据题干关键词 problem, nanotechnology 可以定位到原文: And with nanotechnology, society often gets the wrong idea about its capabilities. 因此, 答案为 C。

32. B.

【解析】根据题干关键词 nano-particles 可以定位到原文: Some scientists recommend that nano-particles be treated as new chemicals with separate safety tests and clear labelling. 因此, 答案为 B。

33. C.

【解析】根据题干关键词 research, nanotechnology 可以定位到原文: But as far as I'm concerned there's a need to plough ahead with the discoveries and applications of nanotechnology. 因此, 答案为 C。选项中 continued 与原文中 plough ahead 属于同义替换。

34. metals.

【解析】根据题干关键词 transport, stronger 可以定位到原文: Thanks to nanotechnology, there could be a major breakthrough in the field of transportation with the production of more durable metals. 因此, 答案为 metals。

35. Space.

【解析】根据题干关键词 travel, transport, available 可以定位到原文: Those same improved capabilities will dramatically reduce the cost of travelling into space making it more accessible to ordinary people and opening up a totally new holiday destination. 因此, 答案为 Space。

36. memory.

【解析】根据题干关键词 computers, greater 可以定位到原文: a new generation of computers that will work even faster and will have a million times more memory but will be about the size of a sugar cube. 因此, 答案为 memory。

37. Solar.

【解析】根据题干关键词 energy, affordable 可以定位到原文: The cost of solar cells will be drastically reduced so harnessing this energy will be far more economical than at present. 因此, 答案为 Solar。

38. oil.

【解析】根据题干关键词 pollutants, remove 可以定位到原文: ... nanotechnology will allow us to remove oil and other contaminants from the water far more effectively. 因此, 答案为 oil。

39. waste。

【解析】根据题干关键词 no, manufacturing 可以定位到原文：In terms of production, this means that you only use what you need and so there wouldn't be any waste. 因此，答案为 waste。

40. tests。

【解析】根据题干关键词 medical, speed up 可以定位到原文：How we detect disease will change as tiny biosensors are developed to analyse tests in minutes rather than days. 因此，答案为 tests。

Day  
01

Day  
02

Day  
03

Day  
04

Day  
05

Day  
06

Day  
07

# Day 7 一步之遥!

## You are the victor!

- ◆ 步步惊心，完美收官
- ◆ Practice makes perfect

经过了前几天的准备，雅思听力的语音、词汇、题型、场景、技巧我们都一一攻克了，离取得高分几乎只有一步之遥了。这一步之遥，我们该如何跨越？

“细节决定成败”，雅思考试亦是如此。想要在雅思考试中取得高分，除了掌握大的知识和技能框架，我们还要专注决定你是否能拿高分、优秀胜出的那些细节：学习计划、单词拼写、大写小写、听题走思、熟悉考场、时间控制等。只有这些细小的方方面面都做好了，你才可以自信地说：I'm ready for the IELTS exam!

## 步步惊心，完美收官



古人云：“不积跬步，无以至千里。”我们从 Day 1 到 Day 6，直到今天的 Day 7，一步步走来，十分不易。在今天的最后一步中，我们依然要保持乐观的心态，保持我们作为雅思考生的威武士气，笑到最后，完美收官，成为雅思考试真正的“Winner”和“Victor”!

### 一、长期方案 VS 短期方案

我们一直在努力地为雅思考试做准备，研究它的前世今生，它的风情万种。那么，考生们，有没有问自己一个问题：为什么我们沦落为“烤鸭”?! 而另一方面，为什么全世界都要雅思成绩?!

答案一定是五花八门的：为了留学，为了移民，为了在外企求职，为了被外派到海外工作……我相信，没有人是纯粹为了考试而考试，大部分同学都是被要求提供雅思成绩才被迫参加雅思考试的。而雅思考试的意义呢？只是为了测试你的英语水平吗？认真地追问下去，我们就能更接近事情的本质，从而就能更好地做出正确的决策。雅思考试的确就是一个语言测试，我们为什么需要这个测试？因为用它可以帮我们评估我们的语言能力是否足够支撑我们未来：在英语国家生活、学习和工作。所以，准备雅思考试，仅仅是我们英语学习生涯的一个里程碑，雅思考试取得高分，并不意味着你可以从此与 26 个英文字母永别，而是意味着从此你将一辈子跟英语恋爱终生，直到生命的最后一刻……

因此，雅思备考涉及两种英语学习方案：长期方案和短期方案。长期方案是根据你自身的语言学习需求来制定的：掌握正确的发音、流利的口语和社交能力、高水平的写作能力、高效的阅读能力、自由欣赏英语文学艺术作品的的能力，甚至，参加政治竞选的演说能力……



总而言之，长期的学习方案是根据你的人生目标来确定的，你的梦想有多高，你就得对英语用情有多深。Dream higher, study harder. 在长期的学习方案中，雅思考试仅仅是一小处风景，不是终点。从技术上来讲，长期学习方案一般包括英语的听说读写技能及语言基础知识：语音语调、语法、词汇、句型、修辞。一般而言，英语语音与语法是可以很快掌握的，而词汇、句型和修辞，则是靠长期地沉浸于英语资料、日积月累，才能修炼到更高的层次。“寻章摘句老雕虫”，就是这种长期积累过程的写照。我们有幸生于信息时代，各种英语资源，几乎随处可得，有互联网和一部电脑或一个智能手机足矣。

而短期方案，大家都知道，本书的目的，就是为有着不同梦想的考生提供共同的短期方案。在这个短期方案中，我们只关注雅思考试所关注的东西（租房、找工作、选课、讨论论文、参加校园活动、听广播），比如，我们没有带领大家学习英文电影、歌剧，没有带大家学习如何参加婚礼和葬礼。我们的短期方案也是长期方案的一部分，里面包含着英语学习最基本也最精华的知识与技巧。所以，无论你是否会坚持一个长期的英语学习方案，你都要执行我们这个短期方案，取你所需。誓把历年雅思考题吃透，能流利地朗读或模仿表演听力材料里的内容，能默写听力内容，最后，能做对所有的题，那就是修炼到家了，也将大大加快你的长期英语学习方案的执行进度。

在面临真正的战场时，十分有必要对自信满满的考生提出警示，以免犯下前人已经犯过的错误，比如不会拼写单词、过分依赖技巧、死等关键词、粗心大意、因小失大等，以至于功亏一篑。

## 二、眼高手低，提笔忘字

上考场会出现这样的一幕：某考生面带微笑听着题，然后自信满满地低头写答案，突然双眉紧锁，写不出一个完整的单词，只好放弃。提笔忘字，不会拼写，这种悲剧，要怪罪于谁呢？或者说，要怪罪于怎样的不良学习习惯呢？又如何求解呢？

其实，拼写技能的衰微或者说没有得到充分发展，是跟时代大环境密切相关的。电脑和智能手机的普及，让我们许多人都可以不用拿起笔就能沟通。视频、音频的大量涌现，也使得英语学习群体的听力和口语能力大大提高。但是，保守的雅思考试，却还要求我们拿起笔，一个字母一个字母地拼写单词！这不是雅思考试的错，更不是它对“烤鸭”们的刁难。作为一个成功的英语学习者，正确地拼写单词，是一项基本素养。至于写得好不好看，那是另说，最低要求是要把字母拼写正确。所以，如果你提笔忘字，不能用“我很久不用笔写字了”为自己开脱；不会拼写，最大的根源还是基础不牢，没有很熟练地掌握词汇。当然，我也不建议大家用念字母的方法记单词的拼写。如果此时你没有恍然大悟，请回头翻看 Day 3，再好好学习一下“构词法”。英语的“构词法”特点，使得自然拼读风靡一时。一般来讲，知道读音和词义，就一定能根据构词法拼写出单词。英语中的同音词，远比汉语的同音词少。再者，你一定没有苦练听写！听写是学习任何语言的法宝，即使在我们的母语学习中也不可或缺。

举例：当你听到“Good Morning. Youth Council. Caroline speaking.”时，对于

“/ju:θ'kaʊnsl/”这一语音流的确认，你能准确地还原单词吗？按照发音规律，一般字母 Y 在单词中发 /j/，而 ou 则发 /u:/，th 发 /θ/，而不是 /s/。字母 C 在词首或词尾一般发 /k/，在单词中间，则发 /s/。注意，同样是字母组合 ou，此时发音为 /aʊ/，不是 /u:/，至于原因，恐怕连语言学家也解答不了，这都是根据语音现象归纳出的规律，没有谁能根据某种逻辑进行人为地规定。如若发音规律掌握得不好，则很难拼写正确。

#### 附：ou 发音的一般规律

- \* [aʊ] count found south trousers mountain county
- \* [ʌ] courage cousin tough southern touch double trouble country
- \* [əʊ] soul shoulder
- \* [u:] wound soup route group youth
- \* [ʊ] should could would
- \* [ɒ:] thought bought brought
- \* [ɒ] cough

以上举例只是英语发音规律的冰山一角，还有很多，有待大家去学习及识记。重点规律总结如下：

为了理清英语字母和字母组合的发音规则，先引入字组（字母组合）的概念。

### ► 英语字组表

字 组	元字组	元音字母: a, e, i/y, o, u
		元音字组: ar, er, ir, or, ur, are, ere, ire, ore, ure, ai/ay, air, al, au/aw, ea, ear, ee, eer, ei/ey, eu/ew, ie, oa, oar/oor, oi/oy, oo, ou/ow, our, ui
	辅字组	辅音字母: b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w-, x, y-, z
		辅音字组: ch, -ck, -dge, dr-, -ds, gh, gu-, kn-, -mn-, -ng, ph, qu-, sh, -tch, th, tr-, -ts, wh-, wr-

### ► 发音规则总表

#### 一、元音字母在重读音节中的读音

元音字母	读音	例词
a	开音节	/eɪ/ name plane game baby cake
	闭音节	/æ/ bag dad hat map black glad
e	开音节	/i:/ he these me Chinese secret
	闭音节	/e/ bed let pen desk yes egg
i	开音节	/aɪ/ bike fly time nice kite sky
	闭音节	/ɪ/ fish big drink sit milk swim



(续)

元音字母	读音	例词
o	开音节	/əʊ/ those close go hoe home no
	闭音节	/ɒ/ clock not box shop dog
u	开音节	/ju:/ student excuse duty componter
	闭音节	/ʌ/ bus cup jump much lunch

在重读开音节中, 元音字母 u 在辅音字母 j, l, r, s 后面时读 /u:/ 音。例如: June, blue, ruler, super, Lucy

## 二、元音字母在非重读音节中的读音

字母	读音	例词
a	/ə/	China another woman breakfast
	/ɪ/	orange comrade village cabbage
e	/ə/	hundred student open weekend
	/ɪ/	chicken pocket begin children
i	/ə, ɪ/	holiday beautiful family animal
	/aɪ/	exercise satellite
o	/ə/	second tonight somebody welcome
	/əʊ/	also zero photo
u	/ə/	autumn difficult
	/ju/	popular congratulation January

动词中的 a 如果处在开音节位置, 则 a 读 /ei/ 音, 例如: operate

u 处在开音节位置, 又在辅音字母 j, l, r, s 后面时, 读 /u(:)/ 音, 例如: July, influence, February, issue

## 三、元音字母在重读音节中的特殊读音

元音字母	读音	例词
a 在 /w/ 音后面	/ɒ/	want what watch quality
a 在 f n sk ph sp ss st th 前	/ɑ:/	after banana ask graph grasp glass past father
i 在 nd ld gh 前	/aɪ/	find child light high
o 在 -st -ld 前	/əʊ/	most postcard old cold
o 在 m, n, v 和 th 前	/ʌ/	come son love mother

#### 四、元音字母-r 音节在重读音节中的读音

元音字母	读音	例词
ar	/ɑ:/	car farm dark sharpener
ar 在 /w/ 音后面	/ɔ:/	warm quarter towards
or	/ɔ:/	forty morning short
or 在 /w/ 音后面	/ɜ:/	word worker worse
er ir ur	/ɜ:/	certainly bird Thursday

辅音字母 r 双写时，前面的元音字母不能与 r 构成 -r 音节，而是按重读闭音节的拼读规则发音，例如：carry, sorry, hurry

-r 音节在非重读音节中通常要发音，例如：dollar, teacher, martyr, forget, Saturday

#### 五、元音字母-re 音节在重读音节中的读音

元音字母	读音	例词
are	/eə/	care dare hare
ere	/ɪə/	here mere
ire	/aɪə/	fire hire wire
ore	/ɔ:/	more score before
ure	/jʊə/	pure cure

are ere ire ore 很少出现在非重读音节中，ure 在非重读音节中读 /ə/ 音，例如：picture, pleasure

元音字母加 r，再加非重读元字母组时，r 如果和前面的元音字母属于同一音节且重读时，则元音字母按 -re 音节的拼读规则读音，字母 r 读 /r/ 音。

例如：parent, zero, story, during, inspiring

长音短化现象：orange very American paragraph

#### 六、元音字母在重读音节中的读音

元音字母	读音	例词
ai/ay	/eɪ/	play rain today wait way
air	/eə/	air hair chair pair
al al 在 f, m 前	/ɔ:/	small ball talk wall all
	/ɔ:l/	always also salt almost
	/ɑ:/	half calm
au/aw	/ɔ:/	autumn daughter draw
ea	/i:/	teacher clean seat please
	/e/	breakfast bread sweater
	/eɪ/	break great





(续)

元音字母	读音	例词
ear	/ɪə/	hear dear near clear year
	/eə/	bear pear wear
	/ɜ:/	earth learn early
ee	/i:/	jeep week thirteen three
eer	/ɪə/	pioneer deer beer
ei/ey	/eɪ/	eight neighbour they
eu/ew	/ju:/	new few newspaper
ie/ei	/i:/	receive piece field
oa	/əʊ/	coat Joan boat goal
oar/oor	/ɔ:/	roar board door floor
oi/oy	/ɔɪ/	noise point boy toilet
oo	/u:/	broom food tooth school
	/ʊ/	book look cook foot good
ou/ow	/aʊ/	now mouse how count down
	/əʊ/	know row throw though
	/ʌ/	young country enough
	/u:/	group you soup
our	/ɔ:/	course your four
	/aʊə/	our hour ours
	/ɜ:/	journey
ui 在 j, l, r, s 后	/ju:ɪ/	suicide tuition
	/u:/	juice fruit suit

小测验：根据读音拼写单词。

- 1) Why don't you begin with describing the type of boy he was, especially his ['pæʃn] \_\_\_\_\_ for collecting things.
- 2) No, it was ['klaɪmɪŋ] \_\_\_\_\_ that he spent his time on as a young man.
- 3) They decided to experience living on a small ['aɪlənd] \_\_\_\_\_, to find out how harsh weather conditions shaped people's lifestyles.
- 4) They thought that travel from the east was impossible, because of the huge, empty [stretʃ] \_\_\_\_\_ of ocean that lies between the islands and the nearest inhabited land.
- 5) I think it was more a ['mætə(r)] \_\_\_\_\_ of simply trying out his idea, to see if migration from the east was possible.

**Key:** passion, climbing, island, stretch, matter

### 三、过分依赖技巧? NO!

如果对诸如关键词定位、排除法等解题技巧过分炫耀,以为掌握了这些雕虫小技,就可以所向披靡,那你就大错特错了。除了听写的基本功不可不练外,不肯积累词汇,希望完全凭我们总结的技巧淌过雅思考试这条河,不被淹死那也是要被呛个半死的。“巧妇难为无米之炊”,警示的就是这种技巧崇拜者。没有扎实的英语语言基础知识,光有解题技巧,那也只能是蒙题。举例说明更清楚。

#### 剑 11, TEST2, Section 4

DESIGNING A PUBLICBUILDING:  
THE TAYLOR CONCERT HALL

Introduction

The designer of a public building may need to consider the building's:

- Function
- Physical and 31 \_\_\_\_\_ context
- Symbolic meaning

如题,如果对题目中出现的关键词 function (功能), context (背景), symbolic (象征的)并不熟识,那你再会用任何的猜测技巧,也是徒劳。本来,雅思题型的特点,就是将运气分降到了最低,因为其中只需写 ABCDE 等字母的选择题型几乎是少之又少的,占比只有不到 10%。

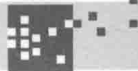
### 四、死等关键词? NO!

等关键词,本来属于过分依赖技巧类的错误,但因为犯此错误的人实在太多,所以要单独拿出来详细分析。

我们前面学习了“关键词”这一技巧:在听题之前扫读题目 Questions 中的关键词,然后再听,等待锁定的关键词出现,再顺藤摸瓜,找到答案。但私下做过很多练习的考生,就会一脸沮丧地说:老师,为什么我找到关键词了,并且也知道关键词的发音,但在听力材料中没有出现这个关键词呢?这就涉及一个问题:关键词一定会在听力语音流中本色出现吗?非也。有时,关键词会乔装打扮一下,以另一个同义词 (synonym) 或者同义短语 (phrase) 的形式出现。如果你只记住关键词,然后死死地等,却不能识别其同义词或同义短语,那结果可能就是不仅找不到该题的答案,后续题目的答案估计也要错过了。举例:题目依然是上题。

#### 剑 11, TEST2, Section 4

DESIGNING A PUBLICBUILDING:  
THE TAYLOR CONCERT HALL



## Introduction

The designer of a public building may need to consider the building's:

- Function
- Physical and 31 \_\_\_\_\_ context
- Symbolic meaning

当我们在扫读题目时，注意到了 Question 31 前后的单词，physical 和 context，然后我们就希望在听力材料中听到这两个单词。于是我们听到如下录音：

So, as with a domestic building, when designing a public building, an architect needs to consider the function of the building — for example, is it to be used primarily for entertainment, or for education, or for administration? The second thing the architect needs to think about is the context of the building, this includes its physical location, obviously, but it also includes the social meaning of the building, how it relates to the people it's built for.

果然出现了!! Question 31 的答案就是 “social”。用同样的策略，我们来做一个 Question。

## Location and Concept of the Concert Hall

On the site of a disused 32 \_\_\_\_\_

Beside a 33 \_\_\_\_\_

The design is based on the concept of a mystery

Question 32 前面的词是 disused，还有关键词 site，那我们就期待从听力材料中听到 /dis'ju:zd/ 这个音。我们听到如下录音：

Let's look at the new Taylor Concert Hall in relation to these ideas. The location chosen was a site in a run-down district that has been ignored in previous redevelopment plans. It was occupied by a factory that had been empty for some years.

我们听到了 site，却一直没有听到 disused。我们听到的是 run-down（破旧的，废弃的）district 和 factory，empty（空置的）for some years。其实，这两个短语就是 disused 的同义转换语，破旧、废弃和空置，不就是“不用的”吗?! 所以，答案其实出来了（factory），不要继续往下找 disused 了，你永远也听不到这个词了。如果此时你继续等，那么这道题后面的题你也可能都错过了。

这就是死等关键词会遇到的大坑。一旦其中一个关键词出现了，而另一个你等待的关键词却没出现，就得转换思路，听听是否有同义语出现。这个例子也印证了过分依赖技巧，词汇量不丰富的弊端。结果是同样悲惨的。

我们再看同一题的下一个 Question。

Building design

It's approached by a 34 \_\_\_\_\_ for pedestrians

The building is the shape of a 35 \_\_\_\_\_

One exterior wall acts as a large 36 \_\_\_\_\_

Question 34 空后是 pedestrians, 空前是 by a, 显然是某个名词, 而 pedestrian 是“行人”的意思, 这篇文章讲的又是建筑, 那一定是可以让行人在上面行走的建筑物, 路, 桥, 还有隧道? 请听题中是否有 road, bridge, passangers (pedestrians 的同义词), tunnel 之类的词:

So how was this reflected in the design of the building? Well, Harrison decided to create pedestrian access to the building and to make use of the presence of water on the site. As people approach the entrance, they therefore have to cross over a bridge.

还好, pedestrian 原封不动地出现了, 而且出现了 bridge, 显然它就是答案。

接着看后面的 Questions。

In the auditorium:

- the floor is built on huge pads made of 37 \_\_\_\_\_
- the walls are made of local wood and are 38 \_\_\_\_\_ in shape
- ceiling panels and 39 \_\_\_\_\_ on walls allow adjustment of acoustics

Evaluation

Some critics say the 40 \_\_\_\_\_ style of the building is inappropriate

Question 37 的关键词是 floor 和 huge pads, 所以请听录音, 寻找它们或它们的同义词:

The auditorium itself seats 1,500 people. The floor's supported by ten massive pads.

These are constructed from rubber, and so are able to absorb any vibrations from outside and prevent them from affecting the auditorium. The walls are made of several layers of honey-coloured wood, all sourced from local beech trees. In order to improve the acoustic properties of the auditorium and to amplify the sound, they are not straight, they are curved.

听力音频中果然出现了 floor 和 pads, 虽然没有 huge, 但是有它的同义词 massive。然后注意, 后面有一个指示代词 these, 就是指的 massive pads。然后答案顺理成章地就出来了: rubber。

Question 38 的关键词是 walls, wood, shape, 我们所要做的就是寻找它们的踪迹: 找到了 walls 和 wood, 可惜没有 shape。但是后面有 straight 和 curved, 这不就是 shape 的词汇范围吗? 形状有 circle (圆形), square (方形), triangle (三角形), rectangular (长方形), straight (直的), curved (弯的) 等很多种。所以, 答案是 curved。

The acoustics are also adjustable according to the size of orchestra and the type of music being played. In order to achieve this, there are nine movable panels in the ceiling above the orchestra which are all individually motorized, and the walls also have curtains which can be



opened or closed to change the acoustics.

Question 39 中, ceiling panels 和 walls 是关键词, 高度关注这三个词。很快我们就听到了 panels, ceiling, 还有 walls, 紧接着答案就出来了: curtains (帘子)。

The reaction of the public to the new building has generally been positive. However, the evaluation of some critics has been less enthusiastic. In spite of Harrison's efforts to use local materials, they criticise the style of the design as being international rather than local, and say it doesn't reflect features of the landscape or society for which it is built.

同样, Question 40 的关键词呢? 请聪明的你来解答吧。

## 五、题海战术? NO!

还有一个大家容易犯的错误, 不是懒惰的考生犯的, 而是勤奋上进的考生所犯的策略性错误: 大量做题!

为什么大量做题不是个好的策略? 不是总强调多练习吗? 请注意, 多练习是必要的, 但我们强调的是精练, 而不是泛泛地、低效率地练习。剑桥出版社出了 11 册雅思真题集, 每册 4 套题, 一共 44 套, 要把它们全都做一遍吗? 不。为什么不提倡大量的做题? 首先, 大量的试题, 占用我们太多时间, 每套题的听力部分 40 分钟, 你算算 44 套题需要多少分钟? 1760 分钟, 近 30 小时, 按每天 8 小时算, 也得整整 4 天呀。还要核对答案, 分析错题, 总结词汇, 10 天也是保守的说法。这样一来, 废寝忘食的半个月就过去了。其次, 大量做题, 质量不高。我们是要少量做题, 反复分析同一套题。争取把每一套题中听力材料中的每一个单词、每一句话都吃透, 能听写, 还要训练反应速度, 这种精听的方法, 只需要 8~10 套题就够了。

至于具体如何做题, 我们在 Day 1 中已经详细说明了。但是, 重要的事情说三遍, 这里已经是最后一遍了! 如果你忘了, 请你现在记住:

首先, 听力真题要听四遍!

**第一遍**, 顺着录音自然做题, 能做出多少是多少;

**第二遍**, 把自己第一遍没有听到的或者不确定、蒙出来的答案尽可能地听到。听完两遍之后对答案, 把做错的、蒙对的、听了两遍还是听不出答案的题目都做上记号, 然后去书后翻看听力原文。把不认识的单词立刻抄在单词本上, 之后务必把它背下来。如果单词全部都认识还听不出答案, 那么就要分析一下原因了, 有可能是同义词替换, 有可能是对单词的发音不够熟悉, 也有可能是单词的形式错误。

**分析完原因之后, 听第三遍**。这回就应该全都能听懂了, 本来听不懂的现在能听懂! 查出不认识的单词, 弄清楚发音和词义。

**第四遍, 听写**。既然所有的单词都认识, 所有的句子都听懂了, 那就试试你会不会把它们写出来吧。

做题, 是练习, 也是一种学习方法。做题的过程, 如果是精练, 能同时提高听力水平, 增加词汇量, 提高解题技巧和速度, 可以说是一种短时间内快速提分的捷径。但是, 如果只是做了, 却不去分析题目和听力内容, 不积累词汇, 那还不如不做。所以, 我们没有出一堆

模拟试题让大家去题海搏斗，而是在每天的内容中插入少量精选的真题练习。跟着我们的节奏走，就对了，轻松赢得大丰收。题海战术，不是我的菜！

## 六、粗心大意

粗心大意？这种“把 b 看成 d”“忘了卷子背面还有一道题”“答题纸上忘了写名字”的低级错误，不是小学生才常常犯的吗？非也！在我们这么高大上的雅思考试中，由于各种粗心大意而痛失分数的案例实在是数不胜数，以至于本书不得不痛心疾首地将这个低级错误单独列出分析，以警示各位考生，尽量避免这种对自己辛苦努力的奢侈的浪费。

据不完全统计，在雅思听力中出现的各种粗心大意有如下几种：

1. 做对题目写错答案——答题卡上的答案横竖串题。对策：考前做题时请完全模拟真实考试，用答题卡，填写姓名、考号，誊抄答案，控制时间。还是老话，“熟能生巧”。做多了，熟练了，就不会出现串行、串题的问题。
2. 不看题目要求。其实就是阅读理解能力不够。雅思听力虽然是侧重于对听力理解的考查，但同时也兼顾对阅读与拼写的基本能力的考查。对于雅思听力中的一些 notes/diagram/sentence completion 的题型，一定要看清字数要求以及是否需要首字母大写，要不就会吃力不讨好了。题目要求 no more than three words，就一定不要多写了。题目要求 only one word，就不要写两个单词，比如数字的话，就直接写阿拉伯数字，如 21，不要写成 twenty one。
3. 答案填写之单词拼写、大小写以及缩写。

### 雅思听力答案填写注意点




- 1) 如果你习惯大写，就全部用大写，这样不算错。如果你习惯小写，需要注意以下几种情况下首字母大写：
  - a. 表格里面的内容一般要求大写；
  - b. 特殊名词 比如：时间 (Monday)、地点 (Church Road)、人名 (John)、职位 (Professor)；
  - c. 上下文对应位置大写的也要大写。
- 2) 关于缩写，普遍承认的缩写均可使用。
  - a. 1st April = April 1st 但是不能写成 Aprb, pound, dollar 建议缩写成符号；
  - c. am, pm, AD, BC 都可以写成缩写的形式；
  - d. professor 可以写成 pro，但是如果有人名，需要大写成 Pro.，CD 要写成 CD player。
- 3) 几个容易拼错的词：accommodation, cigarette, cassette, tobacco, oxygen, separate, Australia, communication, aggregate, aggravate 等。
4. 看漏题了。一旦看漏题，就有可能导致后面的答案全写错。纠正的办法就是检查。在听力播放结束后检查一遍答案。
5. 还有一个要提醒的就是填涂准考证号时，数字不要涂错了，要仔细核对一遍。



(附: 雅思答题卡—听力部分)

**解读:**

1. 雅思听力答题卡的答案序号是纵向排列的, 不是横向排列的, 不要写错。
2. 表头须填涂的部分从上到下分别是: 考生编号 (即考号, 6 位数字, 要填且涂), 姓名拼音 (全拼) 的大写, 考试的日、月、年, 在数字下面涂黑即可。
3. 不要填涂 Marker 的部分, 也就是有√和叉叉的那两列。

**IELTS Listening and Reading Answer Sheet**

**Centre number:** 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Pencil must be used to complete this sheet.

Please write your full name in CAPITAL letters on the line below.

---

Then write your six digit Candidate number in the boxes and shade the number in the grid on the right.

0

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

**Test date** (shade ONE box for the day, ONE box for the month and ONE box for the year):

**Day:** 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

**Month:** 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 **Year** (last 2 digits): 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

Listening		Listening		Listening		Listening		Listening		Listening	
		Marker use only				Marker use only				Marker use only	
1		✓	1	x	21		✓	21	x		
2		✓	2	x	22		✓	22	x		
3		✓	3	x	23		✓	23	x		
4		✓	4	x	24		✓	24	x		
5		✓	5	x	25		✓	25	x		
6		✓	6	x	26		✓	26	x		
7		✓	7	x	27		✓	27	x		
8		✓	8	x	28		✓	28	x		
9		✓	9	x	29		✓	29	x		
10		✓	10	x	30		✓	30	x		
11		✓	11	x	31		✓	31	x		
12		✓	12	x	32		✓	32	x		
13		✓	13	x	33		✓	33	x		
14		✓	14	x	34		✓	34	x		
15		✓	15	x	35		✓	35	x		
16		✓	16	x	36		✓	36	x		
17		✓	17	x	37		✓	37	x		
18		✓	18	x	38		✓	38	x		
19		✓	19	x	39		✓	39	x		
20		✓	20	x	40		✓	40	x		

Marker 2  
marks

Marker 1  
marks

Band  
Score

Listening  
Total

IELTS L-R v4.0 denota 0121 020 6100 DP658/394

## 七、因小失大? 勇于放弃!

除了前面的“粗心大意”这个带点性格因素的错误，还有一个策略性的常见错误就是“因小失大”。在雅思听力考试中，容易导致因小失大的诱因，有如下几种：

- 1) 走神。当你在考场上听着听着突然走神 2 秒，错过一句话，千万不要纠结于此，赶紧往后听，不要因为一个小小的失误，而造成更大的损失。
- 2) 记笔记。其实，大多数的情况下是不用记笔记的，边听边写出答案就可以了。只有在出现了众多平行信息、需要配对比较时，才需要速记。不要因为盲目记笔记而导致漏听信息，因小失大。
- 3) 遇到较难的听力材料，如果听不懂的话，应果断放弃，不过多纠结，快速进入下一个听力题目。勇于放弃，也是很重要的策略，对于避免出现因小失大的战略性错误非常关键。

## 八、考前准备

千锤百炼出深山，考生们，面对真正的雅思考试，又该如何摩拳擦掌呢？

首先，最重要的，尤其是对于听力部分来说，莫过于来一场高仿真的“彩排”了。最好在考前一周甚至更久前，考前至少做两套全真模拟，一切环境和时间点都尽量达到和真实考场一样。尽量选择上午的时间来练习听力，因为听力考试是雅思考试的第一场，从上午九点开始。最好做到与考试的时间同步，使得每天的作息时间形成一个生物钟，考听力时头脑就不会走神，状态达到最佳。最基本的要求是每天固定练习听力一小时左右，30 分钟练习真题，30 分钟对原文做出分析和理解。做一套真题的合理步骤，虽然已经是第四次强调了，但仍然是十分有必要的。

- 1) 假想自己在考场，只放一遍录音，坚决不能倒带，认真听完；
- 2) 核对答案，评估得分，将错误答案改正；
- 3) 重听听力原文，分析错误；
- 4) 听不出来的考点回头看听力原文，划出没有听出来的部分，跟读录音，遇到生词时查词典；
- 5) 整理生词和考点，争取下次不犯类似错误。

其次，考前多听真题。长期不用大脑，反应会变慢；长期不讲英语，嘴巴会打结；长期不听英语，耳朵会生锈！所以考试当天千万别让自己进了考场才听到当天的第一句英文！中文到英文的听力需要一段适应时间，若是能提前让自己进入英文状态，会对听力考试有帮助。所以请大家在起床后就开始听听平时熟悉的真题 section，一定要是熟悉的段落，避免太难而给自己造成压力，最好是 Section 2 或者 Section 3。

再次，要进行词汇复习。复习要分场景来记词汇：图书馆场景，如 item, register,





minimum fine, etc. ; 租房场景, 如 landlord, reservation, tenant, telephone bill, deposit, etc. ; 咨询课程场景, 如 enrollment, mid-term exam, book in advance, etc. ; 导游介绍景点场景, 如 suburb, square, bottom, entrance, corridor, etc. ; 各种学术场景, 如 carnivorous, reptile, concrete, meteor, etc. 。考前一个月, 将平日里没听出来的场景高频词整理出来, 多看几遍。场景词汇的背诵一定要掌握这样一个原则: 先会读再会写。试想, 读都不会读, 听时怎么能辨得出来? 所以只有坚持这样一个原则, 才能对重要场景词汇敏感, 提高正确率。

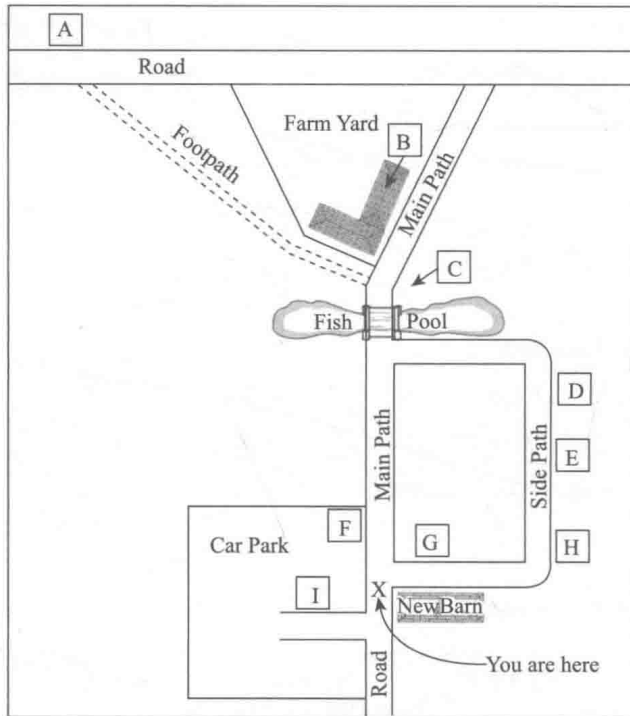
## 九、考场注意事项

考生们, 经过精心准备, 我们要进入考场了。在考场上, 也有很多需要注意的细节。细节决定成败, 因此, 我们不可大意。基于前仆后继的雅思烤鸭前辈们的经验教训, 我们总结出了9大注意事项, 供大家仔细辨识。

- (1) 考前认真测试所用耳机, 注意有没有接触不良的问题。录音开始后在听到“Now turn to Section 1”时再翻到第一部分开始读题, 不要抢读。听力是雅思考试的第一门, 很多同学在考试开始前几分钟精神会高度紧张, 特别是第一次参加考试的同学, 有的甚至会头皮发麻、呼吸困难, 这时一定要利用好进场后的试音时间。放音前会有一段轻柔的音乐帮大家舒缓情绪, 深呼吸, 放下一切包袱, 因为你已经坐在考场上, 没有任何退路, 唯一阻碍你得到目标分数的, 就是紧张, 所以请大家一定要调整心态, 从容应对。
- (2) 特别科学地利用刚开卷的2分钟时间, 从开卷到“now we shall begin”这句话, 中间2分钟的时间一定要迅速读题, 这样可以帮后面的Section减轻很大的负担。以免出现在Section 3或者Section 4的时候几乎没有时间看题就已经开始听录音的情况。
- (3) 雅思听力是边听边做的考试, 因此把握好录音给出答案的节奏至关重要。要做好这一点, 一定要尽量熟悉题目; 另外, 听的时候可以“脚踩两道题”, 即等待一道题的信息时, 对下一道题的内容稍加留意, 尤其在两种题型连做时的转接处更要如此, 以免因为一道题没有抓住信息, 而漏掉下一道题, 导致节奏混乱, 影响全局。
- (4) 由于录音只放一遍, 因此一定要注意调整好心态, 戴上耳机后Relax(放松)+Concentrate(集中注意力)。如果有一部分没有听好, 不要影响听下一部分的情绪, 更不要放弃。可以说, 每一部分都代表新的开始。
- (5) 在听雅思听力的时候要注意说话人的语气, 从而更准确地捕捉信息。说话人所重读强调或重复两遍甚至多遍的信息, 通常都是我们捕捉的重点, 很可能就是答案。
- (6) “一分钟恐怖”和“连续作战”。这里特别介绍给考生们一个实用的应试方法, 即如果在听记的过程中忽然发现有一到两分钟抓不住任何有关下道题目的信息, 这时就要考虑是不是“迷路”了, 要赶紧看下面的题目, 尽量追上录音的节奏, 这就是“一







- 15 Scarecrow \_\_\_\_\_
- 16 Maze \_\_\_\_\_
- 17 Cafe \_\_\_\_\_
- 18 Black Barn \_\_\_\_\_
- 19 Covered Picnic Area \_\_\_\_\_
- 20 Fiddy House \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 3 Questions 21-30**

**Questions 27-26**

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

Subject of drawing	Change to be made
A 21 _____ surrounded by trees	Add Malcolm and a 22 _____ noticing him
People who are 23 _____ outside the forest	Add Malcolm sitting on a tree trunk and 24 _____
Ice-skaters on 25 _____ covered with ice	Add a 26 _____ for each person

**Questions 27-30**

Who is going to write each of the following parts of the report?

Write the correct letter, A-D, next to Questions 27-30.



- A Helen only  
 B Jeremy only  
 C both Helen and Jeremy  
 D neither Helen nor Jeremy

### Parts of the report

- 27 how they planned the project \_\_\_\_\_  
 28 how they had ideas for their stories \_\_\_\_\_  
 29 an interpretation of their stories \_\_\_\_\_  
 30 comments on the illustrations \_\_\_\_\_

### SECTION 4 Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

Ocean Biodiversity

Biodiversity hotspots

- areas containing many different species
- important for locating targets for 31 \_\_\_\_\_
- at first only identified on land

Boris Worm, 2005

- identified hotspots for large ocean predators, e. g. sharks
- found that ocean hotspots:
  - were not always rich in 32 \_\_\_\_\_
  - had higher temperatures at the 33 \_\_\_\_\_
  - had sufficient 34 \_\_\_\_\_ in the water

Lisa Ballance, 2007 \_\_\_\_\_

- looked for hotspots for marine 35 \_\_\_\_\_
- found these were all located where ocean currents meet

Census of Marine Life

- found new ocean species living:
  - under the 36 \_\_\_\_\_
  - near volcanoes on the ocean floor

Global Marine Species Assessment

- want to list endangered ocean species, considering:
  - population size
  - geographical distribution
  - Rate of 37 \_\_\_\_\_
- Aim: to assess 20,000 species and make a distribution 38 \_\_\_\_\_

for each one

Recommendations to retain ocean biodiversity

- increase the number of ocean reserves
- establish 39 \_\_\_\_\_ corridors (e. g. for turtles)
- reduce fishing quotas
- catch fish only for the purpose of 40 \_\_\_\_\_

## ..... Model Test 听力原文与答案精讲 .....

### SECTION 1

#### 听力原文

MARTIN: Good morning. This is Burnham Tourist Office, Martin speaking.

SUE: Oh, hello. I saw a poster about free things to do in the area, and it said people should phone you for information. I'm coming to Burnham with my husband and two children for a few days on June the 27th, or possibly the 28th, and I'd like some ideas for things to do on the 29th.

MARTIN: Yes, of course. OK. Then let's start with a couple of events especially for children. The art gallery is holding an event called "Family Welcome" that day, when there are activities and trails to use throughout the gallery.

SUE: That sounds interesting. What time does it start?

MARTIN: The gallery opens at 10, and the "Family Welcome" event runs from 10.30 until 2 o'clock Q1. The gallery stays open until 5. And several times during the day, they're going to show a short film that the gallery has produced. It demonstrates how ceramics are made Q2, and there'll be equipment and materials for children to have a go themselves. Last time they ran the event, there was a film about painting, which went down very well with the children, and they're now working on one about sculpture.

SUE: I like the sound of that. And what other events happen in Burnham?

MARTIN: Well, do you all enjoy listening to music?

SUE: Oh, yes.

MARTIN: Well there are several free concerts taking place at different times — one or two in the morning, the majority at lunchtime Q3, and a couple in the evening. And they range from pop music to Latin American.

SUE: The Latin American could be fun. What time is that?



MARTIN: It's being repeated several times, in different places. They're performing in the central library at 1 o'clock, then at 4 it's in the City Museum **Q4**, and in the evening, at 7.30, there's a longer concert, in the theatre.

SUE: Right. I'll suggest that to the rest of the family.

MARTIN: Something else you might be interested in is the boat race along the river.

SUE: Oh, yes, do tell me about that.

MARTIN: The race starts at Offord Marina **Q5**, to the north of Burnham, and goes as far as Summer Pool. The best place to watch it from is Charlesworth Bridge, though that does get rather crowded.

SUE: And who's taking part?

MARTIN: Well, local boat clubs, but the standard is very high. One of them came first in the West of England regional championship in May this year **Q6** — it was the first time a team from Burnham has won. It means that next year they'll be representing the region in the national championship.

SUE: Now I've heard something about Paxton Nature Reserve. It's a good place for spotting unusual birds, isn't it? **Q7**

MARTIN: That's right — throughout the year. There is a lake there, as well as a river, and they provide a very attractive habitat. So it's a good idea to bring binoculars if you have them. And just at the moment you can see various flowers that are pretty unusual **Q8** — the soil at Paxton isn't very common. They're looking good right now.

SUE: Right. My husband will be particularly interested in that.

MARTIN: And there's going to be a talk and slide show about mushrooms — and you'll be able to go out and pick some afterwards and study the different varieties. **Q9**

SUE: Uhuh. And is it possible for children to swim in the river?

MARTIN: Yes. Part of it has been fenced off to make it safe for children to swim in. **Q10** It's very shallow, and there's a lifeguard on duty whenever it's open. The lake is too deep, so swimming isn't allowed here.

SUE: OK, we must remember to bring their swimming things, in case we go to Paxton. How long does it take to get there by car from Burnham?

MARTIN: About 20 minutes, but parking is very limited, so it's usually much easier to go by bus — and it takes about the same time.

SUE: Right. Well, I'll discuss the options with the rest of the family. Thanks very much for all your help.

MARTIN: You're welcome.

SUE: Goodbye.

MARTIN: Bye.

核心语言点

重点单词	tourist	/ˈtuərist/	n. 旅行者, 观光客
	poster	/ˈpəʊstə(r)/	n. 招贴画; 海报
	gallery	/ˈgæləri/	n. 画廊, 走廊
	ceramics	/sɪˈræmɪks/	n. 陶瓷制品; 陶瓷器; 制陶艺术; 陶瓷装潢艺术
	sculpture	/ˈskʌlptʃə(r)/	n. 雕刻(术), 塑像; 雕刻品; 刻纹
	regional	/ˈri:dʒənəl/	adj. 区域性; 地区的, 区域的; 特定区域的, 特定地区的; 方言的
	championship	/ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp/	n. 锦标赛; 锦标, 优胜, 冠军称号
	Nature Reserve		自然保护区
	spot	/spɒt/	n. 地点, 场所; 斑点, 污点 v. 弄上污渍, 弄上斑点; 污辱, 玷污; 认出, 发现 散步; adj. 现场的; 现货的
	habitat	/ˈhæbɪtæt/	n. (动物的) 栖息地, 住处; 经常发现某种事物的地方
binoculars	/bɪˈnɒkjələz/	n. 双筒望远镜; [光] 双筒镜	
重点短语	have a go	尝试	
	go down well with	受欢迎	
	be interested in	对……感兴趣	
	like the sound of	喜欢听到……	
长难句解析	1. They're going to show a short film <u>that the gallery has produced</u> .		
		【成分点拨】划线部分为非限定性定语从句。	
		【句意】他们要播放那家画廊自制的短片。	
	2. <u>It demonstrates how ceramics are made</u> , and there'll be equipment and materials for children to have a go themselves.		
	【成分点拨】此句由两个并列从句组成, 其中前一个分句(划线句子)又含有一个宾语从句 how ceramics are made。		
	【句意】电影展示了陶瓷制品是怎么制成的, 而且, 还有给孩子们自己尝试的设备和材料。		
3. Last time they ran the event, there was a film about painting, <u>which went down very well with the children</u> , and they're now working on one about sculpture.			
	【成分点拨】划线部分为 which 引导的非限制性定语从句, 修饰 a film about painting。		
	【句意】上一次他们举办活动的时候, 播放了关于绘画的短片, 非常受孩子们的欢迎, 他们现在正在制作关于雕塑的短片。		
4. OK, we must remember to bring their swimming things, <u>in case we go to Paxton</u> .			
	【成分点拨】本句中划线部分是 in case 引导的让步状语从句, 表示“万一……”。		
	【句意】好吧, 我们必须记得带他们的游泳用具, 万一我们去帕克斯顿呢。		





## 答案精讲

1. B。

**【解析】**首先审题。在开始听之前，扫一眼题目，太高兴了，不就是单选题嘛！听题之前要瞄一下题眼，找出关键词“Family Welcome”这个定位词，然后看选项，“10 am, 10:30 am, 2 pm”，其中必定有一个是会在听力材料中出现的，大多数情况下是会全部出现而其中会有两个是干扰信息！旅行社的男士第二句话就说了这个定位词：“Family Welcome”：The art gallery is holding an event called “Family Welcome” that day, when there are activities and trails to use throughout the gallery. 接着往下听，就能听到问题的答案了：the “Family Welcome” event runs from 10:30 until 2 o'clock. 这个家庭欢迎活动从10点半开始到2点结束，答案就是B。

2. C。

**【解析】**此题是问 film 的内容，那首先得听到 film 这个定位词，然后我们就能听到相关信息：They're going to show a short film that the gallery has produced. It demonstrates how ceramics are made. 注意，对 ceramics 的读音要清楚，哪怕你不知道它的意思！

3. B。

**【解析】**此题的题干关键词是 free concerts，问题点是活动举办的时间，所以听材料时要关注这两个点：Well there are several free concerts taking place at different times — one or two in the morning, the majority at lunchtime, and a couple in the evening. 听到这句话，是不是有点懵？所有的时间都有啊，从早到晚。但是请注意，有一个词很关键，majority，大部分的 free concerts 都是在 lunchtime 举行的，所以少数服从多数，只能选一个的情况下，就选大多数的时间，B。

4. A。

**【解析】**此题问的是活动地点，什么活动？4 pm Concert of Latin American music。定位到原文：They're performing in the central library at 1 o'clock, then at 4 it's in the City Museum. 答案是A。

5. C。

**【解析】**此题问的是赛船的开始地点。根据 boat race 定位到原文：The race starts at Offord Marina. 因此，答案是 Offord Marina。

6. A。

**【解析】**根据题干信息定位到原文：One of them came first in the west of England regional championship. 故答案为A。只是 regional championship（地区锦标赛）这两个词，我们得熟悉。

7. birds。

**【解析】**题目是 seeing unusual sth. 定位到听力原文是：Now I've heard something about Paxton Nature Reserve. It's a good place for spotting unusual birds, isn't it? 文中 spot 就是

see 的意思。还要注意, birds 是复数。

8. flowers。

【解析】题干关键词为 see unusual, 定位到原文: And just at the moment you can see various flowers that are pretty unusual. 答案自然是 flowers。

9. mushrooms。

【解析】此题关键词是空前的 learn about, 和空后的 collect, 不仅要了解此物, 还要采集它们。请听录音: And there's going to be a talk and slide show about mushrooms — and you'll be able to go out and pick some afterwards and study the different varieties. 我们没有听到 collect, 也没有听到 learn, 但是听到了 show about 和 pick。pick 与 collect 是同义替换? 所以前面的 mushrooms 就是答案了。

10. river。

【解析】此题首先得依靠生活常识猜一猜: suitable for swimming 的地方, 不是就那几种吗? pool, lake, river, beach。再听听力录音进行确认: And is it possible for children to swim in the river? 答案是 Yes. 所以, 此空应填 river。

## SECTION 2

### 听力原文

Welcome to the Fiddy Working Heritage Farm. This open-air museum gives you the experience of agriculture and rural life in the English countryside at the end of the nineteenth century. So you'll see a typical farm of that period, and like me, all the staff are dressed in clothes of that time.

I must give you some advice and safety tips before we go any further. As it's a working farm, please don't frighten or injure the animals **Q11**. We have a lot here, and many of them are breeds that are now quite rare.

And do stay at a safe distance from the tools: some of them have sharp points which can be pretty dangerous, so please don't touch them. **Q12** We don't want any accidents, do we?

The ground is very uneven, and you might slip if you're wearing sandals so I'm glad to see you're all wearing shoes — we always advise people to do that **Q13**.

Now, children of all ages are very welcome here, and usually even very young children love the ducks and lambs, so do bring them along next time you come.

I don't think any of you have brought dogs with you, but in case you have, I'm afraid they'll have to stay in the car park, unless they're guide dogs. **Q14** I'm sure you'll understand that they could cause a lot of problems on a farm.

Now let me give you some idea of the layout of the farm. The building where you bought your tickets is the New Barn, immediately to your right, and we're now at the beginning of the



main path to the farmland — and of course the car park is on your left. The scarecrow you can see in the car park in the corner, beside the main path Q15, is a traditional figure for keeping the birds away from crops, but our scarecrow is a permanent sculpture. It's taller than a human being, so you can see it from quite a distance.

If you look ahead of you, you'll see a maze. It's opposite the New Barn: beside the side path that branches off to the right just over there. Q16 The maze is made out of hedges which are too tall for young children to see over them, but it's quite small, so you can't get lost in it!

Now, can you see the bridge crossing the fish pool further up the main path? If you want to go to the cafe, go towards the bridge and turn right just before it. Walk along the side path and the cafe's on the first bend you come to. Q17 The building was originally the schoolhouse, and it's well over a hundred years old.

As you may know, we run skills workshops here, where you can learn traditional crafts like woodwork and basket-making. You can see examples of the work, and talk to someone about the courses, in the Black Barn. If you take the side path to the right, here, just by the New Barn, you'll come to the Black Barn just where the path first bends. Q18

Now I mustn't forget to tell you about picnicking, as I can see some of you have brought your lunch with you. You can picnic in the field, though do clear up behind you, of course. Or if you'd prefer a covered picnic area, there's one near the farmyard: Just after you cross the bridge, there's a covered picnic spot on the right. Q19

And the last thing to mention is Fiddy House itself. From here you can cross the bridge then walk along the footpath through the field to the left of the farmyard. That goes to the house Q20, and it'll give you a lovely view of it. It's certainly worth a few photographs, but as it's a private home, I'm afraid you can't go inside.

Right. Well, if you're all ready, we'll set off on our tour of the farm.

### 核心语言点

#### 重点单词

heritage	/ˈherɪtɪdʒ/	n. 遗产; 传统; 文化遗产; 继承物
agriculture	/ˈægrɪkʌltʃə(r)/	n. 农业; 农业生产; 农学; 农耕
rural	/ˈrʊərəl/	adj. 乡下的, 农村的; 田园的; 地方的; 农业的
frighten	/ˈfraɪtn/	vt. 使惊恐, 使恐慌; 吓走, 赶走; vi. 害怕, 惊恐
injure	/ˈɪndʒə(r)/	vt. 损害, 毁坏; 伤害 (名誉、自尊等); (尤指事故中) 伤害; 伤害 (感情, 自尊心等)
breed	/ˈbri:d/	n. 属; 种类; 类型; 血统
sandal	/ˈsændl/	n. 凉鞋, 草带鞋; [植] 檀香木
guide dog		n. 导盲犬
scarecrow	/ˈskeəkrəʊ/	n. (竖在田里吓鸟的) 稻草人

(续)

重点单词	permanent	/ˈpɜ:mənənt/	adj. 永久(性)的, 永恒的, 不变的, 耐久的, 持久的, 经久的; 稳定的; 常务的, 常设的
	sculpture	/ˈskʌlptʃə(r)/	n. 雕刻(术), 塑像; 雕刻品; 刻纹
	maze	/meɪz/	迷宫; 迷惑; 错综复杂; 迷宫图
重点短语	advise sb. to do sth.		建议某人做某事
	bring sb. along		带某人一同前往
	in case that		万一……
	keep sb. /sth. away from		让某人/某事远离危险
长难句解析	1. I don't think <u>any of you have brought dogs with you</u> , but in case you have, I'm afraid <u>they'll have to stay in the car park, unless they're guide dogs.</u>		
			【成分点拨】划线部分分别为 think 和 that 的宾语从句。 【句意】我并不认为你们中有人带着狗了, 但是万一你们带了, 恐怕它们得待在停车场, 除非它们是导盲犬。
	2. <u>If you take the side path to the right, here, just by the New Barn, you'll come to the Black Barn just where the path first bends.</u>		
			【成分点拨】此句是条件从句, 其中前一个分句(划线句子)是条件, 后一个分句是结果。 【句意】如果你们沿着辅路往右走, 到这里, 正好在新谷仓的旁边, 你们将来到黑色谷仓, 小路刚好在此拐弯了。
长难句解析	3. The maze is made out of hedges <u>which are too tall for young children to see over them</u> , but it's quite small, so you can't get lost in it!		
			【成分点拨】划线部分为 which 引导的后置定语从句, 修饰 hedges。 【句意】迷宫是用篱笆做的, 它们太高, 小孩子们看不到对面, 但它很小, 因此你们不会迷路的。
	4. It's certainly worth a few photographs, but as it's a private home, I'm afraid you can't go inside.		
			【成分点拨】本句是由 but 连接的并列复合句。 【句意】它肯定值得照几张照片, 但是由于它是一家私人住宅, 你们恐怕不能进去。

### 答案精讲

#### 11. animal/animals。

【解析】划线前是动词 harm, 听力中没有, 那就找同义替换, injure, 其后是名词 animal, 基本上就是原词。

#### 12. tool/tools。

【解析】划线前的动词是 touch, 听力中也出现了, 不过其后的宾语是 them, 赶紧在大脑里搜索短期记忆库: tools。



## 13. shoes.

【解析】划线部分是动词 wear 的宾语，很好定位。原文就是 wearing，读音稍微有变化。I'm glad to see you're all wearing shoes — we always advise people to do that. 注意 shoes 的写法，千万别忘了加上 s。

## 14. dog/dogs.

【解析】划线部分是动词 not bring 的宾语，不要带什么到农场，听力中是其完成式，have brought。

15~20 属于对空间方位的考查。首先读题，要看清楚几个地标单词都是哪些，它们的读音你知不知道。Scarecrow /'skeəkrəʊ/, Maze /meiz/, Café /kæ'feɪ/, Black Barn /blæk bɑ:rn/, Covered picnic area /'kʌvərd 'pɪknɪk 'eriə/, Fiddy House /'fɪdi haus/, 然后在听录音时迅速记住相对位置，take note，做简单的笔记。然后要看图，map 上其他的地名都是哪些，默念一遍。第三步，还得清楚各种相对位置的英文词汇，这就看平时的基本功了。

## 15. F.

【解析】scarecrow (稻草人) 在 Main Path (主干道) 的旁边，而且还有一个关键词，in the corner (在角落里)。The scarecrow you can see in the car park in the corner, beside the main path, 所以是 F 了。

## 16. G.

【解析】maze 在 New Barn 的对面，side path 的旁边。It's opposite the New Barn: beside the side path that branches off to the right just over there. 这里的关键词就是 opposite (在……的对面) 和 beside (在……旁边)。

## 17. D.

【解析】café 走到桥前右转，沿着 side path 走，café 在第一个拐弯处。注意，“拐弯处”就是 bend!

## 18. H.

【解析】Black Barn 沿着 side path 往右走，在 New Barn 旁边，就是 Black Barn，就在小路的第一个拐弯处 (bend)。

## 19. C.

【解析】Covered picnic area 在 farmyard 附近，过桥后的右手边。Or if you'd prefer a covered picnic area, there's one near the farmyard: Just after you cross the bridge, there's a covered picnic spot on the right.

## 20. A.

【解析】从 Fiddy House 过桥，沿着 footpath 走，穿过田野，到 farmyard 的左手边。And the last thing to mention is Fiddy House itself. From here you can cross the bridge then walk along the footpath through the field to the left of the farmyard.

## SECTION 3

## 听力原文

JEREMY: Hello, Helen. Sorry, I'm late.

HELEN: Hi, Jeremy, no problem. Well, we'd better work out where we are on our project, I suppose.

JEREMY: Yeah. I've looked at the drawings you've done for my story, "The Forest", and I think they're brilliant — they really create the atmosphere I had in mind when I was writing it.

HELEN: I'm glad you like them.

JEREMY: There are just a few suggestions I'd like to make.

HELEN: Go ahead.

JEREMY: Now, I'm not sure about the drawing of the cave — it's got trees all around it, Q21 which is great, but the drawing's a bit too static, isn't it? I think it needs some action.

HELEN: Yes, there's nothing happening. Perhaps I should add the boy — Malcolm, isn't it? He would be walking up to it.

JEREMY: Yes, let's have Malcolm in the drawing. And what about putting in a tiger — the one that he makes friends with a bit later? Maybe it could be sitting under a tree washing itself. Q22

HELEN: And the tiger stops in the middle of what it's doing when it sees Malcolm walking past.

JEREMY: That's a good idea.

HELEN: OK, I'll have a go at that.

JEREMY: Then there's the drawing of the crowd of men and women dancing. They're just outside the forest Q23, and there's a lot going on.

HELEN: That's right, you wanted them to be watching a carnival procession, but I thought it would be too crowded. Do you think it works like this?

JEREMY: Yes, I like what you've done. The only thing is, could you add Malcolm to it, without changing what's already there?

HELEN: What about having him sitting on the tree trunk on the right of the picture? Q24

JEREMY: Yes, that would be fine.

HELEN: And do you want him watching the other people?

JEREMY: No, he's been left out of all the fun, so I'd like him to be crying Q24 — that'll contrast



nicely with the next picture, where he's laughing at the clowns in the carnival.

HELEN: Right, I'll do that.

JEREMY: And then the drawing of the people ice skating in the forest.

HELEN: I wasn't too happy with that one. Because they're supposed to be skating on grass. aren't they? Q25

JEREMY: That's right, and it's frozen over. At the moment it doesn't look quite right.

HELEN: Mm, I see what you mean. I'll have another go at that.

JEREMY: And I like the wool hats they're wearing. Maybe you could give each of them a scarf, as well. Q26

HELEN: Yeah, that's easy enough. They can be streaming out behind the people to suggest they're skating really fast.

JEREMY: Mm, great. Well that's all on the drawings.

HELEN: Right. So you've finished writing your story and I just need to finish illustrating it, and my story and your drawings are done.

HELEN: So the next thing is to decide what exactly we need to write about in the report that goes with the stories, and how we're going to divide the work.

JEREMY: Right, Helen. Q27

HELEN: What do you think about including a section on how we planned the project as a whole, Jeremy? That's probably quite important.

JEREMY: Yeah. Well, you've had most of the good ideas so far. How do you feel about drafting something, then we can go through it together and discuss it?

HELEN: OK, that seems reasonable. And I could include something on how we came up with the ideas for our two stories, couldn't I?

JEREMY: Well I've started writing something about that, so why don't you do the same and we can include the two things. Q28

HELEN: Right. So what about our interpretation of the stories? Do we need to write about what we think they show, like the value of helping other people, all that sort of thing?

JEREMY: That's going to come up later, isn't it? I think everyone in the class is going to read each other's stories and come up with their own interpretations, which we're going to discuss. Q29

HELEN: Oh, I missed that. So it isn't going to be part of the report at all?

JEREMY: No. But we need to write about the illustrations, because they're an essential element of children's experience of reading the stories. It's probable—easiest for you to write that section, as you know more about drawing than I do.

HELEN: Maybe, but I find it quite hard to write about. I'd be happier if you did it. Q30

JEREMY: OK. So when do you think ...

## 核心语言点

重点单词	brilliant	/ 'brɪliənt/	adj. 才华横溢的; 明亮的; 〈非正式〉美好的; 闪耀的
	atmosphere	/ 'ætməsfɪə(r)/	n. 气氛; 大气层; 大气, 空气; 风格, 基调;
	contrast	/ 'kɒntrə:st/	n. 对比, 对照; 差异; 对照物, vi. 对比; 形成对照; 使对照, 使对比; 和……形成对照
	clown	/ klaʊn/	n. 丑角, 小丑; 乡下人, 笨拙粗鲁的人; 经常闹笑话的人; 小气鬼, 守财奴 v. 扮小丑; 闹笑话; 说笑话, 逗趣
	scarf	/ skɑ:f/	n. 嵌接; 围巾, 领巾
	illustrate	/ 'ɪləstreɪt/	vt. 说明; 表明; 给……加插图; (用示例、图画等) 说明 vi. 举例说明;
	draft	/ dʒæft/	n. 汇票; 草稿 vt. 起草; 制定; 招募
	static	/ 'stætk/	adj. 静止的; 静电的; 不变的; [物] 静力的
	carnival procession		n. 狂欢节游行
	interpretation	/ ɪn'tɜ:pri'teɪʃn/	n. 理解; 解释, 说明; 翻译
essential elements		n. 必要元素	
重点短语	work out	确定; 解决; 锻炼	
	have a go at	试试	
	so far	迄今为止; 到目前为止	
	come up with	想出; 提出; 追赶上; 设法拿出	
	come up	上来; 发生; 提到; 开庭	
	have in mind	想到, 考虑到	
长难句解析	1. They really create the atmosphere I had in mind <u>when I was writing it.</u> 【成分点拨】划线部分是时间状语从句。 【句意】它们真的创造了我写作时头脑中考虑的氛围。		
	2. I'm not sure about the drawing of the cave — it's got trees all around it, <u>which is great</u> , but the drawing's a bit too static, isn't it? 【成分点拨】划线部分为定语从句, 修饰整句话, it's got trees all around it。 【句意】我不确定山洞的画, 它周围有树, 这很好, 但是画面还是有点太静态了, 不是吗?		
	3. And the tiger stops in the middle of what it's doing <u>when it sees Malcolm walking past.</u> 【成分点拨】此句的划线部分是时间状语从句。 【句意】当老虎看见 Malcom 走过时, 它停下正在做的事。		
	4. What about <u>having him sitting on the tree trunk on the right of the picture?</u> 【成分点拨】本句中 what about 是一个建议性的短语, 而 have him sitting 则是 have sb doing 的句式, “让某人处于某种状态”。 【句意】让他坐在图画右边的树干上怎么样?		





(续)

5. That'll contrast nicely with the next picture, where he's laughing at the clowns in the carnival.

**【成分点拨】**划线部分是 where 引导的地点状语从句，只要找到连接词 where 这个路标就能分辨出来。

**【句意】**那将能与下一张图片很好地对照，在下一张图片中，他在嘲笑狂欢中的小丑。

## 长难句解析

6. But we need to write about the illustrations, because they're an essential element of children's experience of reading the stories.

**【成分点拨】**划线部分是 because 引导的原因状语从句。

**【句意】**但是我们需要写写图画，因为它们是孩子们阅读故事的体验中的核心要素。

### 答案精讲

21. cave。

**【解析】**这是填表题：complete the table。注意，ONE WORD ONLY，每空只填一个单词。还是老办法，遇到表格先看表头，再看空前空后。表头分别是 subject of drawing（绘画的主题）和 change to be made（要做的修改）。显然，是让我们从听力内容中找出图画的哪些部分要做怎样的修改。此空前是量词 a，后面是 surrounded by trees，就是关键定位词。从录音中很容易听到：drawing of the cave — it's got trees all around it。虽然不是 surround 而是 around，这俩词也很相似，关键是有 trees。所以答案就是 cave。

22. tiger。

**【解析】**注意，此题的序号是横着排的，不要串题了。空前是不定冠词 a，空后是现在分词短语 noticing him，显然应该填名词。注意听录音：Yes, let's have Malcolm in the drawing. And what about putting in a tiger — the one that he makes friends with a bit later? Maybe it could be sitting under a tree washing itself. 你听到的是 Malcolm 和 tiger，Malcolm 已经在题目中出现了，那剩下的肯定是 tiger 了。因为没有第三个名词，所以也不用去比较是否是 notice 这个动作了。

23. dancing。

**【解析】**此题是关于图画中的内容，空前是 be 动词的复数形式 are，所以后面跟着的应该是 doing，还有空后的关键词 the forest。请听录音：Then there's the drawing of the crowd of men and women dancing. They're just outside the forest. 题中的 people 在听力材料中变成了 crowd of men and women，几乎是同义，而且出现了关键定位词 the forest。我们听到了两个 doing 形式的词，drawing 和 dancing，很显然，drawing 是动名词，dancing 才是动词的现在分词，就是正确答案。

24. crying。

**【解析】**再次切换到修改内容。Malcolm 又出现了，注意空前用的是 sitting，根据语法规则，and 连接的两个谓语都是对称的，此空也应该填现在分词，所以注意听：What

about having him sitting on the tree trunk on the right of the picture?... And do you want him watching the other people? No, he's been left out of all the fun, so I'd like him to be crying. 这题的难度在于,我们要找的信息是从好几句话中整合出来的,不是包含在一句话中。第一句话我们听到了 Malcolm 这个主语,然后第二句话我们听到了 sitting on the tree trunk,第三句话听到一个干扰项 watching。因为它出现在问句中,所以不能马上确定它就是答案。接着往下听,第四句话才出现了确定的答案, crying。

25. grass。

**【解析】**图画内容中的主题 ice-skaters,空前是介词 on,表示后面的空上应该填地点名词,空后还有提示信息, covered with ice。有了读题获得的这些线索,我们就注意在听力材料中寻找它们: And then the drawing of the people ice skating in the forest. I wasn't too happy with that one. Because they're supposed to be skating on grass, aren't they? 关键词 skating 出现了两次,并且出现了介词 on! 所以答案就是它后面的 grass。

26. scarf。

**【解析】**此题又切换到如何修改画面内容,空前为不定冠词 a,空后为 for each person。显然,这个空中应是名词,而且是给人的东西。抓住此线索后,专注听相关内容,寻找答案: Maybe you could give each of them a scarf, as well.

27. A。

**【解析】**从本题开始题型转换为匹配题。将两个人物在写报告方面的分工进行匹配。此题陈述为:他们如何计划项目的,是由谁来写呢? So the next thing is to decide what exactly we need to write about in the report that goes with the stories, and how we're going to divide the work. Right, Helen. What do you think about including a section on how we planned the project as a whole, Jeremy? That's probably quite important. Yeah. Well, you've had most of the good ideas so far. How do you feel about drafting something, then we can go through it together and discuss it? 这题的难度也在于信息的分散,在对话中慢慢浮现。好在两个对话者是一男一女,从名字就能很快辨认出, Helen 肯定就是女生, Jeremy 就是男生,所以这里写项目计划的就是 Helen 了。答案为 A。

28. C。

**【解析】**此题陈述为:关于如何有了这些故事的想法。关键词是 ideas。And I could include something on how we came up with the ideas for our two stories, couldn't I? Well I've started writing something about that, so why don't you do the same and we can include the two things. 显然是两人一起做,所以答案选 C。

29. D。

**【解析】**此题陈述为:解释他们的故事。关键词是 interpretations。答案是谁都不做! That's going to come up later, isn't it? I think everyone in the class is going to read each other's stories and come up with their own interpretations, which we're going to discuss.



30. B。

【解析】此题陈述为：对插画的评语，关键词为 illustrations，这题有点绕，开始是 Jeremy 提出来的，他认为 Helen 应该写，但 Helen 拒绝了，让 Jeremy 写，Jeremy 答应了。所以要一直往后听，不能急着下结论，尤其是这种相互讨论的对话，结论是最后才出现的。此题的答案是 B。

#### SECTION 4

#### 听力原文

I've been looking at ocean biodiversity, that's the diversity of species that live in the world's oceans. About 20 years ago biologists developed the idea of what they called "biodiversity hotspots". These are the areas which have the greatest mixture of species, so one example is Madagascar. These hotspots are significant because they allow us to locate key areas for focusing efforts at conservation. Q31 Biologists can identify hotspots on land, fairly easily, but until recently, very little was known about species distribution and diversity in the oceans, and no one even knew if hotspots existed there.

Then a Canadian biologist called Boris Worm did some research in 2005 on data on ocean species that he got from the fishing industry. Worm located five hotspots for large ocean predators like sharks, and looked at what they had in common. The main thing he'd expected Q32 to find was that they had very high concentrations of food, but to his surprise that was only true for four of the hotspots — the remaining hotspot was quite badly off in that regard. But what he did find was that in all cases, the water at the surface of the ocean had relatively high temperatures, even when it was cool at greater depths Q33, so this seemed to be a factor in supporting a diverse range of these large predators. However, this wasn't enough on its own, because he also found that the water needed to have enough oxygen in it Q34 — so these two factors seemed necessary to support the high metabolic rate of these large fish.

A couple of years later, in 2007, a researcher called Lisa Ballance, who was working in California, also started looking for ocean hotspots, but not for fish — what she was interested in was marine mammals, things like seals Q35. And she found three places in the oceans which were hotspots, and what these had in common was that these hotspots were all located at boundaries between ocean currents, and this seems to be the sort of place that has lots of the plankton that some of these species feed on.

So now people who want to protect the species that are endangered need to get as much information as possible. For example, there's an international project called the Census of Marine Life. They've been surveying oceans all over the world, including the Arctic. One thing

they found there which stunned other researchers was that there were large numbers of species which live below the ice Q36 — sometimes under a layer up to 20 metres thick. Some of these species had never been seen before. They've even found species of octopus living in these conditions. And other scientists working on the same project, but researching very different habitats on the ocean floor, have found large numbers of species congregating around volcanoes, attracted to them by the warmth and nutrients there.

However, biologists still don't know how serious the threat to their survival is for each individual species. So a body called the Global Marine Species Assessment is now creating list of endangered species on land, so they consider things like the size of the population how many members of one species there are in a particular place — and then they look at their distribution in geographical terms, although this is quite difficult when you're looking at fish, because they're so mobile, and then thirdly they calculate the rate at which the decline of the species is happening Q37.

So far only 1,500 species have been assessed, but they want to increase this figure to 20,000. For each one they assess, they use the data they collect on that species to produce a map showing its distribution. Q38 Ultimately they will be able to use these to figure out not only where most species are located but also where they are most threatened.

So finally, what can be done to retain the diversity of species in the world's oceans? Firstly, we need to set up more reserves in our oceans, places where marine species are protected. We have some, but not enough. In addition, to preserve species such as leatherback turtles, which live out in the high seas but have their nesting sites on the American coast, We need to create corridors for migration Q39, so they can get from one area to another safely. As well as this, action needs to be taken to lower the levels of fishing quotas to prevent overfishing of endangered species. And finally, there's the problem of "by-catch". This refers to the catching of unwanted fish by fishing boats — they're returned to the sea, but they're often dead or dying. If these commercial fishing boats used equipment which was more selective, so that only the fish wanted for consumption were caught Q40, this problem could be overcome.

OK. So does anyone have any ...

### 核心语言点

#### 重点单词

biodiversity	/ˌbaɪəʊdərɪˈvɜːsəti/	n. 生物多类状态, 生物多样性
hotspot	/ˈhɒtspɒt/	n. 生物多样性热点
species	/ˈspiːʃiːz/	n. 物种, 种类
significant	/sɪɡˈnɪfɪkənt/	adj. 重要的; 有意义的; 有重大意义的; 值得注意的
conservation	/ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃn/	n. 保护; 保存; 避免浪费; 对自然环境的保护

(续)

重点单词	identify	/aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/	vt. 确定; 识别, 认出; 使参与; 把...看成一样
	distribution	/ˌdɪstrɪ'bju:ʃn/	n. 分配, 分布
	predator	/'predətə/	n. 食肉动物
	concentration	/kɒnsən'treɪʃn/	n. 浓度, 集中, 专心, 专注
	oxygen	/'ɒksɪdʒən/	n. 氧气
	metabolic rate		n. 代谢率
	marine	/mə'reɪ:n/	adj. 海的; 海产的; 海军的; 海事的
	mammal	/'mæml/	n. 哺乳动物
重点短语	in common	有共同之处	
	to one's surprise	使某人吃惊的是	
	figure out	明白	
	refer to	指的是	
长难句解析	<p>1. And other scientists <u>working on the same project, but researching very different habitats on the ocean floor</u>, have found large numbers of species congregating around volcanoes, attracted to them by the warmth and nutrients there.</p> <p><b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分为并列分词短语做后置定语。</p> <p><b>【句意】</b> 其他做同一项目但研究海洋底的不同栖息地的科学家们发现大量的物种聚集在火山周围, 被那里的温度和营养所吸引。</p>		
	<p>2. Ultimately they will be able to use these to figure out <u>not only where most species are located but also where they are most threatened</u>.</p> <p><b>【成分点拨】</b> 划线部分是一个由 not only... but also 引导的并列复合句, 做 figure out 的宾语, 所以又是宾语从句。</p> <p><b>【句意】</b> 最终他们会用这些来弄明白大部分的物种在哪里, 以及它们在哪里受到的威胁最大。</p>		
	<p>3. One thing they found there <u>which stunned other researchers</u> was <u>that there were large numbers of species which live below the ice — sometimes under a layer up to 20 metres thick</u>.</p> <p><b>【成分点拨】</b> 前一个划线部分为 which 引导的后置定语从句, 修饰 one thing; 后一个划线部分为 that 引导的宾语从句, 做 found 的宾语。</p> <p><b>【句意】</b> 他们在那儿发现的一件让其他研究者大吃一惊的事情就是, 有大量的物种生活在冰下——有时在 20 米厚的冰层之下。</p>		
	<p>4. In addition, to preserve species such as leatherback turtles, <u>which live out in the high seas but have their nesting sites on the American coast</u>, We need to create corridors for migration, so they can get from one area to another safely.</p> <p><b>【成分点拨】</b> 本句中划线部分是后置定语从句, 修饰 leatherback turtles。</p> <p><b>【句意】</b> 此外, 为了保护诸如生活在海洋高层但将巢穴筑在美洲海岸线上的棱皮龟之类的物种, 我们需要建造供其迁徙的走廊, 以便它们能安全地从一个地方到达另一个地方。</p>		

### 答案精讲

显然，这是一个笔记题。首先看子标题 1: Biodiversity hotspots, 也就是生物多样性的热点, 第 31-36 题都是关于这个主题的信息。从第 36 题往后, 就是关于 Global Marine Species Assessment “全球海洋物种评估”的知识要点。所考查的词汇基本都是原词出现的, 不必同义替换。解题技巧在于先浏览所缺信息, 边听边记, 边完成答题。当然, 此题的难度在于其科普性, 用到的有关海洋生物保护的专业词汇比较多。如果这方面的词汇较弱, 是很难得高分的。

#### 31. conservation.

**【解析】** 本题空前是介词 for, 显然其后是名词。然后又有关键词 locate 和 target, 仔细到听力原文中去 match。“focusing efforts at” = “target”, 顺藤摸瓜, 答案就是 conservation。

#### 32. food/foods.

**【解析】** “rich in” 就是“富含”什么东西, 空处的答案就应该是名词。回到听力原文中去找, 你会听到 “very high concentrations of food” “高浓度” 不就是“富含”吗? 答案就是 “food”。

#### 33. surface.

**【解析】** 读题, “higher temperatures at the”, 在某处有更高的温度, 定位词就是 high temperature, 你会听到这个词, 并且还有介词短语 “at the surface of the ocean”, 所以答案就是 surface。

#### 34. oxygen/O<sub>2</sub>.

**【解析】** 首先读题, 问题为 “sufficient (充分的)” 什么在水里, 关键词就是 water 和 sufficient 或其近义词。果然, 你会听到 water, 并且还有一个 “enough oxygen”。虽然不是 sufficient 本身, 但 enough 就是其近义词。至于 Oxygen, 如果你不会拼写但化学还行的话, 写出它的分子式 O<sub>2</sub> 也算对哦!

#### 35. mammals.

**【解析】** 读题获得关键词 marine, 听到此词时, 赶紧记下其后的名词 mammals。如果你听不明白, 也不知道如何拼写, 再继续往后听一个例子, “seals” 海豹。千万不要写成 animals。“mammals” 是“哺乳动物”, 更专业。想要更专业, 只有更努力地记单词啦!

#### 36. ice.

**【解析】** 题目好简单, 就是 under the... “在……下面”, 预测听力内容必然会出现 “在……下面” 的信息。我们可能会听到 under 一词, 也可能是它的近义词 below。果然, 我们听到的是 “live below the ice”, 答案就是 ice 了。



## 37. decline/declining/decrease。

【解析】此题不能只读空前的单词，前面的 population size（种群数量）和 geographical distribution（地理分布）也是线索，此空是第三条信息，所以听听有没有“thirdly”，或者前两个关键词。当然，rate 也是重要的定位词。我们果然听到了“thirdly”，同时还有“rate at which the decline of the species”，就是答案所在，decline。

## 38. map。

【解析】此题题目较长，信息定位词比较多，“make a distribution”，我们知道，空处必定是名词。那就仔细寻找定位词“distribution”吧。“a map showing its distribution”，听到 distribution 时，一句话已经结束了。赶紧往前回想，有一个名词是 map，答案就是它了！

## 39. migration。

【解析】仔细读题，“establish \_\_\_\_\_ corridors (e. g. for turtles)”：建立一些……走廊，比如，给海龟。一头雾水是吧？猜不出来的。我们还是老实地根据定位词 corridors 来寻找答案吧。我们听到的是“corridors for migration”，那答案就是它啦，migration!

## 40. consumption。

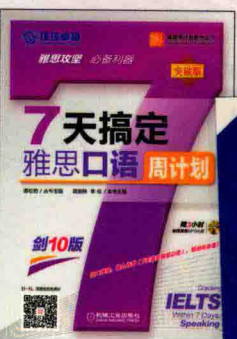
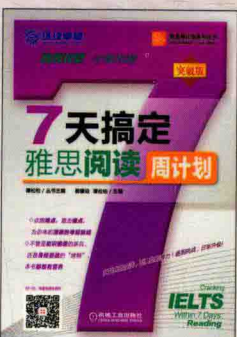
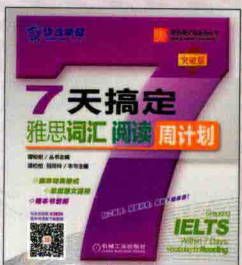
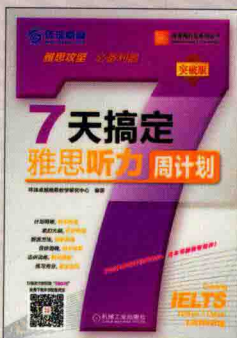
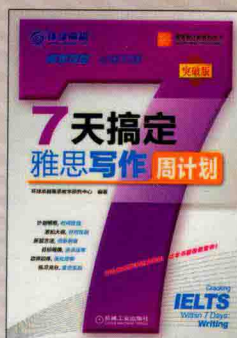
【解析】仔细读题，找出关键词，并预测听力内容，永远都是王牌法则。“catch fish only for the purpose of \_\_\_\_\_”，purpose 和 fish 都是关键定位词。我们听到“fish wanted for consumption”，就知道答案了。虽然没有 purpose 这个词，但介词 for 就提示了目的这层逻辑关系。

# 7天搞定 雅思听力 周计划



## 谭松柏

北京师范大学应用语言学硕士，雅思培训名师。十年英语教学第一线，善于把握IELTS考试最新动态，深谙雅思考试命题规律，其授课以“内容独具匠心、讲解细致周到”而著称。



地址：北京市百万庄大街22号  
 邮政编码：100037

电话服务  
 服务咨询热线：010-88361066  
 读者购书热线：010-68326294  
 010-88379203

网络服务  
 机工官网：www.cmpbook.com  
 机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952  
 金书网：www.golden-book.com  
 教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com  
 封面无防伪标均为盗版



机械工业出版社微信公众号



环球卓越

上架建议 雅思

ISBN 978-7-111-59079-8

策划编辑◎孙铁军 编辑热线◎010-88379364

ISBN 978-7-111-59079-8



9 787111 590798 >

定价：52.80元



[General Information]

书名=14481106

SS号=14481106